TRANSIENT MODELLING OF INDUCTION MOTORS IN A PETROCHEMICAL PLANT USING MATLAB

ANDRIES JOHANNES CLAASSENS

Thesis presented in partial fulfillment of the degree of Master of Science in Engineering at the University of Stellenbosch

Supervisor: Prof. H.J. Vermeulen
March 2008
DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the work contained in this thesis is my own original work and that I have not previously in its entirety or in part submitted it at any university for a degree.

[Signature]

A.J. Claassens

10 February 2008
SYNOPSIS

The behaviour of induction motors at a petrochemical plant under transient conditions was investigated with the view to improve plant immunity to voltage fluctuations. The benefits of using a phase-variable induction motor model rather than the simpler $d$-$q$ models usually employed are investigated.

A simplified model of the plant electrical distribution system was derived. Phase variable and $d$-$q$ induction motor models were implemented as well as a synchronous generator model. Practical considerations precluded the use of commercial software for the simulation of transient conditions and a basic simulation program was developed using Matlab to evaluate the behaviour of the dynamic machine models and distribution system.

It was established that the configuration of the installed re-acceleration system can be optimised to reduce the possibility of plant outages as a result of voltage fluctuations. It was found that the use of more detailed induction machine models provide valuable insight into system behaviour and is justified if accurate motor parameters are available or can be estimated. The simplified plant model yielded useful results and enabled the identification of incorrect system data. The investigation showed that Matlab is suitable for the rapid development of a basic transient simulation program that can be used to study the behaviour of different interconnected dynamic machine models.

Die gedrag van induksiemotors in 'n petrochemiese aanleg onder oorgangstoestande is ondersoek ten einde die immunititeit van die aanleg vir spanningsfluktuasies te verbeter. Die voordele van die gebruik van 'n fase-veranderlike induksiemotor model eerder as die eenvoudiger $d$-$q$ modelle wat normaalweg gebruik word is ondersoek.

'n Vereenvoudigde model van die aanleg se elektriese distribusiestelsel is afgelei. Faseveranderlike en $d$-$q$ induksiemotor modelle is geimplementeer sowel as 'n sinkroongenerator model. Praktiese oorwegings het die gebruik van kommersiële programmatuur vir die simuliasie van oorgangstoestande verhoed en 'n basiese program is in Matlab ontwikkel om die gedrag dinamiese masjienmodelle en die distribusiestelsel te evalueer.

Daar is vasgestel dat die konfigurasie van die geïnstalleerde herversnellerstelsel geoptimeer kan word om die moontlikheid van aanleg onderbrekings as gevolg van spanningsfluktuasies te verminder. Daar is gevind dat die gebruik van meer gedetaileerde induksiemasjien modelle waardevolle insig in die gedrag van die stelsel lewer en gereig verdig is indien akkurate motorparameters beskikbaar is of afgeskat kan word. Die vereenvoudigde model van die aanleg het bruikbare resultate gelewer en die het die identifikasie van foutiewe stelseldata moontlik gemaak. Die ondersoek het getoon dat Matlab geskik is vir die snelle ontwikkeling van 'n basiese oorgangs simulasiestelsel program wat gebruik kan word om die gedrag van verskillende gekoppelde dinamiese masjienmodelle te bestudeer.
# CONTENTS

AN INVESTIGATION INTO INDUCTION MOTOR BEHAVIOUR AT A PETROCHEMICAL PLANT UNDER TRANSIENT CONDITIONS USING A PHASE VARIABLE INDUCTION MOTOR MODEL ................................................................. 1

DECLARATION ........................................................................................................................................ 2

SYNOPSIS .................................................................................................................................................. 3

CONTENTS .................................................................................................................................................. 4

LIST OF SYMBOLS ..................................................................................................................................... 12

GLOSSARY .................................................................................................................................................. 13

LIST OF FIGURES ....................................................................................................................................... 14

LIST OF TABLES ........................................................................................................................................ 19

1 INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................................................ 20

1.1 Research Objective ................................................................................................................................. 20

1.2 Overview Of The Re-Acceleration System ............................................................................................ 21

1.3 Key Aspects Addressed In This Investigation ....................................................................................... 22
  1.3.1 Re-acceleration system optimisation ................................................................................................. 22
  1.3.2 Faults due to veldt fires ..................................................................................................................... 22
  1.3.3 Software development ....................................................................................................................... 22

2 LITERATURE STUDY ................................................................................................................................ 23

2.1 Review Of Existing Transient Stability Studies .................................................................................... 23

2.2 Powerplan Study [28] ............................................................................................................................ 23
  2.2.1 Summary of main conclusions and recommendations ..................................................................... 25

2.3 Merz and McLellan Study [27] .............................................................................................................. 25
  2.3.1 PetroSA plant data ............................................................................................................................ 25
  2.3.2 Summary of main conclusions and recommendations ..................................................................... 26

2.4 Comments On Study Results ................................................................................................................ 26

2.5 Transient Stability Analysis .................................................................................................................. 26
  2.5.1 System representation ....................................................................................................................... 28

2.6 Modelling Of Loads ................................................................................................................................. 29
  2.6.1 Constant impedance load model ....................................................................................................... 30
  2.6.2 Constant current load model ............................................................................................................ 30
  2.6.3 Constant power load model ............................................................................................................. 30
  2.6.4 Polynomial load model (ZIP model) ............................................................................................... 30
  2.6.5 Exponential load model ................................................................................................................... 31
  2.6.6 Static load model for dynamic simulation ....................................................................................... 31

2.7 System Equations ................................................................................................................................ 32
2.8 Solution Of System Equations................................................................................. 34
  2.8.1 The alternating solution approach................................................................. 34
2.9 Induction Motor Models................................................................................................ 35
  2.9.1 Equivalent circuit models................................................................................ 35
  2.9.2 The d-q induction motor model .......................................................... 36
  2.9.3 Mechanical equations..................................................................................... 37
  2.9.4 The abc – induction motor model .......................................................... 38
  2.9.5 Voltage equations.......................................................................................... 39
  2.9.6 Stator inductances......................................................................................... 39
  2.9.7 Rotor inductances......................................................................................... 39
  2.9.8 Mutual inductances between stator and rotor windings.................................. 40
  2.9.9 Torque and power......................................................................................... 41
  2.9.10 Inertia constant and mechanical equations............................................... 42
2.10 Parameter Estimation.................................................................................................. 42
  2.10.1 Field measurements....................................................................................... 42
  2.10.2 Equivalent circuit and torque/slip relation................................................ 44
  2.10.3 Torque/slip relation....................................................................................... 45
  2.10.4 Approximate parameter estimation............................................................. 46
  2.10.5 Relationship between equivalent circuit and model parameters................. 48
2.11 Synchronous Generator Models.................................................................................. 49
  2.11.1 Inductances in the abc-frame [23] .................................................................. 49
  2.11.2 Rotor and stator voltage equations in abc frame........................................ 53
  2.11.3 Rotor and stator voltage equations in the dqo frame [23]............................. 54
  2.11.4 Flux linkage equations in terms of reactances.............................................. 57
2.12 Electrical Air-Gap Power And Torque...................................................................... 58
  2.12.1 Torque and power expressions in p.u.......................................................... 58
2.13 Machine Power System Interface............................................................................... 59
  2.13.1 Locating machine q-axis with respect to system reference............................. 60
2.14 Excitation System Modelling...................................................................................... 61
  2.14.1 Automatic voltage regulators........................................................................ 61
  2.14.2 Machine excitation simulation interface...................................................... 62
2.15 Rotor Dynamics........................................................................................................... 63
  2.15.1 The swing equation....................................................................................... 63
  2.15.2 Swing equation in the p.u. system.............................................................. 66
  2.15.3 The inertia constant H.................................................................................. 67
2.16 Speed Governor Models.............................................................................................. 67
  2.16.1 Modelling generator without a governor..................................................... 67
2.16.2 Approximate governor model ................................................................. 68
2.17 Machine Modelling For Stability Studies .................................................... 72
  2.17.1 Rate of change of field flux linkages .................................................. 72
  2.17.2 Rate of change of q-axis rotor flux linkages ........................................ 73
  2.17.3 Summary of generator models ............................................................ 74
  2.17.4 Power equations for two-axis model .................................................. 75
  2.17.5 Modelling of saturation ..................................................................... 75
2.18 Review Of Numerical Methods For Solving Differential Equations ............ 75
  2.18.1 Accuracy and stability .................................................................... 76
  2.18.2 Existence of unique solution ............................................................... 77
  2.18.3 Explicit (open) Runge-Kutta single-step formulas ............................ 78
  2.18.4 Implicit (closed) Runge-Kutta single-step formulas ........................... 78
  2.18.5 Two-step Runge-Kutta open formulas ............................................. 79
  2.18.6 Multi-step predictor corrector formulas ............................................. 79
  2.18.7 Matlab ODE solvers ......................................................................... 80
  2.18.8 Selection of differential equation solver ............................................ 81
2.19 Load Flow .................................................................................................. 81
  2.19.1 Nodal analysis .................................................................................. 82
  2.19.2 Load flow variables ........................................................................ 84
  2.19.3 Voltage-controlled bus ..................................................................... 84
  2.19.4 Nonvoltage-controlled bus ............................................................... 84
  2.19.5 Slack or swing bus ........................................................................... 84
  2.19.6 Newton-Raphson method of solving load flows .............................. 84
  2.19.7 Power system load flow equations ................................................... 85
  2.19.8 Improvements to basic Newton-Raphson algorithm ........................ 87
3 OVERVIEW OF SYSTEM COMPONENTS ...................................................... 89
  3.1 PetroSA Electrical Distribution System Description .................................. 89
    3.1.1 Eskom network ................................................................................ 89
    3.1.2 PetroSA system overview ............................................................... 90
    3.1.3 Critical power system ...................................................................... 90
  3.2 Modelling Of PetroSA Distribution Network ............................................ 92
    3.2.1 Selection of substation for modelling ............................................. 92
    3.2.2 Transformer tap-changers ............................................................... 92
    3.2.3 Distributed control system and power disturbances ....................... 92
    3.2.4 Compressors and compressor controls ........................................... 92
    3.2.5 Pumps ........................................................................................... 93
    3.2.6 Motor operated valves .................................................................. 93
3.3 Distribution System Model...................................................................................... 93
    3.3.1 Substation 01................................................................................................... 94
    3.3.2 Substation 02................................................................................................... 95
    3.3.3 Substation 05................................................................................................... 95
    3.3.4 Substation 06................................................................................................... 96
    3.3.5 Substation 24................................................................................................... 98
3.4 System Data........................................................................................................... 101
    3.4.1 Bus data......................................................................................................... 101
    3.4.2 Branch data ................................................................................................ 102
4 DETAILED SIMULATION STRATEGY.................................................................... 103
    4.1 Software Selection................................................................................................. 103
    4.2 Simulation Of Faults.............................................................................................. 104
        4.2.1 Switching of motors ....................................................................................... 105
    4.3 Model Selection..................................................................................................... 105
        4.3.1 System component models ............................................................................. 106
        4.3.2 Induction machine models ............................................................................. 110
        4.3.3 Synchronous machine model selection .......................................................... 111
        4.3.4 Generator model initialisation ...................................................................... 113
    4.4 Program Structure.................................................................................................. 115
        4.4.1 Summary of subroutines ................................................................................ 119
    4.5 Simulation Strategy ............................................................................................... 121
        4.5.1 Motor parameter estimation.......................................................................... 122
        4.5.2 Alternating solution errors ............................................................................ 122
        4.5.3 Voltage dips and switching effects on motor operation................................. 122
        4.5.4 Effect of plant generator................................................................................ 122
        4.5.5 Examine effects of voltage dips and re-acceleration system ......................... 122
5 PRESENTATION OF RESULTS................................................................................. 123
    5.1 Matlab ODE Solver Performance.......................................................................... 123
        5.1.1 Stepped vs. Continuous use of ODE solvers .................................................. 123
        5.1.2 Comparison of ODE solver performance...................................................... 125
        5.1.3 Summary of ODE Solver Test Results ........................................................... 125
    5.2 Review Of Motor Parameter Estimation Accuracy............................................... 126
    5.3 Motor Starting Tests.............................................................................................. 130
        5.3.1 Comparison Of Test Results With Simulated Results .................................... 131
        5.3.2 System bus voltage......................................................................................... 135
        5.3.3 Summary of Findings..................................................................................... 139
    5.4 Voltage Dips And Switching Effects On Motor Operation..................................... 139
5.4.1 Effect of voltage dip duration ................................................................. 140
5.4.2 abc vs. d-q induction motor model ....................................................... 145

5.5 Generator And Distribution System Behaviour ............................................. 147
5.5.1 Study 1 and 2: abc and d-q models ....................................................... 148
5.5.2 Study 1 and 3: effect of generator model when abc motor model is used .... 150
5.5.3 Study 2 and 4: effect of generator model when d-q motor model is used .... 153
5.5.4 Study 1, 5 and 7: effect of generator model with AVR and governor when abc
motor model is used ............................................................................................... 156
5.5.5 Study 2 and 6: effect of generator model with AVR and governor when d-q
motor model is used ............................................................................................... 158
5.5.6 Comments on generator model performance .......................................... 159
5.5.7 Study 8 and 9: comparison of d-q and abc motor model performance following
a 20% voltage dip ..................................................................................................... 161
5.5.8 Study 8 and 10: effect of main plant air compressor trip following voltage dip.
167
5.5.9 Study 11: motor re-acceleration following a voltage dip ....................... 169
5.5.10 Study 12: effect of all motors re starting after a voltage dip ................. 172

6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ................................................. 174
6.1 Re-acceleration System Optimization .......................................................... 174
6.1.1 Induction motor models ........................................................................... 174
6.1.2 Synchronous generator model ................................................................. 175
6.1.3 PetroSA distribution system model ........................................................... 176
6.1.4 Optimization of re-acceleration system ................................................... 176
6.1.5 Recommendations for future work ............................................................ 177
6.2 Faults Due To Veldt Fires ............................................................................ 178
6.3 Software Development .................................................................................. 178
6.3.1 Matlab ..................................................................................................... 178
6.3.2 Simulink ................................................................................................... 178
6.3.3 Execution times ......................................................................................... 179
6.4 Topics For Further Investigation ................................................................. 179

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ....................................................................................... 181
REFERENCES .......................................................................................................... 182

7 Appendix A: MOTOR RE-ACCELERATION GROUPS ..................................... 185
7.1 Substation 02 ............................................................................................. 185
7.2 Substation 03 ............................................................................................. 185
7.3 Substation 04 ............................................................................................. 186
7.4 Substation 05 ............................................................................................. 187
7.5 Substation 06 ............................................................................................. 189
7.6 Substation 10 ............................................................................................. 189
7.7 Substation 11 ......................................................................................................... 190
7.8 Substation 13 ......................................................................................................... 190
7.9 Substation 14 ......................................................................................................... 191
7.10 Substation 15 ......................................................................................................... 191
7.11 Substation 17 ......................................................................................................... 192
7.12 Substation 18 ......................................................................................................... 192
7.13 Substation 19 ......................................................................................................... 192
7.14 Substation 20 ......................................................................................................... 193
7.15 Substation 24 ......................................................................................................... 193
7.16 Substation 25 ......................................................................................................... 194
7.17 Substation 26 ......................................................................................................... 194
7.18 Substation 48 ......................................................................................................... 194
8 Appendix B: SOFTWARE LISTINGS ......................................................................... 196
 8.1 Flowcharts ............................................................................................................. 198
 8.2 Program Listings ................................................................................................... 201
    8.2.1 sintrans.m ..................................................................................................... 201
    8.2.2 Event simulation – code section ................................................................. 215
    8.2.3 read_bus_data.m ....................................................................................... 216
    8.2.4 build_Ybus.m ............................................................................................ 218
    8.2.5 initialise_NR.m .......................................................................................... 222
    8.2.6 set_motor_parameters.m .......................................................................... 223
    8.2.7 set_generator_parameters.m ...................................................................... 228
    8.2.8 set_motor_state_vector.m ......................................................................... 229
    8.2.9 locate_gen_axis.m ..................................................................................... 229
    8.2.10 init_gen_state.m ...................................................................................... 230
    8.2.11 pu_bus_voltage.m .................................................................................... 231
    8.2.12 convert_to_gen_ref.m .............................................................................. 231
    8.2.13 calc_gen_power.m ..................................................................................... 231
    8.2.14 calculate_bus_voltage.m ......................................................................... 232
    8.2.15 update_loadflow_data.m .......................................................................... 232
    8.2.16 calc_abc_tmnl_voltage.m ................................................................------- 233
    8.2.17 update_loadflow_data_dq_model.m ....................................................... 233
    8.2.18 calc_branch_currents.m .......................................................................... 234
    8.2.19 loadflow.m ............................................................................................. 238
    8.2.20 calculate_jacobian.m ............................................................................. 243
    8.2.21 test_motor_model.m ................................................................................. 246
    8.2.22 induction_motor_01.m .......................................................................... 250
13.2 Study Case 1 – Final State ..................................................................................... 292
13.3 Study Case 2 – Final State ..................................................................................... 294
13.4 Study Case 3 – Final State ..................................................................................... 297
13.5 Study Case 4 – Final State ..................................................................................... 299
13.6 Study Case 5 – Final State ..................................................................................... 301
13.7 Study Case 6 – Final State ..................................................................................... 304
13.8 Study Case 7 – Final State ..................................................................................... 306
14 Appendix H: TRANSIENT SIMULATION RESULTS ........................................... 309
14.1 Study 1 ................................................................................................................... 310
14.2 Study 2 ................................................................................................................... 311
14.3 Study 3 ................................................................................................................... 312
14.4 Study 4 ................................................................................................................... 313
14.5 Study 5 ................................................................................................................... 315
14.6 Study 6 ................................................................................................................... 317
14.7 Study 7 ................................................................................................................... 319
14.8 Study 8 ................................................................................................................... 321
14.9 Study 9 ................................................................................................................... 322
14.10 Study 10 ............................................................................................................. 324
14.11 Study 11 ............................................................................................................. 325
14.12 Study 12 ............................................................................................................. 326
15 Appendix I: INDUCTION MOTOR MODEL SIMULATIONS .............................. 328
15.1 Simulation 1 .......................................................................................................... 329
15.2 Simulation 2 .......................................................................................................... 330
15.3 Simulation 3 .......................................................................................................... 332
15.4 Simulation 4 .......................................................................................................... 333
15.5 Simulation 5 .......................................................................................................... 335
15.6 Simulation 6 .......................................................................................................... 336
16 Appendix J: MATLAB ODE SOLVER PERFORMANCE ...................................... 338
16.1 Stepped vs. Continuous use of ODE solvers ......................................................... 338
16.2 Comparison of ODE solver performance .............................................................. 343
16.3 ODE Solver performance when using stepped solution ........................................ 348
16.4 Summary of ODE Solver test results ..................................................................... 350
16.5 Matlab Software Listings for additional ODE solver tests ................................... 351
   16.5.1 Induction motor model (abc) ................................................................. 351
   16.5.2 Induction motor model (d-q)................................................................. 356
   16.5.3 Motor model parameters ................................................................. 357
   16.5.4 Motor model Test Subroutine ................................................................. 361
LIST OF SYMBOLS

$A \Rightarrow B \quad A$ is defined as $B$

$f \quad F$requency in Hertz (Hz)

$H \quad I$nertia constant, defined as the stored energy per $VA$ rating ($J/VA$) [16]

$J \quad M$oment of inertia of a rotating mass ($kg \ m^2$)

$P \quad P$ower (W)

p.u. \ Per \ unit

$Q \quad R$eactive power ($VA$)

$V \quad V$oltage [V]

$x, y \quad V$ector quantities
GLOSSARY

**AVR:** Automatic Voltage Regulator.

**Distribution System:** Refer to “Power System”.

**Disturbance:** A ‘disturbance’ in a power system is a sudden change or sequence of changes in one or more of the parameters of the system, or in one or more of the physical quantities. Two types of disturbances are defined, small and large [23].

**CT:** Current Transformer.

**HV:** High Voltage (132kV).

**Large Disturbance:** A “large disturbance” is a disturbance for which the set of equations which describe the power system cannot be linearised for the purposes of analysis [23].

**LV:** Low voltage (550V and below).

**MV:** Medium Voltage (11kV and 6.6kV).

**MCC:** Motor Control Centre

**ODE:** Ordinary Differential Equation.

**Operating Condition:** An “operating condition” or “operating point” of a power system is a set of physical quantities or physical variables that can be measured or calculated and which can meaningfully describe the state of the system completely [23].

**Pre-Fault System:** A power system immediately preceding the initiation of a large disturbance is termed a “pre-fault (pre-disturbance) system”. The system is considered to be in the steady-state in this phase [23].

**Power dip:** A power dip is defined as a momentary reduction in line voltage, typically of the order of 100-200ms duration with a voltage reduction of > 20% of the nominal line voltage.

**Power System:** A “power system” is a collection of generating units, transformers, transmission lines, loads, capacitors, reactors, associated auxiliaries and switchgear to connect the various components [23]. Note the terms “Distribution System” and “Power System” are used interchangeably in this report.

**Small Disturbance:** A “small disturbance” is a disturbance for which the set of equations which describe the power system can be linearised for the purposes of analysis [23].

**Steady-state operating Condition:** “Steady State operating condition” of a power system is an operating condition in which all the physical quantities that characterize the system can be considered to be constant for the purposes of analysis [23].

**Transient Period:** The “Transient period” is the time duration between the initiation of a large disturbance (or sequence of disturbances) and restoration of operation to an acceptable steady state after the fast electrical transients have died out [23].

**Voltage Instability:** Apart from insufficient synchronizing and damping torques causing instability, insufficient reactive power to support the system can result in voltage collapse which can also lead to instability. The term “voltage instability” is used to describe this phenomenon [23].

---

1 Capacitors and reactors may be shunt or series connected
LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 2-1 APPROXIMATE PETROSA SYSTEM REPRESENTATION................................................. 24
FIGURE 2-2 BLOCK DIAGRAM SHOWING INTERACTION OF MODELS FOR TRANSIENT STABILITY
STUDIES [23].......................................................................................................................... 33
FIGURE 2-3 SINGLE CAGE INDUCTION MOTOR EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT [21]............................. 35
FIGURE 2-4 DOUBLE CAGE INDUCTION MOTOR STEADY-STATE EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT [21].. 35
FIGURE 2-5 STEADY-STATE EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT OF AN INDUCTION MOTOR [23]............. 36
FIGURE 2-6 SIMPLIFIED REPRESENTATION OF INDUCTION MOTOR FOR TRANSIENT ANALYSIS
[23,15].................................................................................................................................. 36
FIGURE 2-7 INDUCTION MOTOR EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT [16]................................................. 44
FIGURE 2-8 SIMPLIFIED INDUCTION MOTOR EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT [16]................................. 44
FIGURE 2-9 TORQUE/SLIP RELATION [16].............................................................................. 46
FIGURE 2-10 EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT FOR NO-LOAD. ......................................................... 48
FIGURE 2-11 SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE REPRESENTATION FOR MODEL DEVELOPMENT [23].. 52
FIGURE 2-12 MACHINE-SYSTEM INTERFACE RELATIONS [23]............................................. 60
FIGURE 2-13 LOCATING MACHINE AXIS WITH RESPECT TO SYSTEM AXIS [23]............... 60
FIGURE 2-14 IEEE TYPE 1 AVR MODEL [23,22]................................................................. 61
FIGURE 2-15 IEEE STEAM TURBINE MODEL [21,33,22]....................................................... 68
FIGURE 2-16 BLOCK DIAGRAM REPRESENTATION OF STEAM TURBINE GOVERNOR SYSTEM [23,
33]..................................................................................................................................... 69
FIGURE 2-17 SIMULINK GOVERNOR-TURBINE MODEL...................................................... 70
FIGURE 2-18 TURBINE-GOVERNOR RESPONSE TO 0.1% SPEED ERROR............................. 71
FIGURE 2-19 TURBINE-GOVERNOR RESPONSE TO 1% SPEED ERROR............................... 71
FIGURE 2-20 APPROXIMATE GOVERNOR MODEL............................................................. 71
FIGURE 2-21 APPROXIMATE GOVERNOR MODEL RESPONSE TO 1% SPEED ERROR.......... 72
FIGURE 2-22 SIMPLE NETWORK ILLUSTRATING NODAL QUANTITIES [21]......................... 82
FIGURE 2-23 BASIC LOAD FLOW ALGORITHM [21]............................................................. 88
FIGURE 3-1 ESKOM NETWORK SUPPLYING PETROSA....................................................... 89
FIGURE 3-2 TYPICAL SUBSTATION CRITICAL SUPPLY ARRANGEMENT............................ 91
FIGURE 3-3 CRITICAL POWER SYSTEM.......................................................................... 91
FIGURE 3-4. SUBSTATION 01 132kV (MAIN SUBSTATION).................................................. 94
FIGURE 3-5 SUBSTATION 02 11kV DISTRIBUTION.............................................................. 95
FIGURE 3-6 SUBSTATION 05 MV DISTRIBUTION............................................................ 96
FIGURE 3-7 SUBSTATION 06 MV DISTRIBUTION............................................................ 97
FIGURE 3-8 SUBSTATION 24 – 6.6kV............................................................... 99
FIGURE 3-9 SUBSTATION 24 - 550V............................................................... 100
FIGURE 4-1 VOLTAGE DIP MAGNITUDE VS. DURATION.................................................. 104
FIGURE 4-2 RECORDING OF VOLTAGE DIP ON ESKOM SUPPLY................................. 105
FIGURE 4-3 FEEDER DATA ENTRY. .................................................................................... 106
FIGURE 4-4 LOAD DATA ENTRY....................................................................................... 107
FIGURE 4-5 TWO WINDING TRANSFORMER DATA ENTRY............................................... 108
FIGURE 4-6 THREE WINDING TRANSFORMER DATA ENTRY.......................................... 109
FIGURE 4-7 SIMULATION SOFTWARE OVERVIEW ......................................................... 115
FIGURE 4-8 SIMULATION PROGRAM DETAIL FLOWCHART A........................................ 116
FIGURE 4-9 SIMULATION PROGRAM DETAIL FLOWCHART B........................................ 117
FIGURE 4-10 LOADFLOW DETAILED FLOWCHART......................................................... 118
FIGURE 5-1 ODE SOLVER TEST: abc model, stepped vs. continuous solution, 1MS step
INTERVAL....................................................................................................................... 124
FIGURE 5-2 ODE SOLVER TEST: abc model, continuous mode with RELTol changed. 124
FIGURE 5-3 ODE SOLVER TEST: abc model, stepped vs. continuous solution........ 125
FIGURE 5-4 300kW MOTOR STATOR CURRENT – abc model................................. 127
FIGURE 5-5 300kW MOTOR STATOR CURRENT – d-q model................................. 127
FIGURE 5-6 300KW MOTOR DOL START: ELECTROMAGNETIC TORQUE (ABC MODEL) .......... 128
FIGURE 5-7 DETAIL OF FIGURE 5-6 ................................................................. 128
FIGURE 5-8 300KW MOTOR DOL START: ELECTROMAGNETIC TORQUE (D-Q MODEL) ........ 128
FIGURE 5-9 INDUCTION MOTOR STATOR CURRENT [22]........................................... 129
FIGURE 5-10 ELECTRO-MAGNETIC TORQUE [22] ................................................. 130
FIGURE 5-11 300 KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC101A) STATOR CURRENT – MEASURED .......... 131
FIGURE 5-12 300KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC101A) STATOR CURRENT – ABC MODEL .......... 131
FIGURE 5-13 300KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC101A) STATOR CURRENT – D-Q MODEL .......... 132
FIGURE 5-14 800 KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) STATOR CURRENT – MEASURED .......... 132
FIGURE 5-15 800 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) STATOR CURRENT – ABC MODEL .......... 133
FIGURE 5-16 800 KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) STATOR CURRENT – D-Q MODEL .......... 133
FIGURE 5-17 550 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC104A) STATOR CURRENT – MEASURED .......... 134
FIGURE 5-18 550 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC104A) STATOR CURRENT – ABC MODEL .......... 134
FIGURE 5-19 550 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC104A) STATOR CURRENT – D-Q MODEL .......... 134
FIGURE 5-20 300 KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC101A) BUS VOLTAGE – MEASURED .......... 135
FIGURE 5-21 300 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC101A) BUS VOLTAGE – DETAIL ................. 136
FIGURE 5-22 800 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) BUS VOLTAGE – MEASURED .......... 136
FIGURE 5-23 800 kW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) BUS VOLTAGE – SIMULATED .......... 137
FIGURE 5-24 800KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) STATOR CURRENT – MEASURED .......... 137
FIGURE 5-25 800KW PUMP MOTOR (24PC102A) BUS VOLTAGE - SIMULATED .......... 137
FIGURE 5-26 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 2) ....................... 140
FIGURE 5-27 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE(SIMULATION 3) ....................... 141
FIGURE 5-28 550KW MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 4) ......................... 141
FIGURE 5-29 550KW MOTOR ROTOR SPEED (SIMULATION 4) ................................. 141
FIGURE 5-30 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 2) ....................... 142
FIGURE 5-31 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 3) ....................... 142
FIGURE 5-32 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 4) ....................... 143
FIGURE 5-33 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 1) ....................... 143
FIGURE 5-34 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 1) ....................... 144
FIGURE 5-35 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 2) ....................... 144
FIGURE 5-36 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 6) ....................... 145
FIGURE 5-37 550KW MOTOR RMS STATOR CURRENT (SIMULATION 1) ....................... 145
FIGURE 5-38 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 2) ....................... 146
FIGURE 5-39 550KW MOTOR MOTOR ROTOR TORQUE (SIMULATION 7) ....................... 146
FIGURE 5-40 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 1) ............................. 148
FIGURE 5-41 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 2) ............................. 149
FIGURE 5-42 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY1) ....................... 149
FIGURE 5-43 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY 2) ....................... 150
FIGURE 5-44 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 1) ............................. 150
FIGURE 5-45 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 3) ............................. 151
FIGURE 5-46 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY 1) ....................... 151
FIGURE 5-47 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY 3) ....................... 151
FIGURE 5-48 GENERATOR ROTOR ANGLE (STUDY 3) ........................................ 152
FIGURE 5-49 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 2) ............................. 153
FIGURE 5-50 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 4) ............................. 153
FIGURE 5-51 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY 2) ....................... 154
FIGURE 5-52 MOTOR AND SUBSTATION FEEDER CURRENTS (STUDY 4) ....................... 154
FIGURE 5-53 GENERATOR ROTOR ANGLE (STUDY 4) ........................................ 155
FIGURE 5-54 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 1) ............................. 156
FIGURE 5-55 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 5) ............................. 157
FIGURE 5-56 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 7) ............................. 157
FIGURE 5-57 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 2) ............................. 158
FIGURE 5-58 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM BUS VOLTAGES (STUDY 6) ............................. 158
FIGURE 5-59 GENERATOR FIELD VOLTAGE – EXTENDED TIME (STUDY 6) ..................... 159
FIGURE 5-60 GENERATOR FIELD VOLTAGE - DETAIL (STUDY 6) ............................. 159
FIGURE 15-14 Rotor Speed ................................................................. 332
FIGURE 15-15 Power and Reactive Power .................................... 333
FIGURE 15-16 Stator Currents ...................................................... 333
FIGURE 15-17 RMS Stator Current ............................................. 333
FIGURE 15-18 Rotor Torque ......................................................... 334
FIGURE 15-19 Rotor Speed .......................................................... 334
FIGURE 15-20 Active and Reactive Power .............................. 334
FIGURE 15-21 Stator Currents ...................................................... 335
FIGURE 15-22 RMS Stator Current ............................................. 335
FIGURE 15-23 Rotor Torque ........................................................ 335
FIGURE 15-24 Rotor Speed .......................................................... 335
FIGURE 15-25 Active and Reactive Power .............................. 336
FIGURE 15-26 RMS Stator Current ............................................. 336
FIGURE 15-27 Rotor Torque ........................................................ 336
FIGURE 15-28 Rotor Speed .......................................................... 337
FIGURE 16-1 ODE Solver Test: D-Q Model Using Continuous Integration with Different Step Lengths ......................................................... 338
FIGURE 16-2 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-1 ......... 339
FIGURE 16-3 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-1 ......... 339
FIGURE 16-4 ODE Solver Test: abc Model Using Continuous Integration with Different Step Lengths ......................................................... 340
FIGURE 16-5 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-4 ......... 340
FIGURE 16-6 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-4 ......... 340
FIGURE 16-7 ODE Solver Test: abc Model, Stepped vs. Continuous Solution, 1ms Step Interval ................................................................. 341
FIGURE 16-8 ODE Solver Test: abc Model, Stepped Solution with RelTol Parameter Varied ................................................................. 341
FIGURE 16-9 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-8 ......... 342
FIGURE 16-10 ODE Solver Test: abc Model, Continuous Mode with RelTol Changed ................................................................. 342
FIGURE 16-11 ODE Solver Test: abc Model, Stepped vs. Continuous Solution ................................................................. 343
FIGURE 16-12 ODE Solver Test: Detail View of Figure 16-11 ...... 343
FIGURE 16-13 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 and ode23 ........ 343
FIGURE 16-14 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 and ode113 .... 344
FIGURE 16-15 Detail View of Figure 16-14 ................................. 345
FIGURE 16-16 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 and ode15s .... 346
FIGURE 16-17 Detail View of Figure 16-16 ................................. 346
FIGURE 16-18 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 and ode23s .... 346
FIGURE 16-19 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 and ode23t .... 346
FIGURE 16-20 ODE Solver Test: Compare ode45 to ode23tb .... 346
FIGURE 16-21 ODE Solver Test: ode113 Stepped vs. Continuous Solution ................................................................. 348
FIGURE 16-22 Detail View of Figure 16-21 ................................. 349
FIGURE 16-23 ODE Solver Test: ode113 Comparison of Solutions with Different Step Lengths .................................................................. 349
FIGURE 16-24 ODE Solver Test: ode113 Comparison of Solutions with RelTol Change .................................................................. 349
FIGURE 16-25 Detail View of Figure 16-24 .................................. 349
FIGURE 16-26 ODE Solver Test: Comparison of Step vs. Continuous Solution with D-Q Model ................................................................. 350
FIGURE 16-27 ODE Solver Test: Comparison of Step vs. Continuous Solution with D-Q Model ................................................................. 351
LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 2-1 ROTOR/STATOR REACTANCES FOR NEMA MOTORS [24] .......................................................... 47
TABLE 2-2 TYPICAL PARAMETERS USED IN DETAILED TURBINE MODEL ©IEEE [21] ...................... 69
TABLE 2-5 COMPARISON OF METHODS FOR SOLVING DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS [20] ................. 81
TABLE 6-1 OVERALL RE-ACCELERATION LOADS ................................................................................... 177
TABLE 9-1 300kW 6.6kV INDUCTION MOTOR DATA ............................................................................. 263
TABLE 9-2 300kW MOTOR PARAMETERS BASED ON NAMEPLATE DATA ............................................ 264
TABLE 9-3 850kW 6.6kV INDUCTION MOTOR DATA .................................................................................. 265
TABLE 9-4 550kW MOTOR PARAMETERS BASED ON NAMEPLATE DATA ............................................ 266
TABLE 9-5 550kW 6.6kV INDUCTION MOTOR DATA .................................................................................. 267
TABLE 9-6 850kW MOTOR PARAMETERS BASED ON NAMEPLATE DATA ............................................ 268
TABLE 9-7 MAIN PLANT GENERATOR DATA ............................................................................................ 269
TABLE 9-8 EXCITER AND AVR PARAMETERS ........................................................................................ 270
TABLE 9-9 GENERATOR OPEN CIRCUIT TEST ....................................................................................... 270
TABLE 11-1 400kV FAULT LEVELS ON ESKOM SYSTEM (1988) ............................................................ 277
TABLE 11-2 DERIVED INDUCTION MOTOR PARAMETERS ................................................................... 278
TABLE 11-3 SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE PARAMETERS .......................................................................... 279
TABLE 11-4 PROTEUS 400kV FAULT LEVELS (1988) ............................................................................... 282
TABLE 14-1 SUMMARY OF SYSTEM STUDIES ...................................................................................... 309
1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Research Objective

The transient behaviour of the electrical distribution system at PetroSA\(^1\) is to be investigated. Due to the nature of operations at PetroSA, it is imperative that the manufacturing plant operates in a stable manner, without any unnecessary interruptions or disturbances at all times. In common with any large electrical consumer, the electrical supply to PetroSA is subject to regular disturbances of varying magnitudes. In an attempt to minimise the effect of such disturbances on the steady operation of the plant, many induction motors are equipped with re-acceleration circuits. The purpose of these re-acceleration circuits are to de-energise and re-start motors in a controlled sequence after voltage dips have occurred on the electrical supply. This system is thus intended to allow the plant to continue operating without interruption after a brief disturbance on the electrical supply. A review of the stability studies carried out during the design of the PetroSA plant confirmed that the behaviour of the re-acceleration system has never been investigated. The re-acceleration system clearly plays a major role in determining the behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system following a disturbance. It is therefore reasonable to expect that an investigation into the transient behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system will reveal if the performance of the re-acceleration system, and hence, possibly the stability of the PetroSA distribution system can be improved.

The obvious course of action would be to carry out these simulations on commercial transient stability analysis software. There are several considerations, which preclude this initial approach:

- PetroSA does not currently possess a suitable commercial software package. With prices for this type of software being in the R300 000 – R500 000 range, a sound business case for the purchase of such software is required. In addition, the execution of this work will not be a trivial task and will require a significant allocation of resources. Diverting already limited resources from existing plant performance and cost improvement initiatives requires justification.

- A second alternative would be to make use of external consultants to carry out the necessary studies. Again, a sound business case is required to justify the expenses which are anticipated to easily exceed the software purchase costs mentioned above.

- PetroSA is not currently experiencing any major system stability problems directly attributable to the re-acceleration systems. This makes it difficult to justify a financial commitment to investigating system performance.

Based on the foregoing discussion, it could be argued that further investigation is not really justified. There has however been a considerable, ongoing expansion in the Mossel Bay area which is placing increasing demands on the electrical distribution system supplying PetroSA and the surrounding towns. This has already resulted in Eskom having to increase the bus voltage at the substation feeding PetroSA during high demand periods. As the number of consumers on the system increases, it is likely that quality of supply will deteriorate resulting in more frequent and possibly more severe voltage dips. It is also possible that the current sequence in which motors are re-started can be optimised to reduce the impact on the distribution system and avoid excessively low voltages and in severe cases, motors stalling.

It is important to gain insight into the behaviour of the re-acceleration system to determine what potential scope for improvement exists. Optimising the operation of the re-acceleration

\(^1\) PetroSA was formerly known as Mossrgas
system is financially attractive since it will only entail re-adjustment of undervoltage relay and delay timer settings and does not require the installation of additional equipment or physical modifications.

It will be necessary to carry out an initial investigation into the transient behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system on a limited scale. A representative portion of the entire system will have to be selected and modelled. This investigation should provide insight into the behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system during motor re-acceleration. In addition, the behaviour of motors during the re-acceleration phase needs to be investigated to determine if the assumptions upon which the design of the system is based are valid. The initial investigation should provide an indication of the steps to be taken to optimise the performance of the re-acceleration system as well as the justification (or otherwise) for carrying out more extensive studies as mentioned above.

The PetroSA manufacturing facility is capacity constrained and not market constrained, therefore any process interruption will result in a financial loss, which cannot be recovered. It is therefore important to identify potential problem areas and implement corrective actions before actual production losses occur.

Consideration of the above clearly indicates the need for examining the transient behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system, taking the effect of the re-acceleration system into account.

1.2 Overview Of The Re-Acceleration System

The re-acceleration systems described above are designed to prevent unnecessary plant outages due to minor disturbances on the electrical power supply. Short duration (100-300ms) voltage dips are typically caused by line flashovers due to veldt fires and system faults on the Eskom Transmission network. Faults closer to the PetroSA plant will usually result in more severe voltages dips or even supply interruptions.

A large number of the induction motors on site are equipped with undervoltage relays, which detect power dips and de-energise the motor for power dips longer than approximately 100ms exceeding a 20% volt drop. The time constants relating to the petrochemical processes are generally long when compared to the duration of such electrical disturbances. It is thus possible to re-start all motors that were running before the disturbance occurred without unduly affecting the production process. Simply permitting all motors to re-start in an uncontrolled fashion following a disturbance may result in excessive voltage drops on the PetroSA electrical distribution system. Since most of the motors drive fans and pumps, these motors would not stall, but simply continue running at reduced speed with high slip [29]. This could result in a total plant outage since motors will then trip on over-current and/or locked rotor protection.

The re-acceleration systems prevent all motors being re-started simultaneously following a disturbance on the Eskom supply. This is accomplished by equipping motor control circuits with delay timers. All critical motors that need to re-start following an electrical disturbance are divided into groups which are re-started at preset time intervals. These intervals are typically 3, 6, 9 and 12 seconds. The timers in the various motor starters are set to the appropriate time delay. When the power supply returns to normal following a power dip, the re-acceleration timer will prevent the motor contactor from closing until the preset time has elapsed. This ensures that all the motors that were running before the electrical disturbance occurred are started in a controlled sequence.

---

2 A market-constrained facility can manufacture final product at a rate exceeding market demand. This implies that a certain degree of process interruption can be tolerated, since production throughput can be increased to compensate for process downtime.
1.3 Key Aspects Addressed In This Investigation

1.3.1 Re-acceleration system optimisation

The existing re-acceleration system is intended to re-start motors in a controlled manner following a power disturbance. The intent is to minimise the impact upon the electrical distribution system of a large number of induction motors starting simultaneously. The assumption is that the motor (and load) will still be running at reduced speed when re-energised and the starting currents will be lower than normally required to start from standstill. The effect of the re-acceleration system upon the electrical distribution system was never simulated or investigated. It is likely that the overall performance of this system can be improved simply by adjusting the re-acceleration time delays, the undervoltage relay settings and possibly the sequence of starting up motors.

1.3.2 Faults due to veldt fires.

The re-acceleration system has been designed to respond to a single voltage dip. At times PetroSA experiences voltage dips caused by veldt fires near power lines. A number of short duration dips separated by a couple of seconds are usually observed, due to the operation of auto-reclosers on the Eskom supply lines. The original transient stability studies used for designing the plant were reviewed and it was found that this type of situation was never modelled or analysed.

After a voltage dip, motors will be decelerating, and then re-started by the re-acceleration system. When voltage dips take place due to veldt fires, several dips are usually observed, with subsequent dips occurring while motors are being re-started by the re-acceleration systems. Provided that dips subsequent to the initial power dip are short, the re-acceleration timer circuits will be reset. This re-starts the re-acceleration sequence after each dip. System response under these conditions should also be examined.

1.3.3 Software development

It will be necessary to develop software to carry out the proposed analysis of the transient behaviour of the re-acceleration system. A software development platform will have to be selected and the suitability of that platform when applied to the transient stability problem assessed. As discussed in paragraph 1.1, the use of specialised commercially available software packages are not justified under present circumstances. One alternative is to conduct preliminary investigations using more commonly available general purpose software tools. The advantages and disadvantages of using this approach as well as an evaluation of the applicability of the selected software to the problem at hand will provide guidelines for carrying out similar types of investigations in future.
2 LITERATURE STUDY

2.1 Review Of Existing Transient Stability Studies

Transient stability studies were carried out during the design of the PetroSA (then Mossgas) onshore facility. These studies are discussed in detail in Appendix E.

The scope of the study by Powerplan Systems Analysis [28] was to undertake a series of supplementary power system analyses in conjunction with Merz & McLellan [27] in order to validate key results of the Merz & McLellan studies and identify any potential problem areas in the proposed design of the PetroSA electrical power system. It was necessary to assume typical data for most equipment parameters [28] since vendor data was not yet available. The performance of the re-acceleration system was not evaluated.

2.2 Powerplan Study [28]

A greatly simplified representation of the PetroSA system as shown in Figure 2-1 was utilised. The majority of the system was modelled using lumped equivalent models or omitted entirely.
Figure 2-1 Approximate PetroSA system representation.

Note: The original drawing is illegible in some places, this diagram is only included to illustrate the degree of complexity of the system model that was used.
Lumped LV and HV motors were assumed to run at 85% of full load torque, based on the rating of the motor. Typical HV\(^1\) and LV motor characteristics were used to represent numerous equivalent or lumped motors. Due to the approximate nature of the modelling data, a simple equivalent circuit model was used for modelling of induction machines. Synchronous machines were also modelled using typical data. These models were detailed and included a full d-q axis representation taking transient, sub-transient and saturation effects into account. Variable speed drives were modelled simply as constant power loads.

It was incorrectly assumed that three 10MVAr filters installed at each of the three Synthol variable speed drives will provide reactive power compensation\(^2\).

Stability studies were carried out assuming a solid 3-phase fault of 100ms duration at different locations on the PetroSA distribution system. It was assumed that all load contactors, i.e. for motors, static loads and drives, remain held in during low control voltage conditions and ride through the fault even if the busbar voltage falls to zero. This represents the most severe recovery condition, which is prevented in practice by the re-acceleration system. It was also assumed that no busbars are isolated by disconnecting network branches after the fault.

### 2.2.1 Summary of main conclusions and recommendations

The Powerplan study gave rise to the following conclusions and recommendations:

- For all 100ms fault and system conditions specified, recovery of all induction motors is possible.
- The local generators are stable for the specified fault conditions.
- The 26MW synchronous motors are stable for the specified fault conditions, but become unstable when subjected to a 400kV fault longer than 200ms.
- Stability for all machines for the 100ms fault condition is achieved by a wide margin.

### 2.3 Merz and McLellan Study [27]

The purpose of the Merz and McLellan studies were to determine whether the plant with the then proposed distribution system would recover satisfactorily after a 100ms supply interruption, or any short circuit in the distribution system that is cleared within 100ms.

#### 2.3.1 PetroSA plant data

When these studies were carried out, vendor data on drives was minimal. Typical data was therefore assumed throughout with regard to motor load characteristics and drive inertias. The Total Feed Compressor variable speed drives were represented as a constant power (PQ) type load which was correctly assumed to be switched out during the period the fault persisted and switched in after fault clearance. In general, summated equivalent loads based on available load lists were used. The rotating machine models differ from those used by Powerplan Systems [27]. Induction machine modelling was based on a simple equivalent linear impedance model. Saturation was not taken into account and only rotor resistance was changed as a function of slip.

---

\(^1\) Note that the definition of HV (high voltage) used in [27] and [28] differs from that used in this document and refers to 11kV and 6.6kV motors. In this section the terms HV and MV will be used interchangeably and both refer to 11kV - 6.6kV motors.

\(^2\) It is not clear from Figure 2-1 how these drives and filters were represented. These drives are supplied from busses 3, 4 and 10 as shown in Figure 3-4.
2.3.2 Summary of main conclusions and recommendations

The studies showed [27]:

- The PetroSA system would recover satisfactorily after a 100ms supply interruption, or any short circuit in the distribution system that is cleared within 100ms.
- Sufficient reactive power was available to limit the demand from Eskom.

2.4 Comments On Study Results

In practice, the 26MW air-compressors, 03KC101 & 03KC201 (Figure 3-5) usually trip during electrical disturbances, and the critical power generator, 48GT102 (Figure 3-4,) is automatically disconnected from the Eskom system when any disturbance is detected. The available reactive power is therefore approximately 27MVAr less than assumed. The two 10MW oxygen compressor motors, 03KC102 and 03KC202 (Figure 3-5), will also trip 10 to 15 seconds after the main air compressors trip due to process reasons. This large load reduction on the system will reduce the demand for reactive power to some extent. It will be necessary to determine the response of the system without the 26MW air compressors (03KC101/201) and the critical generator 48GT 102 (Figure 3-4). The main generator has also been found to trip under certain conditions3 during power dips. In these cases, all reactive power has to be supplied by Eskom during system recovery and therefore a study with 48GT101 offline will also be required when a transient stability study encompassing the entire PetroSA system is carried out. Past experience has shown that the PetroSA system is able to recover following a voltage dip without the main generator being online, but it is important to investigate the system behaviour under these conditions.

None of these studies evaluated the impact of the re-acceleration system at PetroSA. A pessimistic approach was taken where it was assumed that all induction motors remain online irrespective of bus voltage levels. Motors were represented by lumped equivalents and generic data used since vendor data was unavailable. Motors were assumed to be operating at 85% full load torque. Surveys have shown that motors purchased individually (not part of an appliance) are usually oversized [10]. Since this practice improves system dynamic performance, it is important to determine the actual motor loadings when carrying out system analysis.

It has also been shown that the practice of assuming what is believed to be a pessimistic system representation can be a dangerous approach [11]. It is not always possible to select representations that would be pessimistic for all parts of the system or all test conditions. Static load models such as the linear impedance model used in the Merz & McLellan studies have also proven to be inaccurate in cases involving large voltage and/or frequency deviations. In such cases, dynamic load models should be used [30, 11].

2.5 Transient Stability Analysis

Transient analysis of electrical distribution systems is mainly carried out by electricity suppliers and distributors such as Eskom. There is also a need to limit the complexity of the mathematical models used due to time, cost, manpower and computer hardware constraints when carrying out system studies [23]. It appears as if the majority of large power consumers would typically restrict electrical distribution system analysis to short circuit and load flow studies. Stability studies may only be carried out during the initial design of large industrial systems.

3 These trips are due to limitations in the design of the protection system, which will result in erroneous tripping of the main generator breaker under certain conditions. Detailed studies were carried out to investigate this problem and the protection settings optimised to some extent. Further improvement will require significant capital investment and is not justifiable at this stage.
plants. This is evidenced by the fact that most research effort remains directed at solving the problems encountered by electricity suppliers and distributors. In the case of PetroSA, such studies were carried out, but were limited in scope and accuracy due to the use of generic data parameters, load models used and the limitations of computer hardware available at the time. These studies did not evaluate the behaviour of the re-acceleration system. There have been significant changes to the loading of the Eskom network supplying the PetroSA plant and the PetroSA distribution system transient response could well be significantly different from that originally calculated. The ever-increasing capabilities of personal computers have also provided the means to carry out analysis with model complexity that was not practical several years ago [21, 23].

In order to analyse the dynamic performance of an electrical system, suitable mathematical models have to be developed which represent the system components to the desired degree of accuracy. Solutions to these models that lead to an understanding of the system behaviour during various types of disturbances have to be obtained. Two types of stability studies are carried out. The analysis of system behaviour following a large disturbance is generally referred to as a transient stability study. The time frame for this type of simulation is between a fraction of a second to tens of seconds. The term dynamic stability is used to describe the long-time response of a system to small disturbances or badly set controls and solutions can be obtained in the time or frequency domain. This type of problem will not be considered here.

Most of the available literature dealing with transient analysis of electrical distribution systems consider the problem from the perspective of the electricity supplier and not the electricity consumer [21, 23]. Emphasis is placed on detailed modelling of generators, prime-movers and transmission systems. Various approximations are used to model loads, since it is assumed that the exact composition and behaviour of the loads on the system is unknown [10, 11, 29, 30]. Lesieutre et al [34] comment that although detailed induction motor models are included in some transient stability programs, they capture induction motor dynamic characteristics which lack meaning at the power systems level. Emphasis is therefore placed on developing dynamic models in terms of meaningful bus variables, $P$, $Q$, $V$, $\theta$ and $\omega$. The purpose of this research is to investigate the behaviour of the system loads (induction motors) under transient conditions as well as the response of the associated distribution system. Load composition is known and can be modelled in greater detail. It is therefore obvious that the general assumptions used to model loads will not apply and a more detailed load representation can be applied.

The multi-machine analysis techniques developed by Smith and Chen [22] are primarily directed at the modelling of small capacity, geographically limited systems. Detailed models are used for all system components. Whilst these techniques could theoretically be extended to the PetroSA distribution system, the additional computational effort involved would be prohibitive.

In transient stability studies, generators with their controls and dynamic loads are usually described by a set of differential equations, whilst the transmission system with static loads is represented by a set of algebraic equations [21, 23]. Two general approaches, namely numerical methods and non-conventional methods are currently used to analyse the transient performance of electrical systems [23]. Numerical methods are able to handle mathematical models of various components of a power system to any desired degree of sophistication. One disadvantage is that, depending on the size, complexity and modelling refinement, a huge computational effort may be required. In addition, the time domain solutions obtained do not provide insight into the response of the system to parameter changes. Such investigations can only be carried out by means of repetitive numerical analysis.

---

4 Where: $P =$ Bus Power, $Q =$ bus reactive power, $V =$ bus voltage, $\theta =$ Bus voltage angle and $\omega =$ bus frequency
Non-conventional methods of analysis such as Lyapunov-like direct methods, and extended equal area criterion have been developed to address these shortcomings. Pavella and Murthy [23] comment that although a great deal of research effort has been devoted to developing Lyapunov-like direct methods, the expectations initially put on direct methods have not been fully realized. They are of the opinion that continuing development of these methods should preserve the features for which they have initially been designed, namely features complementary to, rather than competitive with time-domain methods. Various other methods such as Extended Equal-Area Criterion, Decision Tree Transient Stability Method and the Composite Electromechanical Distance Method can be used to investigate system transient stability. These methods were excluded based on the following considerations:

- A time domain solution as provided by conventional numerical analysis will provide a clear insight into the behaviour of the PetroSA system after the occurrence of single and multiple voltage dips. The impact of the re-acceleration system on induction motor behaviour can also be easily assessed.
- Conventional numerical analysis is able to handle system component models of any degree of complexity. It will thus be easy to use load models of differing complexity to determine the degree of modelling sophistication required to adequately determine the behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system.
- A brief review of non-conventional methods indicates that the electrical system representation generally has to be simplified. One of the aims of the current work is to determine the merits of a more detailed representation of induction motor loads when compared to the simplified models generally used.
- It is necessary to restrict the scope of work for the current research to manageable limits.

2.5.1 System representation

The mathematical model of an electrical power system usually consists of a set of differential and a set of algebraic equations. These equations need to be solved in transient stability calculations. A step by step procedure normally followed is that during each time interval the differential equations are solved by numerical integration. The values of the variables obtained are then used at the end of the time step in the solution of the algebraic equations. [21, 23] This is usually referred to as the alternating solution method. An alternative approach entails the application of implicit integration techniques which allow the differential equations to be converted to algebraic equations. These equations can then be incorporated with the network’s algebraic equations and solved simultaneously. The use of implicit trapezoidal integration has proved very stable, permitting step lengths greater than the smallest time constant of the system [21]. This is termed the combined solution method.

It was necessary to decide upon a solution method, and the alternating solution method was chosen based on the following considerations:

- Existing Matlab routines and functions could be readily applied – for example, Ordinary Differential Equation (ODE) solvers and matrix calculation routines.
- The resulting software is modular and separate modules can be independently tested, e.g. loadflow (algebraic) and motor dynamic models (differential equations)
- The literature survey carried out yielded more information on the alternating-solution approach. The combined-solution approach appears to be less well documented.

The emphasis is generally on achieving as much reduction in computer time as possible, whilst keeping storage requirements to a minimum. The number of variables that the program has to handle increases dramatically with increasing system size and computer programs must be able to handle large dimensions. Due to the vastly differing time constants associated with different system components, the associated differential equations are usually stiff. Sparsity
programming, optimal ordering, triangular factorization and other techniques have been developed by various researchers to address these problems.

Computer programs for transient stability generally employ some form of step-by-step calculation procedure where the values of the system variables are calculated at regular time intervals, providing a time-domain solution.

The requirements for the present work are as follows:

- Load behaviour following transients needs to be carefully assessed. Exact load composition and behaviour is known. Accurate induction motor models can be employed to simulate the dynamic behaviour of the PetroSA system during the re-acceleration phase following single or multiple voltage dips.
- It would be advantageous if the software developed for transient analysis is modular. This will simplify testing and verification of results with other available software packages. This will also allow evaluation of different induction motor models.
- The Eskom supply network and generators can be represented as a swing bus connected to the PetroSA system via a suitable impedance. The type of disturbance to be considered typically arises due to a line to ground fault on the transmission lines relatively close to PetroSA resulting in voltage dips. Only the stability of the local PetroSA system is to be investigated.
- The single generator embedded in the PetroSA network must be modelled. For the purposes of this work, only a relatively small portion of the PetroSA electrical system will be represented in detail. Clearly, if the entire system is modelled, the behaviour of this generator can be expected to have a significant influence on system behaviour. The importance of modelling the generator, and its potential impact, when a small portion of the system is modelled needs to be determined.
- The size of system to be simulated is reduced quite significantly, thus the system dimensions are kept relatively small. The specialized techniques developed for handling systems with large dimensions are unlikely to be required.
- Reduction in computer time, although desirable, is not an essential requirement, since determining the behaviour of the distribution system and performance of the induction motor models are of primary concern. The merits of using more complex models will be assessed taking computing time into consideration.

It is thus obvious that the requirements for the present work differs from that of typical transient stability analysis. Detailed models of the induction motors selected for study will be required. The disturbances to be investigated do not affect the stability of the Eskom system, but only have a localized effect on the PetroSA distribution system. It is necessary to model the system loads to a greater level of detail than is normally required and the generation to a lesser degree.

2.6 Modelling Of Loads

The following brief review of load modelling was carried out in order to obtain an overview of the typical load models used in power system analysis. In contrast with the present work, load composition and behaviour is generally assumed to be unknown [10, 11, 12, 26]. Various models have been proposed to provide an approximate load representation. In this context, a load model can be defined as a mathematical relationship between a bus voltage (magnitude and frequency) and the power (active and reactive) or current flowing into the bus load [11]. A significant research effort has been directed at improving load modelling with most researchers being of the opinion that more accurate load models are required. The load

---

5 The system is small when compared to systems with hundreds, if not thousands of busses and thousands of branches.
models are generally derived from measurements of small step disturbances on feeders or from large step tests of actual loads [26] or laboratory tests. These composite models and measured parameters are not valid for modelling industrial loads consisting mainly of induction motors, with tests having been conducted on equipment such as domestic appliances, air conditioners, power electronic equipment (<10kVA) and fluorescent lighting. The models are also only valid for dynamic studies where voltages are above the minimum voltages used during laboratory tests [12], typically 0.5 to 0.87 pu. These models are not suitable for modelling the behaviour of the PetroSA system. In fact, there is little justification for using static models to represent induction motor loads, especially when modern computer capabilities and numerical techniques are considered [10].

Since the exact load composition and behaviour is known for the PetroSA system, more detailed models can be derived for all induction motors as required. For power systems analysis, the dynamics of induction motors are not considered important since the aim is to analyse the behaviour of the power system. Load models for these purposes are usually defined in terms of bus quantities, rather than motor internal flux, torques and currents [34]. In order to investigate the re-acceleration system performance, attention needs to be given not only to the response of the electrical system, but also to the possible effects on the mechanical equipment being driven by the various motors as well as the motors themselves.

The remainder of this section gives a brief summary of typical models in use [11].

### 2.6.1 Constant impedance load model

The Constant Impedance load model is a static load model where the power varies directly with the square of the voltage magnitude. This is also called a constant admittance load model.

### 2.6.2 Constant current load model

The Constant Current load model is a static load model where the power varies directly with the voltage magnitude.

### 2.6.3 Constant power load model

The Constant Power load model is a static load model where the power does not vary with changes in voltage magnitude. It may also be called a constant MVA model. This model is sometimes considered a conservative representation for induction motor loads, but should be used with caution [11]. The constant MVA characteristic is only true for the active part of the load and only above a certain voltage (80-90%). The reactive part of an induction motor load can be expected to increase as the voltage decreases beyond a certain value. In an attempt to overcome these shortcomings many load models provide for changing constant MVA to constant impedance or tripping the load below a specified voltage [21].

### 2.6.4 Polynomial load model (ZIP model)

The Polynomial load model is a static model representing the power relationship to voltage magnitude as a polynomial equation, usually as follows [11]:

\[
P = P_0 + a_1 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^2 + a_2 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right) + a_3
\]

\[
Q = Q_0 + a_4 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^2 + a_5 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right) + a_6
\]

where \( P, Q \) and \( V \) = input power, reactive power and bus voltage, respectively, \( P_0, Q_0 \) and \( V_0 = \) power, reactive power and bus voltage at the initial system operating condition for the study and \( a_1 \) to \( a_6 \) are model coefficients dependant upon the type of load being represented.
This model is also sometimes referred to as the “ZIP” model, since it consists of the sum of constant impedance (Z), constant current (I) and constant power (P) terms. An alternative form employed in several widely used transient stability programs is given by the relationship [10]:

\[
\frac{P}{P_0} = \left[ P_1 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^2 + P_2 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right) + P_3 \right] (1 + L_{DP} \Delta f)
\]  

(2-2)

where \( P \) and \( V \) = input power and bus voltage, respectively, \( P_0 \) and \( V_0 \) = power and bus voltage at the initial system operating condition for the study, \( L_{DP} \) = the frequency sensitivity parameter, \( \Delta f \) = the difference between bus frequency and nominal system frequency and \( P_1 \) to \( P_3 \) are model coefficients dependant upon the type of load being represented. This is the “ZIP” model multiplied by a linearized frequency dependent term.

2.6.5 Exponential load model

The Exponential load model is a static load model representing the power to voltage relationship as an exponential equation, usually in the following form [11]:

\[
P = P_0 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{np} \]

\[
Q = Q_0 \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{nq}
\]

(2-3)

where \( P, Q \) and \( V \) = input power, reactive power and bus voltage, respectively, \( P_0, Q_0 \) and \( V_0 \) = power, reactive power and bus voltage at the initial system operating condition for the study and exponents \( np \) and \( nq \) are model parameters dependant upon the type of load being represented. Two or more terms with different exponents are sometimes included in each equation. By setting the exponents to 0,1 or 2, the load can be represented by constant power, constant current or constant impedance models, respectively. Other exponents are used to represent the aggregate effects of different load combinations or load components. Each equation can be multiplied by a frequency dependent term as in (2-3) above.

The frequency of the bus voltage is not an inherent variable in fundamental-frequency network analysis and is not used in many dynamic performance analysis programs. Bus frequency can be computed by taking the numerical derivative of the bus voltage angle.

2.6.6 Static load model for dynamic simulation

The following model is recommended by the IEEE [10] and used by Pereira et al [30]:

\[
\frac{P}{P_{frac}P_0} = K_{p_c} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^2 + K_{p_v} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right) + K_{p_t} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{n_{p1}} \left( 1 + n_{p1} \Delta f \right) + K_{p_v} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{n_{p2}} \left( 1 + n_{p2} \Delta f \right)
\]

(2-4)

with

\[
K_{p_v} = 1 - (K_{p_t} + K_{p_c} + K_{p_v} + K_{p2})
\]

(2-5)

where \( P \) and \( V \) = input power and bus voltage, respectively, \( P_{frac} \) = the fractional part of the bus load represented by the model, \( P_0 \) and \( V_0 \) = power and bus voltage at the initial system operating condition for the study, \( n_{p1} \) and \( n_{p2} \) are the frequency sensitivity parameters, \( \Delta f \) = the difference between bus frequency and nominal system frequency and \( K_{p_v}, K_{p_c}, K_{p_t}, K_{p2}, n_{p1} \) and \( n_{p2} \) are model coefficients dependant upon the type of load being represented. Similarly, for reactive power:
\[
\frac{Q}{Q_{frac}} = K_{qe} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^2 + K_{qi} \frac{V}{V_0} + K_{qc} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{n_{qf1}} \left( 1 + n_{qf1} \Delta f \right) + \\
K_{qf2} \left( \frac{V}{V_0} \right)^{n_{qf2}} \left( 1 + n_{qf2} \Delta f \right)
\]  

(2-6)

with

\[K_{qe} = 1 - (K_{qi} + K_{qc} + K_{qf1} + K_{qf2})\]  

(2-7)

where \(Q\) and \(V\) = input reactive power and bus voltage, respectively, \(Q_{frac}\) = the fractional part of the bus load represented by the model, \(Q_0 \) and \(V_0\) = reactive power and bus voltage at the initial system operating condition for the study, \(n_{qf1}\) and \(n_{qf2}\) are the frequency sensitivity parameters, \(\Delta f\) = the difference between bus frequency and nominal system frequency and \(K_{qi}, K_{qc}, K_{qf1}, K_{qf2}, n_{qf1}\) and \(n_{qf2}\) are model coefficients dependant upon the type of load being represented. The above model consists of ZIP plus two voltage/frequency dependent terms. Provision should also be made to convert all static load to constant impedance at very low voltages (0.3p.u -0.7p.u.). This helps the solution to converge and is consistent with the physical fact that near nominal load cannot be consumed at abnormally low voltages [10].

2.7 System Equations

Two sets of equations need to be solved in transient stability calculations using a step-by-step approach [23]:

\[
\dot{y} = f(x, y) 
\]  

(2-8)

\[
0 = g(x, y) 
\]  

(2-9)

Equation (2-8) consists of the differential equations for all machines and controls, whilst equation (2-9) comprises the network and non-dynamic load equations. \(y\) is a vector of state variables associated with the set of differential equations and \(x\) is a vector associated with the algebraic equations consisting of network bus voltages, voltage angles, bus power and bus reactive power.

The interaction of the models typically required to perform transient system analysis is shown in Figure 2-2, below [23].
Figure 2-2 Block diagram showing interaction of models for transient stability studies [23].
2.8 Solution Of System Equations

There are two main approaches to the solution of the electrical system equations:

- The commonly used alternating-solution or partitioned approach
- The combined-solution or simultaneous approach.

It was necessary to choose between one of the above methods for the current work. The alternating-solution approach was chosen and the combined-solution method is therefore not discussed further.

2.8.1 The alternating solution approach

The usual method is to solve equation set (2-8) for \( y \) using numerical integration. Equation set (2-9) is then solved algebraically for \( x \) alternately at each time step. This does not reflect the true simultaneous nature of the solution resulting in accumulated errors. An overview of the scheme is given below [23]:

i) Obtain the results of initial load-flow and establish the initial conditions at time \( t = 0 \).

ii) Solve the differential equation set (2-8) for \( y(t) \) by numerical integration techniques, using the value of \( x \) obtained from the loadflow solution.

iii) Using the value of \( y(t) \) from ii, solve the algebraic equations (2-9) for \( x(t) \) using the Newton-Raphson technique.

iv) Advance the time by one time step and go to step (ii)

A more accurate method is the following [23]:

i) Obtain the results of initial load-flow and establish the initial conditions at time \( t = 0 \).

ii) Predict how \( x \) behaves over the next interval of time by extrapolation techniques

iii) Solve the differential equation set (2-8) for \( y(t) \) by numerical integration techniques, using the interpolation formula obtained above to determine the behaviour of \( x \).

iv) Using the value of \( y(t) \) from step(iii), solve the algebraic equations (2-9) for \( x(t) \) using the Newton-Raphson technique.

v) Correct the prediction for \( x(t) \) over the interval \((t-h)\) to \( t \) using the value of \( x(t) \) from step(iv).

vi) Solve the differential equation set (2-8) for \( y(t) \) by numerical integration techniques, using the interpolation formula obtained above.

vii) If the difference between the two successive solutions of \( y(t) \) are negligible, proceed to step viii, otherwise go back to step (iv).
viii) Advance the time by one time step and go to step(ii).

The first scheme was implemented, mainly to reduce software complexity.

### 2.9 Induction Motor Models

In order to investigate the effects of the re-acceleration system, a reasonably detailed induction motor model will be required. The models discussed in section 2.6 are not suitable. A model based on the direct solution of the machine equations using phase quantities was selected. An equivalent circuit-based model commonly used in stability programs was used as a reference model. The results obtained from the more complex model were compared to those obtained from the reference model to determine if the additional model complexity is justified.

Motor bus frequency should be used when computing slip and reactance parameters in induction motor models. Bus frequency can be computed by taking the time derivative of the bus voltage angle calculated at each simulation step during the loadflow solution. The proposed transient studies will investigate the behaviour of a total induction motor load of 2MVA. When compared to the rest of the PetroSA distribution system load of approximately 205MVA, any disturbances caused by a load of 2MVA should be negligible. It has been assumed that motor bus frequency is equal to system frequency. Motor models therefore use the system frequency and not the motor bus frequency.

#### 2.9.1 Equivalent circuit models

Most stability programs include a dynamic induction motor model based on one or both of the following equivalent circuits [21, 23]:

![Single cage induction motor equivalent circuit](image1)

*Figure 2-3 Single cage induction motor equivalent circuit [21].*

![Double cage induction motor steady-state equivalent circuit](image2)

*Figure 2-4 Double cage induction motor steady-state equivalent circuit [21].*

The parameters for these models are defined as follows:

- \( R_1 \) = Stator resistance
- \( X_1 \) = Stator leakage reactance
- \( X_2, X_3 \) = Rotor leakage reactance/s
- \( R_2, R_3 \) = Rotor resistances
Single cage induction motors have low starting torques. As a result of this, the single cage model is often not accurate enough. These problems can be overcome by the use of a double cage or deep bar rotor model. The use of double cage and deep bar models is often restricted by a lack of data [21]. A simple solution in such cases is to modify the torque-slip characteristic of the single-cage model. The rotor resistance is usually varied with slip and is easily done at each integration step of the simulation. A dynamic model based on the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 2-3 is commonly used for transient stability studies [21][23].

2.9.2 The d-q induction motor model

The induction motor model is based on the steady state equivalent circuit shown in Figure 2-5. The simplified model shown in Figure 2-6 is used for transient stability analysis. This model, referred to as the d-q model in this work, was considered accurate enough to serve as a reference model and used to evaluate the suitability of other models when applied to voltage stability studies [29].

![Steady-state equivalent circuit of an induction motor](image)

**Figure 2-5 Steady-state equivalent circuit of an induction motor [23]**

![Simplified representation of induction motor for transient analysis](image)

**Figure 2-6 Simplified representation of induction motor for transient analysis [23,15]**

The parameters for the models shown in Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6 are defined as follows: [23]

- $r_s$: stator resistance
- $r_r$: rotor resistance (referred to stator)
- $x_{sl}$: stator leakage reactance
- $x_{lr}$: rotor leakage reactance at standstill (referred to stator)
- $x_m$: magnetising reactance
- $I_s$: stator current
- $I_r$: rotor current (referred to stator)
- $I_m$: magnetising current
\( V_s \) stator terminal voltage  
\( E \) emf induced in the stator by the airgap flux = emf induced in rotor at standstill by airgap flux (referred to stator)  
\( S \) Slip  
\( E' \) transient voltage behind stator resistance and an equivalent reactance \( x' \)  
\( x' \) transient reactance

The above definitions apply to equations (2-10) through (2-16)

For the d-q model the induction motor is modelled by the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 2-6 with a voltage \( E' \) (representing the instantaneous emf induced in the stator) behind the stator resistance and a transient reactance \( x' \). This transient reactance is the apparent reactance when the rotor is locked stationary and is given by [21][23]:

\[
x' = x_l + \left( \frac{x_r - x_m}{x_r + x_m} \right)
\]

(2-10)

The rotor open circuit time constant is defined by [21][23]:

\[
T_0' = \left( \frac{x_r + x_m}{2\pi f_0^r} \right)
\]

(2-11)

where \( f_0^r \) = bus frequency (assumed equal to nominal system frequency). The open circuit reactance is given by [21][23]:

\[
x_0 = x_l + x_m
\]

(2-12)

The reactances are unaffected by rotor position and the model is described in the synchronously rotating reference frame used for the network. The model is defined by the following equations [21][23]:

\[
V_{Re} - E'_Re = r_s I_{Re} - x'I_{Im},
\]

(2-13)

\[
V_{Im} - E'_Im = r_s I_{Im} + x'R_{Re},
\]

(2-14)

\[
\frac{dE'_Re}{dt} = 2\pi f_0^r SE'_Re - \left( E'_Re + (x_0 - x')I_{Im} \right)/T_0',
\]

(2-15)

and

\[
\frac{dE'_Im}{dt} = -2\pi f_0^r SE'_Re - \left( E'_Im - (x_0 - x')I_{Re} \right)/T_0'
\]

(2-16)

where \( Re \) and \( Im \) denote real and imaginary axis quantities, \( S = \text{slip} \) and the remaining variables are defined above.

2.9.3 Mechanical equations

Unlike a synchronous machine, the equation of motion of an induction machine is expressed in terms of torque and not power. The angular position of the rotor is unimportant due to symmetry and slip is used in the model rather than angular velocity [21, 23], such that:
\[ S = \frac{\omega_0 - \omega}{\omega_0} \]  

(2-17)

where \( \omega_0 \) = system synchronous angular velocity and \( \omega \) = instantaneous rotor angular velocity. If friction and windage losses are neglected and smooth shaft power assumed, the equation of motion is [21, 23]:

\[ \frac{dS}{dt} = \frac{T_m - T_e}{2H_m} \]  

(2-18)

where \( T_m \) = mechanical torque, \( T_e \) = electrical torque and \( H_m \) is the inertia constant measured in kWs/kVA at synchronous speed. Mechanical torque is assumed to vary with speed according to the following characteristic:

\[ T_m \propto \text{(speed)}^k \]  

(2-19)

with \( k = 1 \) for fan-type loads and \( k=2 \) for centrifugal pumps.

### 2.9.4 The abc – induction motor model

The abc motor model is described in several textbooks [22, 23]. The various motor parameters are expressed in terms of phase quantities. The abc model involves time-varying inductance parameters, and is generally considered too difficult, or too time consuming to solve [23, 19, 14, 16], particularly in literature that is more than about five years old. The d\( q \)o model utilising Park’s transform was developed to eliminate the time-varying induction parameters, and thus simplify the differential equations to be solved when modelling motor transient behaviour. With a modern computer\(^1\), the solution of the state variable model no longer presents a formidable problem, and the simulation of a motor start-up generally takes less than one to two minutes to calculate. The use of the abc model eliminates the need for mathematical transformations between the d\( q \)o and abc reference frames. In addition, the physical significance of the various model parameters and quantities is more readily apparent in the abc model.

Implementation of this model using the built-in functionality of Matlab is relatively straightforward. It was decided to investigate the applicability of the abc model for simulation purposes and compare the results obtained to those of the d\( q \) model described above to determine if the additional complexity is justified. A further aspect which can be directly investigated with this model is the validity of assuming that voltage dips occur on all three phases during simulations. Most voltage dips observed at PetroSA only occur on one phase, and this modelling approximation needs to be evaluated.

The following simplifying assumptions have been made:

- Both the rotor and stator can be described by balanced, three phase windings.
- The air-gap of the machine is uniform
- The stator and rotor windings are sinusoidally distributed and the established airgap MMF’s are sinusoidal.
- The effects of saturation, eddy currents and hysteresis are neglected.
- The rotor magnetic paths are assumed to be symmetrical about the pole axes

\(^1\) Pentium IV processor, 2.8GHz
2.9.5 Voltage equations

The voltage equations for a three-phase induction machine are given by [22]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
V_{as} \\
V_{bs} \\
V_{cs} \\
V_{ar} \\
V_{br} \\
V_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
= 
\begin{bmatrix}
R_{as} & R_{bs} & R_{cs} & R_{ar} & R_{br} & R_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
I_{as} \\
I_{bs} \\
I_{cs} \\
I_{ar} \\
I_{br} \\
I_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
+ 
\begin{bmatrix}
\lambda_{as} \\
\lambda_{bs} \\
\lambda_{cs} \\
\lambda_{ar} \\
\lambda_{br} \\
\lambda_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[\text{(2-20)}\]

where \( p \) is the differential operator, \( R_{xx} \) are stator and rotor winding resistances, \( V_{xx} \) are stator and rotor winding voltages and \( I_{xx} \) are stator and rotor currents. The matrix equation for the flux linkages is given by [22]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\lambda_{as} \\
\lambda_{bs} \\
\lambda_{cs} \\
\lambda_{ar} \\
\lambda_{br} \\
\lambda_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
= 
\begin{bmatrix}
L_{asa} & L_{abs} & L_{acs} & L_{ara} & L_{abr} & L_{acr}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
I_{as} \\
I_{bs} \\
I_{cs} \\
I_{ar} \\
I_{br} \\
I_{cr}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[\text{(2-21)}\]

where \( I_{as}, I_{bs}, I_{cs} \) are stator currents, \( I_{ar}, I_{br}, I_{cr} \) are rotor currents and the inductances are defined below.

2.9.6 Stator inductances

All stator inductances are equal as given by the relationships [22]

\[
L_{asa} = L_{abs} = L_{acs} = L_{ara} + L_{ara} = L_{asa} + L_{asa}
\]

\[\text{(2-22)}\]

where \( L_{ls} \) denotes the stator leakage inductance and is identical for all phases and \( L_{ms} \) is the stator magnetising inductance. The mutual inductance between any two stator windings is the same due to symmetry [22]:

\[
L_{asa} = L_{abs} = -0.5L_{ms}
\]

\[
L_{bsa} = L_{bas} = -0.5L_{ms}
\]

\[\text{(2-23)}\]

where \( L_{ms} \) is the stator magnetising inductance and the subscripts denote between which stator windings the mutual inductance is defined.

2.9.7 Rotor inductances

Similar to the stator, the rotor self-inductances are given by the relationships [22]

\[
L_{ara} = L_{brb} = L_{csa} = L_{br} + L_{mr}
\]

\[\text{(2-24)}\]

where \( L_{lr} \) denotes the rotor leakage inductance and is identical for all phases and \( L_{mr} \) is the rotor magnetising inductance. The mutual inductances are given by [22]:

\[
L_{ara} = L_{brb} = -0.5L_{mr}
\]

\[
L_{bsa} = L_{bas} = -0.5L_{mr}
\]

\[\text{(2-25)}\]
where $L_{mr}$ is the stator magnetising inductance and the subscripts denote between which rotor windings the mutual inductance is defined.

### 2.9.8 Mutual inductances between stator and rotor windings

The mutual inductance between a stator winding and any rotor winding varies sinusoidally with the rotor position [22]:

$$
L_{msr} = L_{bsr} = L_{asr} = L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r) \\
L_{msr} = L_{bsr} = L_{asr} = L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) \\
L_{msr} = L_{bsr} = L_{asr} = L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2})
$$

(2-26)

where $\theta_r$ = rotor angle, $L_{msr}$ denotes the mutual inductance between a rotor and stator winding when the rotor angle is such that the magnetic axes of the rotor and stator are aligned and the subscripts denote between which rotor and stator windings the mutual inductance is defined. By implication, the derivatives of these inductances with respect to time are present in the machine equations. Substitution of eq. (2-21) into eq. (2-20) gives the following [22]:

$$
[V] = [R] [I] + p[L] [I] \\
= [R] [I] + \omega_r \frac{d[I]}{dt} + [L] \frac{d[I]}{dt}
$$

(2-27)

The matrix $\frac{d[I]}{dt}$ is denoted by $[G]$ and is called the rotational inductance matrix. The voltage equations for the motor can thus be expressed in terms of electrical circuit quantities, rotor position and rotational speed as [22]:

$$
[V_s] = [R_s] [I_s] + [L_s] [p[I_s]] + [L_{ss}] [p[I_s]] + \omega_r [G_s] [I_s] + \omega_r [G_r] [I_r]
$$

(2-28)

$$
[V_r] = [R_r] [I_r] + [L_r] [p[I_r]] + [L_{rr}] [p[I_r]] + \omega_r [G_s] [I_s] + \omega_r [G_r] [I_r]
$$

(2-29)

where subscript $s$ relates to stator and $r$ to rotor, $[I_s]$ = stator current vector, $[I_r]$ = rotor current vector, $[R_s]$ = stator resistance matrix, $[R_r]$ = rotor resistance matrix, $\omega_r$ = rotor angular velocity and the various inductance matrices are defined below.

Substitution of rotor and stator inductances into the inductance matrix in eq. (2-21) gives the following [22]:

$$
L = \begin{bmatrix}
L_{ss} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{4}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{3\pi}{4}) \\
-\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & L_{ss} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{4}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{4}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{3\pi}{4}) \\
-\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & L_{ss} & L_{sr} & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) \\
-\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & -\frac{1}{2}L_{sr} & L_{sr} & L_{ss} & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) \\
L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{ss} & L_{sr} & L_{sr} \\
L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r - \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{sr} & L_{ss} & L_{sr} \\
L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{msr} \cos(\theta_r + \frac{\pi}{2}) & L_{sr} & L_{sr} & L_{ss}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

or

$$
L = \begin{bmatrix}
L_{ss} & L_{sr} \\
L_{sr} & L_{rr}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

where the self and mutual inductance sub-matrices are given by:

---

2 For Detailed derivation refer to Appendix D, 10.1
\[ L_m = \begin{bmatrix} L_m + L_{ms} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} \\ -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} & L_m + L_{ms} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} \\ -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{ms} & L_m + L_{ms} \end{bmatrix} \] (2-30)

\[ L_r = \begin{bmatrix} L_r + L_{mr} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} \\ -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} & L_r + L_{mr} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} \\ -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} & -\frac{1}{2} L_{mr} & L_r + L_{mr} \end{bmatrix} \] (2-31)

\[ L_{sw} = L_{mr} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta_r & \cos(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cos(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \cos(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cos \theta_r & \cos(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \cos(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cos(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cos \theta_r \end{bmatrix} \] (2-32)

\[ L_m = L_m^r \] (2-33)

The rotational inductance matrix, \( G \) is given by the following [22]:

\[
G = -L_{sw}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
\] (2-34)

or

\[
G = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & G_m \\ G_m & 0 \end{bmatrix}
\] (2-35)

where

\[
G_m = -L_{sw}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin \theta_r & \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \sin(\theta_r + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin(\theta_r - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \sin \theta_r \end{bmatrix}
\] (2-36)

and

\[
G_m = G_m^r.
\] (2-37)

This allows equations (2-28) and (2-29) to be rewritten as follows [22]:

\[
[v_r] = [R_m[I_r] + [L_m][p[I_r]] + [L_{mr}][p[I_r]] + \omega_t[G_m][I_r]]
\] (2-38)

and

\[
[v_r] = [R_m[I_r] + [L_m][p[I_r]] + [L_{mr}][p[I_r]] + \omega_t[G_m][I_r]].
\] (2-39)

\subsection*{2.9.9 Torque and power}

The air-gap torque \( T_e \) produced by an electrical machine is given by [22]:

\[ ... \]
\[ T_e = [I]^T [G] [I]. \]  
(2-40)

where \([I]\) denotes the stator and rotor current vector and \([G]\) denotes the rotational inductance matrix defined in eq. (2-34).

The instantaneous power \(P_e\) received by the motor is given by [22]:
\[ P_e = V_{as} I_{as} + V_{bs} I_{bs} + V_{cs} I_{cs} \]  
(2-41)

where \(V\) and \(I\) denote stator voltages and currents as identified by the subscripts.

The instantaneous reactive power \(Q_e\) is given by [22]:
\[ Q_e = \frac{1}{s} (V_{as} (I_{bs} - I_{as}) + V_{bs} (I_{cs} - I_{bs}) + V_{cs} (I_{as} - I_{cs})) \]  
(2-42)

where \(V\) and \(I\) denote stator voltages and currents as identified by the subscripts.

### 2.9.10 Inertia constant and mechanical equations

The mechanical equation of motion is expressed as [22]:
\[ \frac{d}{dt} \omega_r = \frac{1}{2H} (T_e - T_o) \]  
(2-43)

where \(T_e\) is the electromagnetic torque which is produced to overcome the load torque \(T_o\). The inertia constant \(H\) is defined as [22]:
\[ H = \frac{J \omega_{sinc}^2(n)}{2P_{base}} = \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{J \omega_{sinc}^2(e)}{2P_{base}} \]  
(2-44)

where \(n\) is the number of pole pairs, \(\omega_{sinc} = \) synchronous speed in mechanical rad/s, \(\omega_{sinc(e)} = \) synchronous speed in electrical rad/s, \(P_{base} = \) base power for p.u. system and \(J = \) the moment of inertia of the rotating mass( kg m\(^2\)).

### 2.10 Parameter Estimation

The major difficulty encountered when attempting to construct a mathematical model of a motor is the unavailability of accurate performance data, especially for motors with lower power ratings. This data is needed to determine the values of the various parameters used in the mathematical model.

At PetroSA there are limited adequate datasheets available for the larger motors, with minimal data on smaller motors. A summary of typical motor data available is given in Appendix C.

Unfortunately, there is no data available for the smaller motors, apart from nameplate data. Manufacturer’s representatives have also been unable to supply any data. It is therefore necessary to resort to estimation of parameters and comparison of results predicted by the motor model with field measurements.

#### 2.10.1 Field measurements

Due to the operational nature of the plant, access to equipment for test purposes is severely restricted. Virtually all motors are installed in classified areas, which precludes using any test equipment in the field, or any field connections for measurement purposes. All measurements have to be carried out from within the substations. Most of the motors on the PetroSA plant have an installed spare with at least two (or more) motors being available. These motors are designated ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, etc. One of these motors is normally idle, whilst the other is running.
The only test which can be carried out while the plant is operational, is to start a motor and measure motor currents and busbar voltages. This test can easily be carried out when routine changeovers between ‘A’ and ‘B’ motors are made. The loading on the motor will also differ from that encountered following a voltage dip in most cases, but actual loading cannot be simulated. Simulation of a power dip is also clearly out of the question (even on 1 motor), due to the possibility of causing a process upset, and incurring the associated financial losses.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to carry out measurements on the 525V motors. Such measurements require opening the MCC door to install current probes. The drive then has to be started with the MCC door open, and the current probes removed while the circuit is energised. In the majority of cases, production personnel are not able to start and then immediately stop a motor without risking a process upset. The safety risks associated with taking this type of measurement are unacceptable and it will be necessary to estimate parameters for these motors.

Tests can be carried out on medium voltage motors, because the CT secondary circuits are accessible in the protection panels.

---

3 Changeovers are required between running motors and idle motors to prevent damage to the idle motor and associated equipment. Typical problems encountered if this is not done are brinelling of bearings, failure of pump seals and corrosion.
### 2.10.2 Equivalent circuit and torque/slip relation

The parameters of the per phase equivalent circuit shown in Figure 2-7 are the following: $R_s =$ stator resistance, $X_s =$ stator reactance, $L_0 =$ magnetising reactance, $R_0 =$ resistance representing core losses, $X'_s =$ rotor reactance referred to the stator and $R'_r =$ rotor resistance referred to the stator.

![Induction motor equivalent circuit](image)

**Figure 2-7 Induction motor equivalent circuit [16].**

Note that in the equations derived below, the apostrophe, which is used to designate a rotor quantity which has been referred to the stator are omitted. All rotor quantities are assumed to have been referred to the stator, unless stated otherwise. The mechanical output per phase, $P_M$ is represented by a rotor resistance whose value varies with slip:

$$ P_M = I_r^2 \left( \frac{R_s}{s} \right) R_r $$

(2-45)

where $I_r$ denotes rotor current, $R_r$ denotes rotor resistance and $s$ denotes slip. The core losses can be grouped with the friction and windage losses and $R_0$ removed, giving the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 2-8:

![Simplified induction motor equivalent circuit](image)

**Figure 2-8 Simplified induction motor equivalent circuit [16].**

The Thevenin equivalent circuit is determined for the portion of the circuit to the left of A-A in Figure 2-8, and the following expression for gross torque can be derived\(^4\) [16]:

\[^4\] Refer to Appendix D, 10.2 for detailed derivation
\[
\tau = \frac{mE_{TH}^2 R'_r}{s \omega_s \left[ \left( R_{TH} + \frac{R'_r}{s} \right)^2 + \left( X_{TH} + X'_r \right)^2 \right]} \text{Nm} \tag{2-46}
\]

where \( m \) denotes the number of phases, \( \omega_s \) denotes synchronous speed and \( E_{TH}, R_{TH} \) and \( X_{TH} \) are the thevenin equivalent voltage, resistance and reactance respectively.

2.10.3 Torque/slip relation

When the slip = 0

\[ \frac{R'_r}{s} \to \infty \]

and equation (2-46) gives [16]:

\[
\tau \approx \frac{mE_{TH}^2 R'_r}{s \omega_s \left( \frac{R'_r}{s} \right)^2} \tag{2-47}
\]

i.e. torque is proportional to slip.

When the slip = 1: \( R_{TH} + \frac{R'_r}{s} \ll \left( X_{TH} + X'_r \right) \) and equation (2-46) gives [16]:

\[
\tau \approx \frac{mE_{TH}^2 R'_r}{s \omega_s \left( X_{TH} + X'_r \right)^2} \tag{2-48}
\]

i.e. torque is inversely proportional to slip. The maximum torque is given when \( \frac{d\tau}{ds} = 0 \).

Taking the derivative of equation. (2-46) allows the following to be derived\(^5\) [16]:

\[
\tau_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{KR'_r}{s_w} \frac{1}{\left( R_{TH} + \frac{R'_r}{s} \right)^2 + X^2} \tag{2-49}
\]

\[
= \frac{K}{2 \left[ \left( R_{TH}^2 + X^2 \right)^2 + R_{TH}^2 \right]} \]

where

\[ X = X_{TH} + X'_r \]

and

\[ K = \frac{mE_{TH}^2}{\omega_s} \]

Starting torque is obtained when \( s = 1 \), hence [16]

---

\(^5\) Refer to Appendix D, 10.3 for detailed derivation
The above relations can be used to deduce the form of the torque-speed curve as follows. From standstill, the torque will increase from the starting torque value in inverse proportion to slip. As the maximum torque is approached, torque will increase less rapidly until the maximum torque is reached. As the speed continues to increase, torque will start decreasing in proportion to the slip.

Figure 2-9 Torque/slip relation [16].

The above relations may be used to check if estimates of motor equivalent circuit parameters are reasonable.

2.10.4 Approximate parameter estimation.

Derivation of equivalent circuit parameters is discussed in textbooks dealing with induction machine theory [16, 14, 15, 24]. The following method based on these discussions is used to derive the equivalent circuit parameters for motors where only nameplate data is available. The motor model will obviously only be able to provide an approximate performance prediction when using these parameters.

Given the output power $P_{out}$ and the rated speed $\omega_r$ of the motor, the output torque $\tau$ is calculated [16]:

$$\tau = \frac{P_{out}}{\omega_r} \quad (2-51)$$

The airgap flux is rotating at synchronous speed, and exerts torque on the rotor. The airgap power is thus [16]:

$$P_{ag} = \omega_s \tau \quad (2-52)$$

where $\omega_s =$ synchronous speed and $\tau =$ output torque as calculated above.

This is an approximation of the airgap power, since output (or shaft) torque is used and not mechanical torque. The friction and windage losses are therefore not accounted for. If desired, friction and windage can be estimated based on the size of the motor and added to the output torque to provide an estimate of the mechanical torque. This estimated torque is then used in the above equation rather than the output torque.

The rotor copper loss $P_r$ can then be determined by subtracting the output power $P_{out}$ from the airgap power $P_{ag}$:

$$P_r = P_{ag} - P_{out} \quad (2-53)$$
The approximate stator power loss (copper and iron losses) is estimated by subtracting the airgap power from the input power $P_{in}$:

$$
P_{\text{stator}} = P_{in} - P_{ag} = \sqrt{3} V_i I_i - P_{ag}$$

(2-54)

It is further assumed that all stator losses are due to the stator winding resistance. Iron losses are thus included with the stator copper losses. The stator resistance can be calculated as follows:

$$R_s = \frac{P_{\text{stator}}}{3 I_i^2}$$

(2-55)

where $I_i$ denotes motor full load current. At full load, the equivalent circuit input impedance is given by [16]:

$$Z_{in} = \frac{V_{\text{phase}}}{I_i \cos(\varphi)} = R + jX$$

(2-56)

where, from Figure 2-8, the following equations are derived if it is assumed that the impedance of $L_0$ is high enough to be considered an open circuit.

$$R = R_s + \frac{R'_r}{s}$$

(2-57)

and

$$X = X_s + X'_r.$$  

(2-58)

The slip can be calculated at rated speed allowing the rotor resistance to be calculated. For Nema type motors, the relationship between stator and rotor reactances can be estimated from the following table:

**Table 2-1 Rotor/stator reactances for nema motors [24].**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nema Type</th>
<th>Stator Reactance</th>
<th>Rotor Reactance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class A, D &amp; wound rotor</td>
<td>0.5X</td>
<td>0.5X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B</td>
<td>0.4X</td>
<td>0.6X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C</td>
<td>0.3X</td>
<td>0.7X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The no-load current is usually specified, or can be easily determined allowing $L_0$ and $R_0$ to be estimated. The rotor current is assumed to be negligible allowing the following simplified equivalent circuit to be derived from Figure 2-8 where $V_i$ = nominal line voltage and $R_s$, $X_s$ are stator parameters as derived above:

---

6 Note, that the core losses were grouped with the stator copper losses and $R_0$ omitted in Figure 2-8. Here core losses are represented by $R_0$ in parallel with $L_0$ giving the impedance $Z_0 = \frac{R_0 + jX_0}{R_0 + jX_0}$. 

Page 47 of 365
Since $V_1$, $R_s$, $X_s$ and the no-load current are known, $Z_0$ can be calculated.

### 2.10.5 Relationship between equivalent circuit and model parameters

The parameters used in the $abc$ model are related to the equivalent circuit parameters as follows [22]:

- $L_{sl} = \text{stator leakage inductance}$
- $L_m = \text{stator magnetising inductance}$
- $L_{rl}' = \text{referred rotor leakage inductance}$
- $R_s = \text{stator resistance}$
- $R_r' = \text{rotor resistance}$

The model parameters are given by the relationships [22]

$$
L_{rs} = L_{sl} + L_m \\
L_{rr} = L_{rl}' + L_m \\
M_s = M_r = -\frac{1}{2} L_m \\
M_{sr} = L_m
$$

(2-59)

where $L_{ss} = \text{stator self inductance}$, $L_{rr} = \text{rotor self inductance}$, $M_s = \text{stator mutual inductance}$, $M_r = \text{rotor mutual inductance}$ and $M_{sr} = \text{stator/rotor mutual inductance}$. 

---

**Figure 2-10 Equivalent circuit for no-load.**
2.11 Synchronous Generator Models

The general mathematical description of the synchronous machine is presented in the abc-frame. The model is then presented in the dqo-frame using Park’s transform. The ‘standard’ two axis models typically used for stability studies are then derived.

2.11.1 Inductances in the abc-frame [23]

A three phase synchronous machine consists of three windings on the stator and one field winding on the rotor. There are also several damper bars embedded in the rotor connected together at the ends by means of continuous rings or segments. Since all synchronous machines in use at PetroSA utilise cylindrical rotors, salient pole machines will not be considered. As discussed in chapter 4, only the main generator installed at PetroSA will be modelled, thus all equations will be written as for generators.

The magnetic axis of the field winding is defined as the direct axis or d-axis. Since the field winding is excited by direct current, the main field winding flux is established along the d-axis. The axis of symmetry midway between the poles is called the interpole or quadrature axis, abbreviated to q-axis, located 90 electrical degrees from the d-axis. The rotor flux induces an electromotive force in the stator windings. Since this emf leads the flux by 90 degrees, the machine voltage will appear primarily along the q-axis. Figure 2-1 describes such a machine from the circuit theory point of view.

The flux linkages for the various windings are given by [22, 23]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\psi_a \\
\psi_b \\
\psi_c \\
\psi_{d1} \\
\vdots \\
\psi_{d2} \\
\psi_{d3} \\
\vdots \\
\psi_{dq}
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
L_{aa} & L_{ab} & L_{ac} & L_{ad} & \cdots & L_{ad} & \cdots & L_{am} & \cdots & L_{am} & \cdots & L_{aq} & \cdots & L_{aq} \\
L_{ba} & L_{bb} & L_{bc} & L_{bd} & \cdots & L_{bd} & \cdots & L_{bm} & \cdots & L_{bm} & \cdots & L_{bq} & \cdots & L_{bq} \\
L_{ca} & L_{cb} & L_{cc} & L_{cd} & \cdots & L_{cd} & \cdots & L_{cm} & \cdots & L_{cm} & \cdots & L_{cq} & \cdots & L_{cq} \\
L_{da} & L_{db} & L_{dc} & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dq} & \cdots & L_{dq} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
L_{da} & L_{db} & L_{dc} & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dq} & \cdots & L_{dq} \\
L_{da} & L_{db} & L_{dc} & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dd} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dm} & \cdots & L_{dq} & \cdots & L_{dq} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
L_{qa} & L_{qb} & L_{qc} & L_{qd} & \cdots & L_{qd} & \cdots & L_{qm} & \cdots & L_{qm} & \cdots & L_{qg} & \cdots & L_{qg} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
L_{qa} & L_{qb} & L_{qc} & L_{qd} & \cdots & L_{qd} & \cdots & L_{qm} & \cdots & L_{qm} & \cdots & L_{qg} & \cdots & L_{qg}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
i_a \\
i_b \\
i_c \\
i_{d1} \\
\vdots \\
i_{d2} \\
i_{d3} \\
\vdots \\
i_{dq}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

or in matrix format

\[
[\psi] = [L][i]
\]

where the inductances are identified by combining the following subscripts:

- \(a,b,c\) denote stator windings
- \(fd\) denotes the field winding
• $1d$, $2d$, ..., $nd$ denote direct axis damper windings
• $1q$, $2q$, ..., $nq$ denotes quadrature axis damper windings

For example: $L_{aa}$ denotes stator phase $a$ self inductance, $L_{a1d} = L_{1da}$ denotes the mutual inductance between stator phase $a$ and the field winding. Self inductances are written $L_{fd}$ and $L_{1fd}$ and not $L_{fd1}$ or $L_{1f1d}$.

In eq.(2-60) all diagonal elements are self-inductances of windings and off diagonal elements are mutual inductances between windings. All voltages, currents and flux linkages are assumed to be instantaneous values. Since the $d$ and $q$ axes are orthogonal there will be no mutual inductance between the respective windings on these axes, allowing eq. (2-60) to be re-written as follows [23, 22]:

$$
\begin{bmatrix}
\psi_s \\
\psi_{Rd} \\
\psi_{Rq}
\end{bmatrix}
= \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{L}_s \\
\mathbf{L}_{SRd} \\
\mathbf{L}_{SRq}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
i_s \\
i_{Rd} \\
i_{Rq}
\end{bmatrix}
= \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{L}_s & \mathbf{L}_{SRd} & \mathbf{L}_{SRq} \\
\mathbf{L}_{SRd} & \mathbf{L}_{rd} & \mathbf{O}_{ax(n+1)} \\
\mathbf{L}_{SRq} & \mathbf{O}_{ax(n+1)} & \mathbf{L}_{Rq}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
i_s \\
i_{Rd} \\
i_{Rq}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-62)

where

$\mathbf{\psi}_s$ denotes the vector of stator flux linkages
$\mathbf{\psi}_{Rd}$ denotes the vector of rotor flux linkages in the $d$-axis
$\mathbf{\psi}_{Rq}$ denotes the vector of rotor flux linkages in the $q$-axis
$\mathbf{i}_s$ denotes the vector of stator (or phase) currents
$\mathbf{i}_{Rd}$ denotes the vector of rotor currents in the $d$-axis circuits
$\mathbf{i}_{Rq}$ denotes the vector of rotor currents in the $q$-axis circuits
$\mathbf{L}_s$ denotes the matrix of self and mutual inductances of the three phase windings in the stator
$\mathbf{L}_{SRd}$ denotes the matrix of mutual inductances between the stator windings and rotor windings in the $d$-axis
$\mathbf{L}_{SRq}$ denotes the matrix of mutual inductances between the stator windings and rotor windings in the $q$-axis

$\mathbf{L}_{Rd}$ denotes the matrix of self and mutual inductances of all the rotor windings on the $d$-axis
$\mathbf{L}_{Rq}$ denotes the matrix of self and mutual inductances of all the rotor windings on the $q$-axis

On the assumption that the effects of stator slots and saturation can be neglected, the following sub matrices in eq. (2-62) are considered constant [22, 23]:

• $\mathbf{L}_{Rd}$ = all self and mutual inductances of rotor windings on the $d$-axis
• $\mathbf{L}_{Rq}$ = all self and mutual inductances of rotor windings on the $q$-axis
• $\mathbf{L}_s$ = all self and mutual stator winding inductances. Note that this is only true if the machine is assumed to have a smooth round rotor.

These sub-matrices with constant elements are given by:

$$
\mathbf{L}_s = \begin{bmatrix}
L_s & -M_s & -M_s \\
-M_s & L_s & -M_s \\
-M_s & -M_s & L_s
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-63)
\[ L_{\text{Rd}} = \begin{bmatrix} L_f & M_{f1d} & M_{f2d} & \cdots & M_{fnd} \\ M_{1df} & L_{1d} & M_{1d2d} & \cdots & M_{1dnd} \\ M_{2df} & M_{2d1d} & L_{2d} & \cdots & M_{2d2d} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ M_{nudf} & M_{nud1d} & M_{nud2d} & \cdots & L_{nd} \end{bmatrix} \] (2-64)

\[ L_{\text{Rq}} = \begin{bmatrix} L_{1q} & M_{1q2q} & \cdots & M_{1q2q} \\ M_{2q1q} & L_{2q} & \cdots & M_{2q2q} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ M_{nq1q} & M_{nq2q} & \cdots & L_{nq} \end{bmatrix} \] (2-65)

where \( L_s \) denotes the stator self inductance and \( M_r \) denotes the mutual inductance between stator windings in matrix \( L_s \). The elements of matrices \( L_{\text{Rd}} \) and \( L_{\text{Rq}} \) are the same inductances as shown in equations (2-60) and (2-62) but with self inductances designated by \( L_{xx} \) and mutual inductances by \( M_{xx} \).

The remaining inductance values are periodic functions of the rotor position \( \theta \), given by the following [22, 23]:

\[ L_{\text{SRd}} = L_{\text{Rd}}^T = \begin{bmatrix} M_{a1d} \cos \theta & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cdots & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta - \frac{n\pi}{2}) \\ M_{a1d} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cdots & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta - \frac{n\pi}{2}) \\ M_{a1d} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cdots & M_{a1d} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \end{bmatrix} \] (2-66)

\[ L_{\text{SRq}} = L_{\text{Rq}}^T = \begin{bmatrix} M_{a1q} \sin \theta & \cdots & M_{a1q} \sin \theta \\ M_{a1q} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cdots & M_{a1q} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ M_{a1q} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & \cdots & M_{a1q} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \end{bmatrix} \] (2-67)

where \( M_{xx} \) denotes mutual inductances identified by combining the following subscripts:

- \( a,b,c \) denote stator windings
- \( fd \) denotes the field winding
- \( 1d, 2d, \ldots, nd \) denote direct axis damper windings
- \( 1q, 2q, \ldots, nq \) denotes quadrature axis damper windings

for example: \( M_{afd} \) = the mutual inductance between the stator winding \( a \) and the field winding.
Figure 2-11 describes the synchronous machine from the circuit theory point of view and illustrates the interrelationships between the various windings used to model the machine.

Figure 2-11 Synchronous machine representation for model development [23].

With reference to Figure 2-11, the voltage equations for the stator are [22, 23]:

$$\frac{d\psi_a}{dt} = -(v_a + r_i a)$$

$$\frac{d\psi_b}{dt} = -(v_b + r_i b)$$

$$\frac{d\psi_c}{dt} = -(v_c + r_i c)$$

(2-68)
2.11.2 Rotor and stator voltage equations in abc frame

The voltage equations for the rotor (d-axis) are [23, 22]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\psi_{d}}{dt} &= (v_{d} - r_{d}i_{d}) \\
\frac{d\psi_{q}}{dt} &= -(r_{1d}i_{1d} + r_{2d}i_{2d} + r_{1q}i_{1q} + \cdots + r_{nd}i_{nd}) \\
\vdots & \\
\frac{d\psi_{m}}{dt} &= -(r_{1m}i_{1m} + r_{2m}i_{2m} + r_{3m}i_{3m} + \cdots + r_{nm}i_{nm})
\end{align*}
\tag{2-69}
\]

The first equation corresponds to the field winding while the rest correspond to the \( n \) equivalent rotor circuits on the \( d \)-axis. Note that the equivalent rotor circuits on the \( d \) and \( q \)-axis representing the solid rotor body and damper windings are both inductance and resistance coupled. The resistances in eq. (2-69) denote the mutual effects between circuits. Under transient conditions, when the rotor is either accelerating or decelerating, slip frequency currents are induced in these equivalent rotor circuits and they contribute to electrical damping, helping to restore stable operation. During steady state, synchronous operation, the currents in these circuits are zero. Similarly, the voltage equations for the rotor (q-axis) are [23]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\psi_{1q}}{dt} &= -(r_{1q}i_{1q} + r_{2q}i_{2q} + r_{1q}i_{1q} + \cdots + r_{nq}i_{nq}) \\
\vdots & \\
\frac{d\psi_{nq}}{dt} &= -(r_{nq}i_{1q} + r_{nq}i_{2q} + r_{nq}i_{3q} + \cdots + r_{nq}i_{nm})
\end{align*}
\tag{2-70}
\]

From equation (2-61), the following is obtained[23, 22]:

\[
\frac{d\psi}{dt} = \omega G I + L \frac{dI}{dt}
\tag{2-71}
\]

Where the matrix \( G \) exhibits rotating performance of the machine and is called the rotational inductance matrix. Up to this point, it has been assumed that there are \( n \) equivalent circuits on the rotor \( d \) and \( q \)-axes respectively. From this point onwards it is assumed that there is only one equivalent circuit on each rotor axis.

This gives the rotational inductance matrix as:

\[
G = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & -M_{sd}\sin\theta & -M_{sq}\sin\theta & M_{sd}\cos\theta \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -M_{qd}\sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) & -M_{qg}\sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) & M_{sd}\cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) \\
-M_{sd}\sin\theta & -M_{sq}\sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) & -M_{sd}\sin(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) & -M_{qd}\sin(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) & -M_{qg}\sin(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) & M_{sq}\cos(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2})
\end{bmatrix}
\tag{2-72}
\]

and the inductance matrix as:

---

[7] Refer to Appendix F for derivation of this equation.
A set of electrical differential equations can therefore be derived as follows [23, 22]:

\[ \mathbf{Lp}[i] + \omega \mathbf{G} \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{R} \mathbf{i} = -\mathbf{V} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-74)

where \( \mathbf{p} \) denotes the differential operator.

### 2.11.3 Rotor and stator voltage equations in the \( dqo \) frame [23]

The solution of the synchronous machine equations when expressed in terms of phase quantities is difficult due to the presence of time-varying coefficients in the governing equations. As for the induction motor model discussed in Appendix D, the solution of these equations is generally considered too difficult, or impossible [23]. These equations are usually simplified by means of Park’s transform. This allows the phase quantities to be transformed into the \( dqo \) reference frame, eliminating the time-varying coefficients. Under power invariance the transformation is defined as follows [23]:

\[
P = \begin{bmatrix}
\cos \theta & \cos \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \\
\sin \theta & \sin \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \sin \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \\
\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}
\end{bmatrix}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2-75)

where \( \theta \) denotes the rotor angle. Using vector-matrix notation phase voltages, currents and flux linkages in the \( abc \) frame can be expressed in the \( dqo \) frame:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{v}_{dqo} &= \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}_{abc} \\
\mathbf{i}_{dqo} &= \mathbf{P} \mathbf{i}_{abc} \\
\mathbf{\psi}_{dqo} &= \mathbf{P} \mathbf{\psi}_{abc}
\end{align*}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2-76)

where the vectors in the \( dqo \) frame are defined as follows [23]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{v}_{dqo} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} v_d \\ v_q \end{bmatrix} & \mathbf{i}_{dqo} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} i_d \\ i_q \end{bmatrix} & \mathbf{\psi}_{dqo} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \psi_d \\ \psi_q \end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2-77)

The vectors \( \mathbf{v}_{dqo} \), \( \mathbf{i}_{dqo} \) and \( \mathbf{\psi}_{dqo} \) are fictitious voltages, currents and flux linkages, all of which are instantaneous in the \( dqo \) frame of reference. Once the machine performance is obtained in terms of Park’s variables, the original phase quantities can be obtained by the inverse transformation which is defined as [23]:
where $\theta$ denotes the rotor angle. From this we get \[23\]:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{v}_{abc} &= \mathbf{P}_r^T \mathbf{v}_{dqo} \\
\mathbf{i}_{abc} &= \mathbf{P}_r^T \mathbf{i}_{dqo} \\
\mathbf{\psi}_{abc} &= \mathbf{P}_r^T \mathbf{\psi}_{dqo}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (2-68) can be written in vector form as \[23\]:

$$
\frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{\psi}_{abc} = -\left( \mathbf{v}_{abc} + \mathbf{r}\mathbf{i}_{abc} \right)
$$

This can be written in terms of $dqo$-variables by applying Park’s transform as \[8\] \[23\]:

$$
\frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{\psi}_{dqo} + \omega \mathbf{\psi}_{dqo} = -\left( \mathbf{v}_{dqo} + \mathbf{r}\mathbf{i}_{dqo} \right)
$$

or, after expanding and re-arranging terms \[23\]:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\psi_d}{dt} &= -(v_d + r_i_d + \omega \psi_q) \\
\frac{d\psi_q}{dt} &= -(v_q + r_i_q - \omega \psi_d) \\
\frac{d\psi_o}{dt} &= -(v_o + r_i_o)
\end{align*}
$$

Thus far, Park’s transformation has been applied to stator variables expressed in phase quantities. The rotor variables remain unchanged allowing the rotor circuit variables to be augmented with the stator $dqo$ variables. The transformation matrix can be augmented and partitioned for $n$ rotor circuits as follows \[23\]:

$$
\mathbf{P}_\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{P}_{3x3} & \mathbf{O}_{3x(n-1)} & \mathbf{O}_{3xn} \\
\mathbf{O}_{(n-1)x3} & \mathbf{I}_{(n-1)(n-1)} & \mathbf{O}_{(n-1)xn} \\
\mathbf{O}_{nx3} & \mathbf{O}_{nx(n-1)} & \mathbf{I}_{nxn}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

Where $\mathbf{I}$ is the unit matrix and $\mathbf{O}$ is the zero matrix and subscripts denote matrix dimensions. The inverse of the augmented transformation matrix is given by:

$$
\mathbf{P}_\Lambda^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{P}_{3x3}^T & \mathbf{O}_{3x(n-1)}^T & \mathbf{O}_{3xn}^T \\
\mathbf{O}_{(n-1)x3}^T & \mathbf{I}_{(n-1)(n-1)}^T & \mathbf{O}_{(n-1)xn}^T \\
\mathbf{O}_{nx3}^T & \mathbf{O}_{nx(n-1)}^T & \mathbf{I}_{nxn}^T
\end{bmatrix}
$$

\[8\] Refer to Appendix F, 12.3 for detail derivation.
The $dqo$ flux linkages and currents can now be expressed in terms of $abc$ flux linkages and currents using $P_A$. The inductance matrix in the $dqo$-frame is therefore given by [23]:

$$P_A L P_A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix}
L_{sd} P^{-1} & P_{Srd} & P_{SRq} \\
L_{Srd} & L_{rd} & 0 \\
L_{SRq} & 0 & L_{rq}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-85)

The various sub-matrices of eq. (2-85) are given below:

$$P_{Sd} P_A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_d & 0 & 0 \\
0 & L_q & 0 \\
0 & 0 & L_o \end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-86)

where

$$L_d = (L_s + M_s + \frac{2}{3} L_m)$$

$$L_q = (L_s + M_s - \frac{2}{3} L_m)$$

$$L_o = (L_s - 2M_s)$$

$L_d$ denotes the $d$-axis synchronous inductance, $L_q$ denotes the $q$-axis synchronous inductance and $L_o$ denotes the zero-sequence inductance. In the case of a cylindrical rotor machine, $L_m$ will be equal to zero in the above expressions [23]:

$$P_{SRd} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \begin{bmatrix} M_{qfd} & M_{afd} & \cdots & M_{afd} \\
0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times (n+1)}
$$

(2-87)

and $[P_{SRd}]^T = L_{SRd}^T P^T = L_{SRd}^T P^{-1}$

$$P_{SRq} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \begin{bmatrix} M_{aq} & M_{aq} & \cdots & M_{aq} \\
0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times n}
$$

(2-88)

and $[P_{SRq}]^T = L_{SRq}^T P^T = L_{SRq}^T P^{-1}$

where $n$ denotes the number of equivalent rotor circuits on the $d$ and $q$-axes.

The above equations can now be used to determine the flux-current relationship in the $dqo$-frame. For example, if it is assumed that there is only one equivalent rotor circuit on each axis, the following equation is obtained:

$$\begin{bmatrix}
\psi_{d} \\
\psi_{q} \\
\psi_{0} \\
\psi_{fd} \\
\psi_{ld} \\
\psi_{1q}
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
L_d & 0 & 0 & kM_{afd} & kM_{afq} & 0 \\
0 & L_q & 0 & 0 & kM_{aq} & i_q \\
0 & 0 & L_o & 0 & 0 & i_o \\
kM_{afd} & 0 & 0 & L_{fd} & L_{fd} & 0 \\
kM_{afq} & 0 & 0 & L_{lq} & L_{ld} & 0 \\
kM_{aq} & 0 & 0 & 0 & L_{1q} & i_{1q}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-89)

where $k = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$. 

Page 56 of 365
The voltage equations are obtained as follows [23]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\psi_d}{dt} &= -(v_d + r_i \psi_d - \omega \psi_q) \\
\frac{d\psi_q}{dt} &= -(v_q + r_q \psi_q - \omega \psi_d) \\
\frac{d\psi_a}{dt} &= -(v_a + r_i \psi_a) \\
\frac{d\psi_b}{dt} &= (v_{i_d} - r_{i_d} i_{i_d}) \\
\frac{d\psi_{i_d}}{dt} &= -r_{i_d} i_{i_d} \\
\frac{d\psi_{i_q}}{dt} &= -r_{i_q} i_{i_q}
\end{align*}
\]

Stator \quad Rotor d - axis \quad Rotor q - axis \tag{2-90}

2.11.4 Flux linkage equations in terms of reactances

Since manufacturers generally supply machine parameters in terms of reactances rather than inductances, it is convenient to express the flux linkage equations in terms of reactances rather than inductances. If both sides of equation (2-61) are multiplied by the rated angular frequency $\omega_0$, the following is obtained [23]:

\[
\varphi \Rightarrow \omega_0 \psi = \omega_0 L_i X_i \tag{2-91}
\]

where $X$ is the rated-frequency reactance matrix of the machine with all elements expressed in ohms. Flux linkages are replaced by flux linkages per second having the unit of volt. The voltage equations given in (2-91) can be written as follows [23]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\varphi_d}{dt} &= -\omega_0 (v_d + r_i \psi_d - \omega \psi_q) \\
\frac{d\varphi_q}{dt} &= -\omega_0 (v_q + r_q \psi_q - \omega \psi_d) \\
\frac{d\varphi_a}{dt} &= -\omega_0 (v_a + r_i \psi_a) \\
\frac{d\varphi_b}{dt} &= \omega_0 (v_{i_d} - r_{i_d} i_{i_d}) \\
\frac{d\varphi_{i_d}}{dt} &= -\omega_0 r_{i_d} i_{i_d} \\
\frac{d\varphi_{i_q}}{dt} &= -\omega_0 r_{i_q} i_{i_q}
\end{align*}
\]

Rotor d - axis \quad Rotor q - axis \tag{2-92}

The flux linkage relation in equation (2-91) with $d$- and $q$-axes decoupled is given by [23]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\varphi_d \\
\varphi_{i_d} \\
\varphi_{i_q} \\
\varphi_q \\
\varphi_a \\
\varphi_b \\
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
x_d & kx_{a_d} & kx_{a_q} & 0 & 0 & \left[ i_d \right] \\
kx_{a_d} & x_{i_d} & kx_{i_q} & 0 & 0 & \left[ i_{i_d} \right] \\
kx_{a_q} & kx_{i_q} & x_{i_d} & 0 & 0 & \left[ i_{i_q} \right] \\
b_{q} & 0 & 0 & kx_{a_q} & x_{i_q} & \left[ i_q \right]
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\tag{2-93}
2.12 Electrical Air-Gap Power And Torque

Under the power-invariant transform $P$, the instantaneous 3-phase power output of the synchronous generator in terms of the $dqo$ variables defined in eq. (2-76) is given by [23, 32]:

$$
P_e = v_{dqc}^T i_{abc} = v_{dqo}^T P P^T i_{dqo} = v_{dqo}^T i_{dqo} = (v_{dqc}^T + v_{qdc}^T + v_{qdc}^T)
$$

(2-94)

Under balanced operation, the $v_{dqc}$, $i_{abc}$ terms vanish. Substituting for $v_{dqc}$ and $v_{qdc}$ from (2-92) above gives the following:

$$
P_e = \left( -ri_d - \frac{\omega}{\omega_b} \varphi_d - \frac{1}{\omega_b} \frac{d\varphi_d}{dt} \right) i_d + \left( -ri_q + \frac{\omega}{\omega_b} \varphi_q - \frac{1}{\omega_b} \frac{d\varphi_q}{dt} \right) i_q
$$

$$
= -r(i_d^2 + i_q^2) + \frac{\omega}{\omega_b} (\varphi_d i_q - \varphi_q i_d) - \frac{1}{\omega_b i_q} \left( i_d \frac{d\varphi_d}{dt} = i_q \frac{d\varphi_q}{dt} \right)
$$

(2-95)

The first and last terms of equation (2-95) represents the stator ohmic losses and rate of change of armature magnetic energy respectively. The power transferred across the airgap is given by the second term. The airgap power is designated $P_g$

$$
P_g = \frac{\omega}{\omega_b} (\varphi_d i_q - \varphi_q i_d)
$$

(2-96)

where $\omega = \text{rotor speed}$, $\omega_b = \text{synchronous speed}$ and the flux linkages $\varphi_d$ and $\varphi_q$ are defined in section 2.11.4. If it is assumed that the $\frac{d\varphi_d}{dt}$ and $\frac{d\varphi_q}{dt}$ terms are negligible, then the electrical power output is given by the air-gap power, $P_g$ minus the stator ohmic losses. If the ohmic losses are also neglected, then $P_e = P_g$. The airgap power is related to the airgap torque by [23]:

$$
P_g = T_g \omega_m = \omega \left( \varphi_d i_q - \varphi_q i_d \right)
$$

(2-97)

where $\omega_m$ denotes the mechanical shaft speed and $T_g$ the airgap torque.

2.12.1 Torque and power expressions in p.u.

The equations for the airgap power and torque, (2-96) and (2-97) may be normalised as:

$$
P_{g\,(\text{p.u.})} = \frac{\omega}{\omega_b} \left( \varphi_d^* i_q^* - \varphi_q^* i_d^* \right)
$$

(2-98)

and

$$
T_{g\,(\text{p.u.})} = \left( \varphi_d^* i_q^* - \varphi_q^* i_d^* \right)
$$

(2-99)

where The superscript * denotes normalised (per-unit) values. $P_{g\,(\text{p.u.})}$ = p.u. airgap power, $T_{g\,(\text{p.u.})}$ = p.u. torque, $\omega^*$ = p.u. rotor angular velocity$^9$, $\omega_b^*$ = p.u. synchronous speed and p.u. flux linkages and currents are as defined in section 2.11.4. Note $P_{g\,(\text{p.u.})}$ and $T_{g\,(\text{p.u.})}$ are obtained by choosing the base power equal to the rated stator power per phase. When using the p.u. air-

$^9$ Note that the p.u. angular velocity is the same whether expressed in mechanical or electrical form [23]
gap torque from eq.(2-99) above in the swing equation \( T^*_g \) must be converted to a three phase power base since the p.u. quantities in the swing equation are obtained using three phase power base. The following change of base operation is required [23]:

\[
\frac{T^*_g}{T^*_g(\phi)} = \text{Base torque (1-phase basis)} = \frac{S_g}{S_{B(3\phi)}} = \frac{S_g}{3S_B}
\]

\[
\therefore T^*_g = \frac{T^*_g(\phi)}{3}
\]

### 2.13 Machine Power System Interface

The synchronous generator models are based on the \( d-q \) frame which is rotating at the same speed as the field axis. The network equations defining voltages and currents in the power system are solved in the system frame of reference, which is rotating at synchronous speed. The voltages and currents obtained at the terminals of the machines from the load flow solution have to be interfaced with the generator \( d-q \) variables and vice versa.

The necessary transformations are obtained from Figure 2-12. The \( q \)-axis is shown to lag the \( d \)-axis and is taken as the reference for phasor representation. The system reference is defined by Real-Imaginary (Re,Im) axes, 90 electrical degrees apart to distinguish from the machine \( d-q \) axes. If \( V_q, I_q \) and \( V_t, I_t \) are the terminal voltage and current phasors with respect to the \( d-q \) and Re-Im axes respectively then

\[
V_t = (V_q + jV_d) \quad \text{and} \quad I_t = (I_q + jI_d)
\]

and

\[
\hat{V}_t = (V_{re} + jV_{im}) \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{I}_t = (I_{re} + jI_{im})
\]

The terminal conditions at any generator, the phasor terminal voltage \( V_t \angle \beta \) (rms phase value), the phasor terminal current \( I_t \angle \gamma \), and the power factor angle \( \phi \) are known from the load-flow solution prior to the disturbance. Figure 2-12 illustrates the relationship between the system frame of reference which is rotating at synchronous speed and the machine reference frame.
Figure 2-12 Machine-system interface relations [23].

$V_{re}$ and $V_{im}$, $V_d$ and $V_q$ are the components of the terminal voltage along the $d$-$q$ and Re-Im axes respectively. Similarly for $I_{re}$, $I_{im}$ and $I_d$, $I_q$ and the terminal current. $\delta$ denotes the instantaneous angle between the system and machine frames of reference. From Figure 2-12, the following relation can be derived [23]:

$$
\begin{bmatrix}
V_{re} \\
V_{im}
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
\cos \delta & -\sin \delta \\
\sin \delta & \cos \delta
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
V_q \\
(-)V_d
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-101)

The inverse relation is:

$$
\begin{bmatrix}
V_q \\
(-)V_d
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
\cos \delta & \sin \delta \\
-\sin \delta & \cos \delta
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
V_{re} \\
V_{im}
\end{bmatrix}
$$

(2-102)

Note that $V_d$, $V_q$, $I_d$ and $I_q$ are the rms stator equivalents of the rotor referenced magnitudes $v_d$, $v_q$, $i_d$ and $i_q$ respectively. Under balanced operation the relations are [23]:

$$
\begin{align*}
v_d &= \sqrt{3}V_d \\
v_q &= \sqrt{3}V_q \\
i_d &= \sqrt{3}I_d \\
i_q &= \sqrt{3}I_q
\end{align*}
$$

(2-103)

2.13.1 Locating machine $q$-axis with respect to system reference

The phasor diagram in Figure 2-13 is used to obtain the initial rotor angle $\delta$ with respect to the synchronously rotating system reference. It is first necessary to locate the machine $q$-axis with respect to system reference. The internal machine angle is given by[23]:

$$
\delta' = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x_q I_q \cos \phi - r I_1 \sin \phi}{V_1 + r I_1 \cos(\phi + x_q I_1 \sin \phi)} \right)
$$

(2-104)

Figure 2-13 Locating machine axis with respect to system axis [23].

where all quantities are as defined in Figure 2-12.\(^{10}\)

Since the magnitudes of the terminal voltage $V_n$, terminal current $I_n$ and power factor angle $\phi$ are known, the location of the machine $q$-axis can be fixed with the terminal voltage as

\(^{10}\)Refer to Appendix F, 12.5 for detailed derivation
reference. For leading power factor conditions at the machine terminals the algebraic sign of $I_i \sin \phi$ in equation (2-104) has to be reversed. The rotor angle referred to the system reference is given by:

$$\delta = \delta' + \beta$$

(2-105)

where $\beta$ is the phase angle of the terminal voltage with respect to the system reference. It is taken as positive when measured from the system reference in a counter-clockwise direction and is determined from the load-flow solution.

### 2.14 Excitation System Modelling

For dynamic power system simulations of 1s or longer duration, it is necessary to include the effects of the machine controllers. The two principal controllers of a turbine generator are the automatic voltage regulator (AVR) and the speed governor.

#### 2.14.1 Automatic voltage regulators

Many different AVR models have been developed to represent the different types of AVR’s in use. It is however recommended that general purpose AVR models be used, which can revert to the desired type by using the correct parameters [21]. A commonly used model recommended by the IEEE is shown in Figure 2-14.

![Figure 2-14 IEEE type 1 AVR model [23, 22].](image)

The type 1 AVR model was selected for simulation purposes based on the available data for the main plant generator, 48GT101. With reference to Figure 2-14, the following are derived:

$$\frac{dX_1}{dt} = -\frac{X_1}{T_R} + \frac{V_3}{T_R}$$

(2-106)

$$\frac{dX_2}{dt} = -\frac{X_2}{T_a} + \frac{K_d}{T_a} (V_{\text{REF}} - X_1 - X_4)$$

(2-107)

define:

$$f = -\frac{X_2}{T_a} + \frac{K_d}{T_a} (V_{\text{REF}} - X_1 - X_4)$$

(2-108)

The regulator output is restricted by non-windup limits, thus $X_{2L}$ is given by the following:

---

[11] The Swing Bus is taken as the system reference
• If \( X_2 \geq V_{R_{\text{Max}}} \) and \( f > 0 \), then \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} \) is set to zero

• If \( X_2 \leq V_{R_{\text{MIN}}} \) and \( f < 0 \), then \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} \) is set to zero

otherwise, \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} = f \) for \( V_{R_{\text{MIN}}} < X_2 < V_{R_{\text{MAX}}} \)

\[
\frac{dE_{\text{id}}}{dt} = -\frac{K_E}{T_E} E_{\text{id}} + \frac{1}{T_E} (X_{2L} - SE) \tag{2-109}
\]

The exciter saturation is specified at maximum field voltage \( E_{\text{id}}^{\text{max}} \) and at 0.75 of maximum field voltage \( E_{\text{id}}^{0.75} \) as per IEEE recommendations [21]. The exciter saturation function is then determined using linear interpolation for any value of field voltage as follows:

\[
SE = \begin{cases} 
{k_1 E_{\text{id}} - k_2} & \text{if } E_{\text{id}} \leq 0.75 E_{\text{id}}^{\text{max}} \\
3 & \text{if } E_{\text{id}} > 0.75 E_{\text{id}}^{\text{max}}
\end{cases}
\]

where

\[
k_1 = \frac{4SE_{0.75}}{3E_{\text{id}}^{\text{max}}}
\]

or

\[
k_2 = \frac{4(SE_{\text{Max}} - SE_{0.75})}{E_{\text{id}}^{\text{max}}}
\]

For the feedback loop the following is obtained:

\[
\frac{dX_4}{dt} = \frac{X_4}{T_F} + K_F \frac{dE_{\text{id}}}{dt} \tag{2-111}
\]

Substitution of equation (2-109) into the above gives:

\[
\frac{dX_4}{dt} = -\frac{X_4}{T_F} - \frac{K_F}{T_F} \left( -\frac{K_E}{T_E} E_{\text{id}} + \frac{1}{T_E} (X_{2L} - SE) \right) \tag{2-112}
\]

The equations derived in this section are added to the synchronous machine electrical equations in order to model the AVR.

### 2.14.2 Machine excitation simulation interface

In order to include the effect of the AVR on machine performance the excitation system equations derived in section 2.14.1 have to be appended to the machine equations and solved simultaneously. The mathematical interface between these two is the field equation of the rotor which relates the time rate of change of field flux linkages to field voltage and current. For consistency between the excitation system and machine equations, it is necessary to convert the rotor quantities (field voltage, current or flux linkage) into an equivalent stator electromotive force (emf)[23].

The open-circuit instantaneous voltage of phase a according to eq. (2-68) is:

\[
v_a = -\frac{d\psi_a}{dt} \tag{2-113}
\]
The inductance-rotor position relation for $\psi _a , L_{sd}$ is defined by [23, 21, 22]:

$$\psi _a = L_{sd} i_{sd} \cos \theta$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-114)

In steady state,

$$v_a = (\omega_0 M_{sd} l_{sd}) \sin \theta$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-115)

The peak phase a voltage $V_a$ is given by

$$V_a = (\omega_0 M_{sd} l_{sd}) = x_{sd} l_{sd}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-116)

If the rms value of this voltage is denoted by $E_i$ known as field excitation then

$$V_a = x_{sd} l_{sd} = \sqrt{2} E_i$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-117)

Since $E_i$ is the rms per-phase value, it has to be multiplied by a factor $k$ to express the above relationship in the $dqo$ frame:

$$k x_{qsd} l_{sd} = \sqrt{3} E_i \quad \text{where} \quad k = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-118)

$k x_{qsd}$ is the mutual reactance between stator and field in the $dqo$ frame and $\sqrt{3} E_i$ corresponds to the d-axis stator voltage. The correspondence between field voltage and stator emf is determined as follows: In steady state [23]:

$$l_{sd} = \frac{v_{sd}}{r_{sd}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-119)

This field current corresponds to a peak stator emf of $\sqrt{3} E_i$ volts (per phase) If the rms value of this voltage is denoted by $E_{fd}$, known as the Exciter voltage referred to the stator, then the d-axis stator emf ($\sqrt{3} E_{fd}$) corresponds to a field voltage $v_{fd}$, related by [23]:

$$v_{fd} \left( \frac{k x_{qsd}}{r_{fd}} \right) \Rightarrow \sqrt{3} E_{fd}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-120)

Under steady state $E_{fd} = E_i$.

### 2.15 Rotor Dynamics

One of the most important aspects of transient stability studies is to analyse the behaviour of the synchronous machine rotor during the transient period. The differential equation describing this motion is called the *swing equation* because of the swinging nature, under disturbed conditions of the rotor angle with respect to an arbitrary synchronously rotating reference frame [23]. These equations are very well established and discussed in most references dealing with synchronous machines and/or electrical power systems [14, 22, 21, 23].

#### 2.15.1 The swing equation

The motion of the machine is given by [23]:

$$T_{net} = J \alpha$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-121)

where

$$\alpha$$ \hspace{1cm} is the net acceleration or deceleration of the machine rotor
\( J \) is the machine rotor’s moment of inertia.

\( T_{\text{net}} \) is the net torque responsible for \( \alpha \)

For a synchronous generator, the generator rotor, exciter and prime mover turbine rotor normally form the rotating body and \( J \) is thus the combined moment of inertia of the prime mover-generator-exciter system.

The kinetic energy stored in this rotating body is given by:

\[
E_{KE} = \frac{1}{2} J \omega^2
\]

where (In MKSA units):

- \( T \) is expressed in Newton-metre or Joule/radian
- \( J \) is expressed in kgm\(^2\) or joule-sec\(^2\)/radian\(^2\)
- \( \omega \) is expressed in radians/sec
- \( \alpha \) is expressed in radians/sec\(^2\)
- \( E_{KE} \) is expressed in joules

The net torque acting on the rotor of the machine is the algebraic sum of the following [23]:

- “The electromagnetic torque. This can be subdivided into two components. (i) The synchronising torque which is in phase with the rotor angle (also known as the air-gap torque) is equal to the electrical output torque plus the torque corresponding to electrical losses in the machine. This is equal to the rate of change, with respect to rotor angle, of the total stored electromagnetic energy. The time rate of change of this energy is the synchronising power. Let \( T_s \) denote this torque. (ii) The damping torque which is in phase with the rotor speed is produced by the equivalent rotor electrical circuits (i.e. dampers and solid cylindrical rotor body) due to asynchronous action. Let us denote it by \( T_{DD} \)”

- The damping torques contributed by the prime mover and its controls, generator controls, power system and load. This can be combined with \( T_{DD} \) to give one single damping torque, \( T_D \). This torque is assumed to be proportional to rotor speed deviations.

- The mechanical input torque from the prime mover, corrected for rotational losses and denoted by \( T_m \)

The net torque responsible for acceleration or deceleration of the machine rotor under disturbance conditions is:

\[
T_{\text{net}} = (T_m - T_s - T_D)
\]

If the generator and turbine with controls are represented in detail, then \( T_D \) will not have any significance and can be omitted from equation (2-123) [23]. If the generator model includes the sub-transient effect of damper windings this coefficient is generally omitted [21]. This parameter can also be omitted when the generator model only includes transient effects of damper windings, at the expense of accuracy, particularly during the first 30-50ms after the disturbance being simulated [32]. Assuming that the rotor rotates with uniform angular velocity \( \omega_n \), the rotor angle will go on increasing uniformly with time. The mechanical rotor angle is therefore measured with respect to a synchronously rotating reference frame. Thus:

\[
\delta_n = \theta_n - (\omega_n t + \theta_s)
\]
where

\[ \delta_m = \text{mechanical rotor angle measured with respect to a synchronously rotating reference frame,} \]
\[ \omega_{m0} = \text{rated mechanical angular speed of the rotor,} \]
\[ \theta_m = \text{rotor mechanical angle with respect to a stationary reference frame and} \]
\[ \theta_0 = \text{constant angle equal to} \ \pi/2 \text{if the} \ q \text{-axis lags the} \ d \text{-axis.} \]

The swing equation can be written in terms of torque as follows [23]:

\[ J \frac{d^2 \delta_m}{dt^2} = T_{net} = (T_n - T_e - T_D) \tag{2-125} \]

The swing equation can be written in terms of power by multiplying both sides of equation (2-125) by the instantaneous mechanical speed [23]:

\[ J \omega_m \frac{d^2 \delta_m}{dt^2} = (T_n - T_e - T_D)\omega_m \tag{2-126} \]

or

\[ M \frac{d^2 \delta_m}{dt^2} = P_m - P_e - P_D \tag{2-127} \]

where

\[ P_m \] denotes the mechanical input power corrected for rotational losses and \[ P_e \] denotes the electrical output power \[ P_e + \text{electrical losses.} \] The mechanical input power from the turbine is converted into electromagnetic air-gap power. The electrical power output of the machine is determined from the air-gap power by subtracting electrical losses. If losses are neglected, \[ P_e \] may be replaced by \[ P_e. \]

\[ P_D \] denotes equivalent damping power proportional to slip velocity.

From the above equations:

\[ M = J \omega_m \]

Since the deviations from the rated speed following a disturbance can be considered negligible [21, 23] the following approximation can be made [23]:

\[ M = J \omega_{m0} \tag{2-128} \]

When formulating the swing equation, it is more convenient to use the rotor electrical angle, related to the mechanical angle by [23]:

\[ \delta_e = \frac{p}{2} \delta_m \tag{2-129} \]

where \( p/2 \) is the number of pole pairs in the machine.

The swing equation in terms of the electrical angle is given by [23]:

\[ \left( J \frac{N_0}{60 f_0} \right) \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} = \left( T_n - T_e - T_D \right) \tag{2-130} \]

where

\[ N_0 \] denotes the rated shaft speed of the machine in revolutions per minute and \( f_0 \) denotes the rated electrical frequency of the machine in Hz.

The inertia constant \( H \), expressed in seconds, of the machine is defined as [23]:
amperes-(Mega)volt in machine of rating speed rated at energy stored

\[ \Delta = H \left( \omega - 1 \right) \]

The three phase MVA of the machine, denoted by \( S_{(\phi)} \) gives

\[ H = \frac{\frac{1}{2} J \omega^2}{S_{(\phi)}} \]

which allows the following form of the swing equation to be derived [23]:

\[ \left( \frac{2H}{\omega_{0}} \right) \frac{1}{2 \pi f_{0}} \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} = \left( T_m - T_g - T_D \right) \]

Assuming that under transient conditions, the shaft speed will not vary significantly from the rated speed, i.e. \( \omega_m / \omega_{00} \approx 1 \), and also that the electrical losses are negligible gives the following:

\[ M \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} = P_m - P_e - P_D \]

where \( M \) is given by an expression equivalent to equation (2-128) as:

\[ M = \frac{HS_{(\phi)}}{f_{0}} \]

A damping coefficient \( D \) is defined as being related to the damping power by:

\[ P_D \Rightarrow D \frac{d \delta_e}{dt} \]

The swing equation can then be written [23]:

\[ M \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} + D \frac{d \delta_e}{dt} = \left( P_m - P_e \right) \]

The swing equation above, employing powers is only an approximation due to the assumption that the rotor speed remains unchanged during the transient period. This form of the swing equation is widely used however, in particular in direct methods [23].

2.15.2 Swing equation in the p.u. system

The base torque \( (T_B) \), defined as the ratio of the 3-phase MVA rating of the machine to the rated angular speed \( \omega_{00} \), can be used to normalise equation (2-133):

\[ T_B \Rightarrow \frac{S_{(\phi)}}{\omega_{00}} \]

Dividing equation (2-133) by \( T_B \) and replacing \( 2 \pi f_{0} \) by \( \omega_{0} \) gives the following:

\[ \frac{2H}{\omega_{0}} \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} = \left( T_m^* - T_g^* - T_D^* \right) \]

The superscript * denotes normalised (per-unit) values. The base angle is defined as 1 electrical radian, base speed as 1 electrical rad/sec and base time as 1 second. Equation (2-139) is frequently used in time domain simulation studies [23]. The swing equation involving powers can also be normalised, as follows [23]:
\[
M' \frac{d^2 \delta_c}{dt^2} + D' \frac{d\delta_c}{dt} = (p_m' - p_r')
\] (2-140)

\(M'\) is the per-unit value of \(M\) normalised to machine rated power and can be expressed as
\[M' = \frac{H}{\pi f_0}.
\]

The damping coefficient \(D\) is not used when the machine model includes the subtransient and/or transient effects of the damper windings in the electrical equations [23]. When required, damping coefficient values of 1-2 p.u. may be used to account for the effects of the damper windings [32].

2.15.3 The inertia constant \(H\)

The constant \(H\) which appears in various forms of the swing equation is the combined inertia constant of the prime mover – generator – exciter system expressed in seconds. The value of \(H\) is generally in the range of 1-10 seconds for all types of machines and is based on the three-phase MVA rating of the particular machine. It may be necessary to normalise the machine \(H\) to the common MVA base chosen for the system in transient stability studies as follows [23]:
\[H_{\text{sys}} = (H_nMVA_n)/MVA_{\text{sys}} \quad \text{(sec.)}
\] (2-141)

2.16 Speed Governor Models

There is no data available for modelling the governor of the main plant generator. The generator is driven by a three stage steam turbine. Since the generator was originally commissioned, there have been continual adjustments to the governor control systems by operating personnel. In addition, the entire governor control system was refurbished during the last (2002) shutdown. The hydraulic servo valves were replaced and the operating sequence of the four main governor valves changed\(^{12}\). This will affect the overall dynamic response of the turbine, since the set of governor valves opening first in the current sequence admit steam to the nozzles designed for medium to full load operation, while the second set of valves which open admit steam to the nozzles for light running. It is therefore likely that even if the governor design data had been available, it would not accurately represent the operation of the machine. In view of this, the machine can either be modelled without a governor or an attempt can be made to implement a simple approximate governor model based on generic data.

Since the generator model being used for this work is fairly basic, implementing an elaborate governor-prime mover model, especially in view of the lack of data is not justified. The two possible approaches followed are discussed below.

2.16.1 Modelling generator without a governor

When the generator model state variables are initialised, the generator is assumed to be operating under steady-state conditions. The generator output power is assumed to be the same as that calculated during the initial loadflow solution. For steady-state operation, this implies that the mechanical input power to the generator is equal to the electrical output power\(^{13}\). If there are no further disturbances, the generator model state variables will remain

\(^{12}\) These changes were necessitated by difficulties experienced in controlling the speed of the turbine during startup. It is suspected that one of the governor valves is not seating properly causing overspeeding whilst attempting to synchronise the generator. The intention is to correct this during the next major plant shutdown in 2006

\(^{13}\) Friction and windage losses are ignored.
unchanged for the duration of the simulation. If system disturbances are modelled however, the generator rotor angle with respect to the system will change. If the mechanical input power exceeds the electrical output power, the rotor will accelerate and the rotor angle will increase with the converse true if mechanical input power is less than the electrical output power. For first-swing transient stability studies where the simulation time is in the range of 1-2 seconds the machine is represented by a simple model which does not take AVR and governor systems into consideration [21, 23]. This generally gives a slightly pessimistic indication of generator performance.

Since the simulations to be carried out will be for a period of 9-15 seconds, neglecting the governor will not give realistic results. One simple alternative is to increase the inertia constant $H$, to a high value which will restrict changes to the rotor angle to a negligible value [32]. This fictitiously high inertia results in the generator being disturbed very little and slowly from it’s steady-state during transient conditions. In the case of large disturbances, this would produce inaccurate results since the effect of such disturbances on the system would be masked. In the case of small disturbances, this approach may be acceptable, since the generator prime-mover and governor response to such disturbances is likely to be minimal.

2.16.2 Approximate governor model

Due to the lack of data on the generator turbine and governor characteristics, a detailed implementation of a governor and prime mover model was not justified. The approach followed was to investigate the performance characteristics of typical systems and to attempt to derive a simple approximate model. Standard models for turbine and governor systems are discussed in the literature [21, 32, 23, 31, 33, 22]. The simplified model of a three-stage steam turbine and governor shown in Figure 2-15 was considered.

![Figure 2-15 IEEE steam turbine model](image-url)
Table 2-2 gives typical parameters used for the model shown in Figure 2-15.

Table 2-2 Typical parameters used in detailed turbine model ©IEEE [21].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Typical Values</th>
<th>Estimated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( T_{CH} )</td>
<td>0.1-0.4 (sec)</td>
<td>0.25 (sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{RH} )</td>
<td>4-11 (sec)</td>
<td>7.5 (sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{CO} )</td>
<td>0.3-0.5 (sec)</td>
<td>0.4 (sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( F_{HP} )</td>
<td>0.3 p.u.</td>
<td>0.3 p.u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( F_{IP} )</td>
<td>0.4 p.u.</td>
<td>0.4 p.u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( F_{LP} )</td>
<td>0.3 p.u.</td>
<td>0.3 p.u.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The shorter time constants would be applicable to smaller steam turbines. Since the generator being modelled is rated at 140MVA, the average values of the given time constants were considered a reasonable approximation for the steam turbine model. The governor was represented by the simplified model shown in Figure 2-16[23, 33]:

![Figure 2-16 Block diagram representation of steam turbine governor system](image)

The symbols in the model shown in Figure 2-16 are defined as [23]:

- \( SR \) - Speed reference
- \( \omega \) - Rotor Speed
- \( K_G \) - speed governor gain = \( \frac{100}{\% \text{ steady-state speed regulation}} \)
- \( T_{SR} \) - speed relay time constant
- \( T_{SM} \) - valve positioning servomotor time constant
- \( C_{V_{\text{open}}} \) - - valve or servo rate limits
- \( C_{V_{\text{close}}} \) - valve position limits
- \( C_{V} \) - effective governor-controlled valve position

The relationship between valve position and power can be simply modelled as:
where $P_b$ is the maximum output available from the boiler system. This is assumed to be a constant for the time duration of the studies considered in this work. Speed regulation for generators varies from about 5% to 1% with values of 4-5% being considered typical [14, 33, 32]. In order to derive an approximate governor model, the above models were implemented using Simulink and their response to a step input change investigated. For the governor, the default parameters listed in Table 2-3 were used.

**Table 2-3 Default governor parameters for steam turbine [33].**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$K_G$</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{SR}$</td>
<td>0.001s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{SM}$</td>
<td>0.02s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At PetroSA, the generator power output is limited by steam availability. This is largely dependent on plant process conditions. The value of $P_b$ in equation (2-142) is set to 1.1, to account for generator operation close to the maximum steam availability. This was modelled by setting the valve limits in the model between 0 and 1.1. The model used to investigate the governor-prime mover response to generator speed errors is shown in Figure 2-17.

![Simulink governor-turbine model](image)

**Figure 2-17 Simulink governor-turbine model.**

The response of the turbine-governor model to a step change in speed error was determined using the model shown in Figure 2-17. The response of this model to a 0.1% and a 1% step change in speed error is shown in Figure 2-18 and Figure 2-19.
From Figure 2-18 and Figure 2-19 it can be seen that the initial response is largely dictated by the high-pressure turbine followed by the slower response after 500ms of the intermediate and low pressure turbines. The turbine-governor system model was approximated with the simplified model shown in Figure 2-20.

Where $K_G = 25$ and $T_G = 4$ seconds. The approximate model shown in Figure 2-20 can be represented by the following differential equation:

$$\frac{dP_M}{dt} = \frac{1}{T_G} P_M + \frac{K_G}{T_G} \omega_{error}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2-143)

The response of the approximate model described by equation 2-143 was compared to that of the more elaborate model shown in Figure 2-17 giving the results shown in Figure 2-21 below:
The approximate model was therefore used to represent the steam turbine and governor.

### 2.17 Machine Modelling For Stability Studies

The detailed synchronous machine model presented in the preceding sections is not generally used for transient stability analysis. The stator transients are normally neglected and a simpler machine representation used in order to reduce the complexity of the system model [23].

#### 2.17.1 Rate of change of field flux linkages

From equation (2-90), the basic field equation is given by:

\[
\frac{d\psi_{fd}}{dt} = \left( v_{fd} - r_{fd}i_{fd} \right)
\]  

(2-144)

Multiplying on both sides with \( \frac{\omega_b M_{std}}{r_{fd}} \) gives

\[
\frac{\omega_b M_{std}}{r_{fd}} \frac{d\psi_{fd}}{dt} = \left( \frac{\omega_b M_{std}}{r_{fd}} v_{fd} - \frac{\omega_b M_{std}}{r_{fd}} i_{fd} \right)
\]  

(2-145)

Using the relationships from section 2.14.2 allows the following expression to be derived\(^{14}\):

\[
\frac{L_{f\beta}}{r_{f\beta}} \frac{dE'_{q}}{dt} = \left( E_{f\beta} - E_{q} \right)
\]  

(2-146)

where \( L_{f\beta} \) is the field self-inductance, \( r_{f\beta} \) is the field resistance, \( E_{f} \) is the field excitation voltage (rms), \( E_{f\beta} \) is the exciter voltage referred to the stator and \( E'_{q} \) is the \( q \)-axis component of the transient internal voltage. The \( d \)-axis open-circuit time constant is defined as [23]:

\[
\frac{L_{f\beta}}{r_{f\beta}} = T'_{d0}
\]

\(^{14}\) Refer to Appendix F 12.7 for detailed derivation.
With this eq. (2-146) becomes:

\[ T_d \frac{dE_d'}{dt} = (E_d' - E_d) \]  

(2-147)

In the above equation \( E_d \) can be constant (manual regulation) or can vary due to automatic voltage regulator action independently of the other variables in the equation. Excitation system dynamics are therefore taken into consideration through \( E_d \). In order to solve the above equation, \( E_d \) has to be expressed in terms of \( E_d' \). It can be shown that [23]:

\[ E_d = E_d' - (x_d - x_d') \frac{i_d}{\sqrt{3}} \]  

(2-148)

where \( x_d' \) is the \( d \)-axis transient reactance. Substituting the above into eq.(2-147) gives:

\[ T_d \frac{dE_d'}{dt} = E_d' - E_d' + (x_d - x_d') \frac{i_d}{\sqrt{3}} \]

Since \( i_d = I_d \), the \( d \)-axis component of terminal current (rms stator equivalent) we have the following equation for taking into account the field flux linkages [23]:

\[ T_d \frac{dE_d'}{dt} = E_d' - E_d' + (x_d - x_d') I_d \]  

(2-149)

and eq.(2-148) becomes:

\[ E_d = E_d' - (x_d - x_d') I_d \]  

(2-150)

2.17.2 Rate of change of q-axis rotor flux linkages

For solid round body rotor machines it is preferable to treat the changes in rotor flux linkages separately in each axis. This will give an additional differential equation for the \( q \)-axis to account for the damper and round body currents similar to eq. (2-149). For the \( q \)-axis, \( E_d \) and \( E_q \) are related by [23]:

\[ E_d = E_d' - (x_q - x_q') I_q \]  

(2-151)

where Since there is no excitation in the \( q \)-axis, by analogy with eq. (2-149) the following is obtained:

\[ T_q \frac{dE_q'}{dt} = -E_q' - (x_q - x_q') I_q \]  

(2-152)

The voltage \( E_q' \) (like \( E_d' \)) is defined to be proportional to the \( q \)-axis equivalent rotor circuit flux linkages, \( \psi_{iq} \). If only one equivalent circuit is considered in the \( q \)-axis the transient open circuit time constant \( T_q \) is equal to \( T_q' \) and is given by \( L_{1q} / r_{1q} \) [23].

Since stator transients have been neglected, the differential equations given in (2-149) and (2-152) for the rotor will have to be augmented with two algebraic equations for the stator. If there are no stator transients, equation. (2-82) can be written:

\[ (-v_d - r_i d - \omega \psi_{dq}) = 0 \]  

(2-153)

\[ (-v_q - r_{i q} - \omega \psi_{dq}) = 0 \]  

(2-154)
The stator transient flux linkages are defined as [23]:
\[ \psi'_d = (\psi_d - L'_{dq} i_d) \] and \[ \psi'_q = (\psi_q - L'_{dq} i_q) \]
and the corresponding speed voltages defined as:
\[ e'_d \Rightarrow -\omega \psi'_q \] and \[ e'_q \Rightarrow -\omega \psi'_d \]

If it is assumed that the rotor speed does not change appreciably during the transient, equations (2-153) and (2-154) can be written:
\[ -v_d - r_l i_d - \omega_b (\psi'_d + L'_{dq} i_d) = 0 \] and \[ -v_q - r_l i_q - \omega_b (\psi'_q + L'_{dq} i_d) = 0 \]
or
\[ e'_d = v_d + r_i i_d + x'_d i_d \] and \[ e'_q = v_q + r_i i_q + x'_d i_d \]

The above equations are based on rotor-referenced quantities and can be expressed in rms stator equivalent quantities by dividing by \( \sqrt{3} \) giving:
\[ E'_d = V_d + r_i i_d + x'_d i_d \] (2-155)
\[ E'_q = V_q + r_i i_q - x'_d i_d \] (2-156)

\( E'_d \) and \( E'_q \) are the components of the transient internal voltage \( E' \) along the \( d \)- and \( q \)-axes.

In order to account for the damper windings and other stray circuits in the rotor, the subtransient equations can be developed along similar lines as the above equations and are [21]:
\[ T_d' \frac{dE'_d}{dt} = E'_d - E''_d + (x'_d - x''_d) i_d \] (2-157)
\[ T_q' \frac{dE'_q}{dt} = E'_q - E''_q - (x'_q - x''_q) i_q \] (2-158)
\[ E''_d = V_d + r_l i_d + x''_d i_d \] (2-159)
\[ E''_q = V_q + r_l i_q - x''_d i_d \] (2-160)

where superscript “ \( \ast \) ” denotes subtransient voltages, reactances and time constants. These equations are based on the assumption that the subtransient time constants are small compared to the transient time constants.

2.17.3 Summary of generator models

Based on the above, models of varying complexity may be defined [21]:

Model 1: \( d \)-axis transient effects only. Equations (2-149), (2-155) and (2-156) are used\(^ {15} \).

Model 2: \( d \) and \( q \)-axis transient effects are considered. Equations (2-149), (2-152), (2-155) and (2-156) are used. Equations (2-155) and (2-156) can be written in terms of \( d \) and \( q-axis \) currents as follows:

\(^ {15} \) Note that when this model is used, it will be necessary to account for the effects of the damper bars by including the damping coefficient, \( D \) in the swing equation.
\[ I_d = \frac{1}{r + x_d x_q} \left[ r(E'_{d} - V_{q}) + x'_d(V_q - E'_{q}) \right] \]  
\[ I_q = \frac{1}{r^2 + x_d x_q} \left[ r(E'_{q} - V_{q}) + x'_d(V_q - E'_{q}) \right] \]  
\[ (2-161) \]
\[ (2-162) \]

Model 3: \( d \) and \( q \)-axis sub-transient effects are considered. Equations (2-149), (2-152), and (2-157) through (2-160) are used. Equations (2-159) and (2-160) can be written in terms of \( d \) and \( q \)-axis currents as follows:

\[ I_d = \frac{x'_d}{x_d x_q + r^2} \left( V_q - E'_{q} \right) + \frac{r}{x_d x_q + r^2} \left( E'_d - V_d \right) \]  
\[ (2-163) \]
\[ I_q = \frac{x'_d}{x_d x_q + r^2} \left( E'_q - V_q \right) - \frac{r}{x_d x_q + r^2} \left( V_q - E'_{q} \right) \]  
\[ (2-164) \]

2.17.4 Power equations for two-axis model

The three phase electrical power output can be derived as follows for the two-axis model from equation (2-94) [23]:

\[ P_e = 3 \left[ E'_d I_d - x'_d I_d I_q + E'_q I_q + x'_d I_d I_q \right] \]
\[ = 3 \left[ E'_d + (x'_d - x_q') I_q \right] I_d + E'_d I_d \]  
\[ (2-165) \]

The above equation remains unchanged when expressed in p.u. on a single-phase power base. For use in the swing equation the p.u. electrical power output on a 3-phase power base has to be obtained which is given by [23]

\[ P_e = \left| E'_d + (x'_d - x_q') I_q \right| I_d + E'_d I_d \text{ p.u.} \]  
\[ (2-166) \]

2.17.5 Modelling of saturation

Modelling of saturation was considered. Saturation modelling generally requires more detailed knowledge of machine parameter data than was available for the PetroSA machines. Due to a lack of sufficiently accurate parametric data and the need to limit the scope of work, it was decided not to model saturation.

2.18 Review Of Numerical Methods For Solving Differential Equations

A major problem is the stiffness of the system of differential equations. This is due to the large variations in time constants associated with the system variables [21]. When synchronous machines are considered, rotor swing stability is the principal concern. The main time constants associated with the rotor are of the order of 1 to 10s. The electrical transmission network responds rapidly to changes and the time constants associated with the network variables are small enough to be taken as zero without significant loss of accuracy. The relevant differential equations for these rapidly changing variables are transformed into algebraic equations. When a time constant is large, or the disturbance is such that the variable will not change appreciably during the time frame being considered, the time constant may be assumed infinite and the variable becomes a constant. In the following section, the numerical methods usually employed for transient stability studies are discussed along with their properties. Matlab is equipped with built-in subroutines for solving ordinary differential equations (ODE’s). Since the transient stability analysis software was developed using Matlab, these built in routines were used, rather than writing new routines. The review of numerical methods below was mainly carried out to gain an understanding of the application
of numerical methods to transient stability analysis and to aid in selecting the appropriate Matlab routines. Also note that although the various solution methods are discussed below in terms of single variables, all can readily be extended to a system of \( n \) first-order differential equations.

2.18.1 Accuracy and stability

Accuracy of the solution is affected by round-off and truncation errors. Round-off errors are caused by the computer’s inability to represent numbers exactly. In lengthy calculations this type of error is extremely difficult to analyse and control. Carrying more decimal places in the intermediate calculations, than are required in the final answer is the usual practice to minimize round-off errors [20]. A word length of 48bits is normally considered acceptable for transient stability analysis. The difference between the true and calculated results is primarily determined by the truncation error. In order to compare the performance of various algorithms, Big O notation is used. This is defined as follows [20]:

A function, \( f(n)=O(h(n)) \), if and only if there exists an \( n_0 \) such that, for all \( n>n_0 \), we have \( f(n) \leq K_i h(n) \) for some \( K_i>0 \).

The truncation error is mainly a property of the numerical method chosen. In general terms, the truncation error of a method using a step length \( h \) is given by [21].

\[
T(h) = O(h^{p+1})
\]

(2-167)

where \( p \) represents the order of accuracy of the method. The true solution \( y(t_n) \) at \( t_n \) is therefore:

\[
y(t_n) = y_n + O(h^{p+1}) + \varepsilon_n
\]

(2-168)

where \( y_n \) is the value of \( y \) calculated by the method after \( n \) steps, and \( \varepsilon_n \) represents other possible errors.

Two types of instability occur in the solution of ordinary differential equations: inherent and induced instability. Inherent instability arises when the initial conditions are not known exactly. The solution will be affected to some extent, depending on the sensitivity of the differential equation. Inherent instability is not a problem with transient stability studies due to the form of the differential equations used [21]. Induced instability is related to the method used for the numerical solution of the differential equations. It is basically a measure of the difference between the true and approximate solutions as the number of steps becomes large.

Partial stability occurs when the step length \( (h) \) is critical to the solution and is particularly relevant when considering Runge-Kutta methods. A method with an infinite stability boundary is known as A-stable (unconditionally stable). Backward Euler and the trapezoidal method are A-stable, single-step methods. For a multi-step method to be A-stable, the order of accuracy cannot exceed \( p = 2 \). Implicit Runge-Kutta methods in which \( p<2r \) may also be A-stable. ( \( r = \) number of stages in the method )
2.18.2 Existence of unique solution

Generally all numerical methods will give some numerical results whether a solution exists or not. These numbers will however be meaningless if a solution does not exist. The following theorem on the existence and uniqueness of a solution for the initial value problem is required:

**Theorem** [20, 23]:

If \( \frac{dy}{dt} = y' = f(y, t) \) is a scalar differential equation such that \( f(y, t) \) is continuous in the region \( 0 \leq t \leq b \), and if there exists a constant \( L \) (called the Lipschitz constant) such that for any two numbers \( y_1 \) and \( y_2 \), and any \( t \in [0, b] \),

\[
|f(y_1, t) - f(y_2, t)| \leq L|y_1 - y_2|
\]  
(2-169)

then there exists a unique continuously differentiable function \( y(t) \) such that

\[
\frac{dy(t)}{dt} = f(y(t), t)
\]  
(2-170)

and \( y(0) = y_0 \) is the initial condition. The above inequality is known as the Lipschitz condition. In the non-scalar case vector norms replace the absolute values in the Lipschitz condition. Consider the vector differential equation:

\[
\frac{d\mathbf{y}}{dt} = \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{y}, t) \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{y}(t_0) = \mathbf{y}_0
\]  
(2-171)

where \( \mathbf{y} \) is an \( m \)-dimensional column vector with elements \( y_1, \ldots, y_m \), and \( \mathbf{f} \) is also an \( m \)-dimensional vector with elements \( f_1, \ldots, f_m \). Equation (2-171) is called non-autonomous because of the explicit dependence of \( \mathbf{f} \) on \( t \). This explicit dependence on \( t \) can be eliminated and an autonomous equation obtained by defining a new variable \( y_{m+1} \) as follows [23]:

\[
\frac{dy_{m+1}}{dt} = 1 \quad \text{with} \quad y_{m+1}(t_0) = t_0
\]  
(2-172)

Now define the following set of vectors [23]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{Z} \\
\mathbf{Z}_0
\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{y} \\
\mathbf{y}_{m+1}
\end{bmatrix} ; \quad \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{F} \\
\mathbf{t}
\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{f} \\
1
\end{bmatrix} ; \quad \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{Z}_0
\end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{y}_0 \\
\mathbf{t}_0
\end{bmatrix}
\]  
(2-173)

With the following results:

\[
\frac{d\mathbf{Z}}{dt} = \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{Z}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Z}(t_0) = \mathbf{Z}_0
\]  
(2-174)

Equation (2-174) is autonomous.
2.18.3 Explicit (open) Runge-Kutta single-step formulas

Consider the differential equation, \( \frac{dy}{dt} = f(y, t) \)

Examples are the following second-order two stage formulas [23]:

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{2} (K_1 + K_2) \\
K_1 = hf(y_n, t_n) \\
K_2 = hf(y_n + K_1, t_n + h)
\]  

(2-175)

and the fourth-order four-stage formulas [23]:

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{1}{6} (K_1 + 2K_2 + 2K_3 + K_4) \\
K_1 = hf(y_n, t_n) \\
K_2 = hf\left( y_n + \frac{K_1}{2}, t_n + \frac{h}{2} \right) \\
K_3 = hf\left( y_n + \frac{K_2}{2}, t_n + \frac{h}{2} \right) \\
K_4 = hf(y_n + K_3, t_n + h)
\]  

(2-176)

All the above are explicit or open single-step formulas. These formulas are fairly stable for very small \( h \). Errors committed in the calculation do not propagate and increase in amplitude but decrease as \( n \) increases. The small value required for \( h \) leads to excessive computation time. A rule of thumb is that \( h \) is generally chosen as one order less than the smallest time constant in the system. It is also possible that the numerical solution may not approximate the true solution of the differential equation even for this small \( h \) [23].

2.18.4 Implicit (closed) Runge-Kutta single-step formulas

An example of a second-order implicit Runge-Kutta method used to solve the autonomous equation \( \frac{dy}{dt} = f(y) \) is given by [23, 20]:

\[
K_1 = hf(y_n) \\
K_2 = hf\left( y_n + \frac{K_1}{2}, t_n + \frac{h}{2} \right) \\
K_3 = hf\left( y_n + \frac{K_2}{2}, t_n + \frac{h}{2} \right) \\
K_4 = hf(y_n + K_3, t_n + h)
\]  

(2-177)

This is also known as the trapezoidal rule or modified Euler formula.

For:

\[
\frac{1}{2}(K_1 + K_2) = (y_{n+1} - y_n)
\]

giving

\[
K_2 = hf(y_{n+1})
\]  

(2-178)

\[
\therefore y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{2} [f(y_n) + f(y_{n+1})]
\]

This is obviously the trapezoidal rule. This is a very stable implicit single-step formula and is successfully implemented for transient stability [23].
The following implicit Runge-Kutta formula is also known as the Milne form for the non-autonomous differential equation (2-171) above:

\[
K_1 = hf(y_n, t_n)
\]
\[
K_2 = hf\left(y_n + \frac{1}{4} K_1 + \frac{1}{4} K_2, t_n + \frac{1}{2} h\right)
\]
\[
K_3 = hf\left(y_n + K_2, t_n + h\right)
\]
and
\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{1}{6} \left( K_1 + 4K_2 + K_3 \right)
\]

From the above equations it can be seen that explicit Runge-Kutta methods employing open formulas are quite straightforward. Implicit methods employing closed formulas require the solution of a system of (generally) non-linear simultaneous equations at each step. Due to the non-linearity, these equations have to be solved by an iterative method which guarantees convergence for small enough \(h\). Implicit methods provide increased accuracy and are considered very stable. The restriction on \(h\) is not as severe as with explicit methods. This is important when dealing with stiff systems of differential equations. The disadvantage when using these methods is the iterative solution of the non-linear simultaneous equations which is required [23].

### 2.18.5 Two-step Runge-Kutta open formulas

For the differential equation \( \frac{dy}{dt} = f(y, t) \), a two step Runge-Kutta system can be defined as follows [23]:

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \sum_{i=1}^{r} \xi_i \ell_i(y_{n-i}) + \sum_{i=1}^{r} w_i K_i(y_n)
\]

where \(r\) corresponds to the number of stages. A two-stage third-order approximation is give by the following [23]:

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{1}{4\xi_1} \ell_1(y_{n-1}) - \frac{25\xi_2}{24} \ell_2(y_{n-2}) + \frac{25\xi_3}{24} K_1(y_n) + \frac{11\xi_2}{12} K_2(y_n)
\]

where

\[
\ell_1(y_{n-1}) = hf(y_{n-1}, t_{n-1})
\]
\[
\ell_2(y_{n-2}) = hf\left(y_{n-2} + \frac{1}{2} \ell_1, t_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2} h\right)
\]
\[
K_1(y_n) = hf(y_n, t_n)
\]
\[
K_2(y_n) = hf\left(y_n + \frac{1}{2} K_1, t_n + \frac{1}{2} h\right)
\]

This method is not self starting since two consecutive values of \(y\) immediately preceding \(y_{n+1}\) are required.

### 2.18.6 Multi-step predictor corrector formulas

These methods use several values of the dependent variable and its derivative obtained at different preceding instants of time to calculate the dependent variable and its derivative at \(t = t_{n+1}\). A multi-step method has two processes which are called the prediction and the correction. A predictor-corrector pair consists of an explicit (open) and an implicit (closed) formula. The predictor is used to obtain an approximate first value for \(y_{n+1}\) and then this value is used in the corrector to obtain a more accurate value of \(y_{n+1}\). The closed formula is iterated until there is not further change in two successive values of \(y_{n+1}\). The following is the Adams third order predictor-corrector set [23].
\[
\ddot{y}_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{12} \left[ 23y'_n - 16y'_{n-1} + 5y'_{n-2} \right] \text{ (predictor)} \quad (2-183)
\]

(first approximate value)

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{12} \left[ 5y''_{n+1} + 8y''_{n} - y''_{n-1} \right] \text{ (corrector)} \quad (2-184)
\]

where

\[
y' = \frac{dy}{dt} = f(y, t) \quad (2-185)
\]

The values of derivatives at \(t_n, t_{n-1}\) and \(t_{n-2}\) used for calculating \(y\) at \(t_{n+1}\) may be obtained using Runge-Kutta open formulas. The Newton-Raphson method of solving the implicit multi-step formula in equation (2-184) is recommended for a stiff system of differential equations.

### 2.18.7 Matlab ODE solvers

Matlab is equipped with the ordinary differential equation (ODE) solvers given in table 2-4:

#### Table 2-4 Summary of Matlab ODE solver algorithms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ode45</td>
<td>Based on an explicit Runge-Kutta (4,5) formula, the Dormand-Prince pair. This is a one-step solver. Best used as a “first try” for most problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23</td>
<td>Based on an explicit Runge-Kutta (2,3) pair of Bogacki and Shampine. This is a one-step solver and may be more efficient than ode45 at crude tolerances and in the presence of mild stiffness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode113</td>
<td>This is a variable-order Adams-Bashforth-Moulton solver. It may be more efficient than ode45 at stringent tolerances and when the ODE function is particularly expensive to evaluate. This is a multi-step solver, requiring solutions at several preceding time points to compute the current solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode15s</td>
<td>This is a variable-order solver based on the numerical differentiation formulas. It can optionally, use the backward differentiation formulas (Gear’s Method) that are usually less efficient. This is a multi-step solver. If a problem is stiff or if ode45 fails or was very inefficient, try ode15s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23s</td>
<td>This is based on a modified Rosenbrock formula of order 2. It is a one-step solver and may be more efficient than ode15s at crude tolerances. It can solve some kinds of problems for which ode15s is not effective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


2.18.8 Selection of differential equation solver

The following are some of the criteria that need to be considered when selecting and evaluating the performance of numerical methods for solving differential equations:

- The result should be as close to the desired goal as possible. The desired goal is the solution of the problem at the end of the interval with an error that falls within a specified tolerance.
- Minimum effort in program design and coding.
- Minimum effort on the computer in terms of computational burden.
- The method should be stable.
- The convergence of the method. Convergence ensures that the true solution can be approached arbitrarily closely for all \( t \in [0, b] \) and for a step size \( h = t/n \) with \( n \to \infty \).

Errors in the starting value \( y_0 \) are permitted.

For the given problem, the differential equation set will have to be integrated over a (relatively) long interval. Many steps will be required for the accuracy desired. In addition, the equations are likely to be stiff. Multi-step methods perform well for this type of problem with the Adams predictor-corrector set or the trapezoidal method being suggested for stiff problems [23].

Gerald and Wheatley[20] provide the comparison in table 2-5 of methods for solving ordinary differential equations:

Table 2-5 Comparison of methods for solving differential equations [20].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Local Error</th>
<th>Global Error</th>
<th>Function evaluations / step</th>
<th>Stability</th>
<th>Recommended?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modified Euler</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>( O(h^3) )</td>
<td>( O(h^2) )</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th order Runge-Kutta</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>( O(h^5) )</td>
<td>( O(h^4) )</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>( O(h^4) )</td>
<td>( O(h^4) )</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milne</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>( O(h^5) )</td>
<td>( O(h^4) )</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams-Moulton</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>( O(h^5) )</td>
<td>( O(h^4) )</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SS = single step, MS = multi-step

Gear’s method is a predictor-corrector method for use with stiff equations that has an \( O(h^5) \) local error, but is computationally more efficient than Adams’ method [20]. It is thus likely that the Matlab ode15s method would give the best overall performance when applied to solving the differential equation set for transient stability analysis.

2.19 Load Flow

The object of load-flow calculations is to determine the steady-state operating characteristics of the power generations/transmission system for a given set of busbar loads. The solution provides information on voltage magnitudes and angles, reactive and active power flows and the reactive power generated or absorbed at voltage controlled busses. The load-flow problem is formulated with the network represented by linear lumped parameters. The power and voltage constraints make the problem non-linear, and the numerical solution must therefore be iterative.
2.19.1 Nodal analysis

Mesh or nodal analysis may be used to derive a set of equations describing the distribution network. Nodal analysis is preferred [19, 21] due to the following advantages:

- The number of equations are generally less than obtained with mesh analysis
- There is no need to combine parallel branches before forming equations
- There is no difficulty in dealing with non-planar networks
- The admittance matrix is square (n x n)
- The nodal admittance matrix is symmetrical since \( y_{ij} = y_{ji} \).
- Each off diagonal element is the negative of the branch admittance between nodes \( k \) and \( i \) and is frequently zero.
- Each diagonal element \( y_{kk} \) is the sum of the admittances of the branches which terminate on node \( k \), including branches to ground.
- For practical networks, the nodal admittance matrix is highly sparse.

![Simple network illustrating nodal quantities](image)

Two different references are usually chosen: For voltage magnitudes, the reference is ground and for voltage angles, one of the busbars is chosen as zero. A nodal current is the net current injected into the network at a given node from an external source and/or load. Current entering the network from a source is defined as positive and current leaving the network to a load is defined as negative. Nodal injected powers \( (S=P+jQ) \) are similarly defined. Figure 15-1 gives a simple network illustrating the various network quantities.

It is convenient to use branch admittances rather than impedances. The voltage of nodes \( k \) and \( i \) are denoted as \( E_k \) and \( E_i \) and the admittance of the branch between them by \( y_{ki} \). The current flowing in this branch is given by [21]:

\[
I_{ki} = y_{ki}(E_k - E_i)
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2-186)

For a network with \( n \) nodes, by Kirchoff’s current law, the injected current into node \( k \) is given by:
\[ I_k = \sum_{i=0}^{n} I_{ik} = \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{ik} (E_k - E_i) \]  

(2-187)

Since \( E_0 = 0 \), and if the system is linear:

\[ I_k = \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{ik} E_k - \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{ik} E_i \]  

(2-188)

If this equation is written for all nodes except the reference node\(^{16} \) in the case of a power system network, then a complete set of equations defining the network is obtained of the following form \([21]\):

\[ \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \\ \vdots \\ I_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_{11} & Y_{12} & \cdots & Y_{1n} \\ Y_{21} & Y_{22} & \cdots & Y_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ Y_{n1} & Y_{n2} & \cdots & Y_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E_1 \\ E_2 \\ \vdots \\ E_n \end{bmatrix} \]  

(2-189)

where

\[ Y_{ik} = \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{ik} = \text{self admittance of node } k \]

\[ y_{ki} = -y_{ik} = \text{mutual admittance between nodes } k \text{ and } i \]

or:

\[ I_k = \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_{ik} E_i \]  

(2-190)

One of the voltages in the network is usually specified in load flow studies, and instead the current at that busbar is unknown. Assuming that \( E_1 \) is the known voltage, it is eliminated as a variable from the nodal equations as follows \([21]\).

\[ \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \\ \vdots \\ I_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_{11} E_1 \\ Y_{12} E_2 \\ \vdots \\ Y_{n1} E_1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} Y_{12} E_2 & Y_{13} E_3 & \cdots & Y_{1n} E_n \\ Y_{22} E_2 & Y_{23} E_3 & \cdots & Y_{2n} E_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ Y_{n2} E_2 & Y_{n3} E_3 & \cdots & Y_{nn} E_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E_2 \\ \vdots \\ E_n \end{bmatrix} \]  

(2-191)

The first row of the above set of equations may now be eliminated leaving \((n-1)\) equations in \((n-1)\) unknowns:

\[ \begin{bmatrix} I_2 - Y_{21} E_1 \\ \vdots \\ I_n - Y_{n1} E_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_{22} & \cdots & Y_{2n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ Y_{n2} & \cdots & Y_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E_2 \\ \vdots \\ E_n \end{bmatrix} \]  

(2-192)

or \( \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{Y} \cdot \mathbf{E} \).

The new matrix \( \mathbf{Y} \) is obtained from the full admittance matrix by simply removing the row and column corresponding to the fixed-voltage busbar. In summation notation, the new equations are \([21]\):

\[ I_k - Y_{1k} E_1 = \sum_{i=2}^{n} Y_{ik} E_i \quad \text{for } k = 2, \ldots, n \]  

(2-193)

\(^{16}\) The reference node designates ground (0V)
2.19.2 **Load flow variables**

The following four variables must be determined at each bus in the system in order to calculate power flows throughout the system.

- \( P \) – real (active) power
- \( Q \) – reactive (quadrature) power
- \( V \) – Voltage magnitude
- \( \theta \) – Voltage phase angle

Three different bus conditions are defined based on steady-state assumptions of constant system frequency and constant voltages\(^\text{17}\):

2.19.3 **Voltage-controlled bus**

The total injected active power \( P \) is specified and the voltage magnitude \( V \) is maintained at a specified value by reactive power injection. This type of bus generally corresponds to a generator where \( P \) is fixed by turbine governor setting and \( V \) is fixed by automatic voltage regulators acting on the machine excitation.

2.19.4 **Nonvoltage-controlled bus**

The total injected power \( P + jQ \) is specified at this bus. This corresponds to a load centre in a physical power system. Both \( P \) and \( Q \) are assumed to be unaffected by small variations in bus voltage.

2.19.5 **Slack or swing bus.**

This bus arises because system losses are not known precisely in advance of the load-flow calculation, therefore the total injected power cannot be specified at every bus. One of the available voltage controlled busses is chosen as slack, and its active power is regarded as unknown. The slack bus voltage is usually assigned as the system phase reference, and its complex voltage:

\[ E = V \angle \theta \]

is specified. This represents the generating station that has the responsibility for system frequency control in a practical power system.

2.19.6 **Newton-Raphson method of solving load flows**

Various methods of solving the load-flow problem can be used. The Newton-Raphson method and derived techniques are used almost exclusively in commercial software packages for load-flow calculations \cite{21}. Only the Newton-Raphson method will be used in this work.

The generalised Newton-Raphson method is an iterative algorithm for solving a set of simultaneous non-linear equations in an equal number of unknowns. At each iteration of the N-R method, the non-linear problem is approximated by a linear matrix equation. Consider the case of a single variable problem \cite{21}:

\[
 f \left( x^p + \Delta x^p \right) = 0 \tag{2-194}
\]

Where \( x^p \) is an approximation to the solution, with error \( \Delta x^p \) at iteration \( p \). This can be expanded by Taylor’s theorem:

\(^\text{17}\) Where these quantities are controlled
\[ f(x^p + \Delta x^p) = 0 = f(x^p) + \Delta x^p f'(x^p) + \frac{(\Delta x^p)^2}{2!} f''(x^p) + \ldots \] (2-195)

Assuming that the error is small and neglecting all terms of higher powers gives [21]
\[ f(x^p) + \Delta x^p f'(x^p) = 0 \] (2-196)

or
\[ \Delta x^p = -\frac{f(x^p)}{f'(x^p)} \] (2-197)

The new value of the variable is then obtained from:
\[ x^{p+1} = x^p + \Delta x^p \] (2-198)

Equation (2-197) can be re-written as:
\[ f(x^p) = -J\Delta x^p \] (2-199)

This is readily extended to a set of N equations in N unknowns. \( J \) becomes the square Jacobian matrix of the first-order partial differentials of the functions \( f_k(x_m) \) [21]:
\[ J_{km} = \frac{\partial f_k}{\partial x_m} \] (2-200)

### 2.19.7 Power system load flow equations

The power distribution network is described by the following equations [21]:
\[ I_k = \sum_{m=1}^{n} y_{km} E_m \text{ for all } k \] (2-201)

Where \( I_k \) denotes the current injected into a bus \( k \) and \( E_m \) denotes the complex voltage at bus \( m \). The power at a bus is then given by [21]
\[ S_k = P_k + jQ_k = E_k^* I_k^* \]
\[ = E_k \sum_{m=0}^{n} y_{km}^* E_m^* \] (2-202)

where \( I_k^* \) denotes the complex conjugate of the current injected into bus \( k \), \( P_k \) denotes real power and \( Q_k \) denotes reactive power. The complex loadflow equations are nonanalytic and cannot be differentiated in complex form. The problem has to be separated into real equations and variables using polar or rectangular co-ordinates for the bus voltages. this gives the following two equations [21]:
\[ P_k = P(V, \theta) \text{ and } Q_k = Q(V, \theta) \] (2-203)

The bus voltages and admittances are defined as [21]:
\[ E_k = V_k (\cos \theta_k + j \sin \theta_k) \]
\[ y_{km}^* = G_{km} - jB_{km} \]
\[ E_m^* = V_m (\cos \theta_m - j \sin \theta_m) \] (2-204)

Substitution of the above into equation 2-202 and separating the real and imaginary parts gives the following expressions for real and imaginary power in polar co-ordinates [21]:
\[ P_k = \sum_{n \in k} V_i V_m (G_{in} \cos \theta_{in} + B_{in} \sin \theta_{in}) \] (2-205)

\[ Q_k = \sum_{n \in k} V_i V_m (G_{in} \sin \theta_{in} - B_{in} \cos \theta_{in}) \] (2-206)

where

\[ \theta_{sn} = \theta_k - \theta_m \] (2-207)

For small variations in the voltage and angle variables, the resulting equations are obtained by forming the total differentials [21]:

\[ \Delta P_k = \sum_w \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial \theta_w} \Delta \theta_w + \sum_w \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial V_w} \Delta V_w \] (2-208)

and

\[ \Delta Q_k = \sum_w \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial \theta_w} \Delta \theta_w + \sum_w \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial V_w} \Delta V_w \] (2-209)

- For a PQ busbar both equations are used
- For a PV busbar, only equation 2-208 is used since \( Q_k \) is not specified.
- For a slack busbar, no equations are required.

The complete set of defining equations is made up of two equations for each PQ busbar and one for each PV busbar. The voltage magnitudes for PV and slack busbars are not variables, since they are specified. Similarly, \( \theta \) is fixed at the slack busbar. The number of variables is therefore equal to the number of equations giving [21]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\Delta P^{p-1} \\
\Delta Q^{p-1}
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
H^{-1} & N^{-1} \\
J^{-1} & L^{-1}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
\Delta \theta^p \\
\Delta V^p
\end{bmatrix}
\] (2-210)

where

\[ \Delta P^{p-1} = P \text{ mismatches for all PQ and PV busbars} \]
\[ \Delta Q^{p-1} = Q \text{ mismatches for all PQ busbars} \]
\[ \Delta \theta^p = \theta \text{ corrections for all PQ and PV busbars} \]
\[ \Delta V^p = V \text{ corrections for all PQ busbars} \]

The differences in bus powers are obtained from [21]

\[ \Delta P_k = P^{sp}_k - P_k \]
\[ \Delta Q_k = Q^{sp}_k - Q_k \] (2-211)

The division of each \( \Delta V^p \) by \( V^{p-1} \) does not affect the algorithm numerically, but simplifies some of the Jacobian matrix terms. The performance of the Newton-Raphson algorithm is closely related to problem non-linearity, with the best defining equations being the most linear. For busbars \( k \) and \( m \) the terms of the Jacobian matrix are given by [21]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\Delta P^{p-1} \\
\Delta Q^{p-1}
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
H^{-1} & N^{-1} \\
J^{-1} & L^{-1}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
\Delta \theta^p \\
\Delta V^p
\end{bmatrix}
\] (2-210)
\[ H_{km} = \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial \theta_m} = V_k V_m (G_{km} \sin \theta_m - B_{km} \cos \theta_m) \]

\[ N_{km} = \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial V_m} = V_k V_m (G_{km} \cos \theta_m + B_{km} \sin \theta_m) \]

\[ J_{km} = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial \theta_m} = -V_k V_m (G_{km} \cos \theta_m + B_{km} \sin \theta_m) \]

\[ L_{km} = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial V_m} = V_k V_m (G_{km} \sin \theta_m - B_{km} \cos \theta_m) \]

(2-212)

and for \( m = k \) [21]

\[ H_{kk} = \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial \theta_k} = -Q_k - B_{kk} V_k^2 \]

\[ N_{kk} = \frac{\partial P_k}{\partial V_k} = P_k + G_{kk} V_k^2 \]

\[ J_{kk} = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial \theta_k} = P_k - G_{kk} V_k^2 \]

\[ L_{kk} = \frac{\partial Q_k}{\partial V_k} = Q_k - B_{kk} V_k^2 \]

These equations can also be expressed using voltages in rectangular form, but the polar co-ordinate representation is recommended since it has computational advantages over rectangular co-ordinates [21]. The polar co-ordinate representation was used for this work and rectangular co-ordinates are therefore not discussed further.

A further improvement is to replace the reactive power residual \( \Delta Q \) in the Jacobian matrix equations by \( \Delta Q / V \). If the system power equation is divided throughout by \( V_k \), only one term on the right-hand side of the equation is non-linear in \( V_k \).

The success of the Newton-Raphson method is highly dependent upon the formulation of the problem defining equations. Power mismatch representation is better than current mismatch representations [21].

### 2.19.8 Improvements to basic Newton-Raphson algorithm

The techniques that have been used to improve the efficiency of the Newton-Raphson method are centered around the efficient solution of the Jacobian matrix equation and reducing storage requirements by taking advantage of the sparsity of the system admittance and Jacobian matrices [21]. These techniques become very important when large systems need to be analysed. For the present work, the system size will be approximately 100 – 200 busses. Since the main aim of the work is to investigate load behaviour, and not load-flow algorithms, the simplest solution providing accurate reliable results was used. Refinements are only implemented when absolutely necessary. In general, the following principles were adopted [21]:

- Use the basic Newton-Raphson algorithm as far as possible
- System size will be kept relatively small
- Computational efficiency is not considered a high priority
- Utilise the built-in Matlab functions wherever possible
- Decoupled load flow algorithms were not considered.

---

18 A system with approximately 500 or more busses would be considered large
An overview of the basic loadflow algorithm is shown in Figure 2-23.

Figure 2-23 Basic load flow algorithm [21].
3 OVERVIEW OF SYSTEM COMPONENTS

3.1 PetroSA Electrical Distribution System Description

The PetroSA electrical distribution system consists of a primary 132kV distribution network feeding six main substations. From these substations, secondary distribution networks operating at 11 and 6.6kV supply power to the secondary substations. Electrical loads operating at 11, 6.6kV and 550V are supplied from main and secondary substations. The system also includes two generators. A 140MVA unit provides approximately half of the plant’s power requirements from steam generated by waste heat. The second generator, rated at 14MVA, supplies power to the critical power system. This system supplies power to equipment that must remain operational to allow a controlled plant shutdown following a power outage on the Eskom supply network. The critical power system and 14MVA generator is automatically isolated from the rest of the distribution system whenever disturbances are detected and continues operating in what is termed “island mode”.

3.1.1 Eskom network

Figure 3.1 is a simplified diagram of the Eskom network supplying PetroSA.

![Eskom network diagram]

The Eskom network supplying power to PetroSA consists of the following:

1 The critical power system is manually re-synchronised with the remainder of the system after the cause of the electrical disturbance which caused the system to island has been determined and further disturbances are considered unlikely.
Two 400kV lines. One line runs from Bacchus (Cape Town area) to Proteus Substation. The other line runs from Droe Rivier (Beaufort West area) to Proteus Substation.

Proteus Substation is situated 15km away from PetroSA and incorporates two 500MVA, 400/132kV transformers.

Two 132kV lines supply power to PetroSA Substation 01.

3.1.2 PetroSA system overview

The main power intake is located at Substation 01 (refer to Figure 3-4). From here, power is fed to the main substations 02, 03, 04, 05 and 06. The following is a summary of the major units supplied from these main substations.

- Sub 02 (Figure 3-5) supplies the air separation unit where the major power consumers are the main air compressors (2 x 26MW synchronous machines) and the oxygen compressors (2 x 9.85MW induction machines). Most of the remaining loads are compressor auxiliaries and motorised valves. The main air compressors are also used for power factor correction.

- Sub03 (not shown) supplies the catalyst preparation plant. The most significant load in this plant is the arc-furnace (7MW), ball-mill (132kW) and secondary catalyst crusher (110kW).

- Sub 04 (not shown) supplies the Synthol unit. This is the largest substation on site feeding approximately 500 different loads. The most significant being the three total feed gas compressors (20MW each). These compressor motors are synchronous machines fed from variable speed drives. The variable speed drives (VSD’s) are designed to ‘ride through’ a power dip of up to 180ms duration. When line voltage drops by 20% or more, the VSD cuts power to the motor and the compressor will start decelerating. If the line voltage recovers within 180ms, the VSD will re-accelerate the compressors to normal operating speed. If the duration of the power dip is longer than 180ms, the drive will shut down resulting in the synthol train shutting down. Under these circumstances, all three synthol trains usually trip followed by the downstream units, resulting in a total plant shutdown.

- Sub05 (Figure 3-6) supplies mainly utility units. In addition, the critical power distribution system is fed from this substation. Some of the major loads are: tail gas processing and LNG storage refrigerant compressors (7MW each), main cooling water pumps and cooling tower fans. Four secondary substations are supplied from this substation, as well as all critical power. These secondary substations supply power to various utility units.

- Sub06 (Figure 3-7) supplies power to the Methane reforming unit. The major loads are cooling fans and blowers and a number of pumps. Eight secondary sub stations are supplied from this substation. These secondary substations supply power to the refinery units, tank farm, water treatment and effluent handling units.

3.1.3 Critical power system

The plant is equipped with a critical power system. This consists of a 10MW generator and associated distribution network. Substations generally have ‘A’ and ‘B’ boards supplied from independent feeders to provide redundancy. The tie breaker between ‘A’ and ‘B’ boards is usually closed. A typical arrangement with normal and critical power supplies is shown in Figure 3-2 below:
Figure 3-2 Typical substation critical supply arrangement.

The ‘C’ board is supplied from the critical generator and the tie breaker is usually open. If the critical generator is unavailable, the ‘C’ board can be fed from the ‘B’ board via the tie breaker. The layout of the critical power system showing the connection to the Eskom supply as well as the main plant generator (48GT101) is shown in Figure 3-3 below.

Figure 3-3 Critical power system

 PetroSA is equipped with two generators, the main generator, 48GT101 and the Critical power generator, 48GT102 (refer Figure 3-4). The critical power generator is a 10MW unit and its primary purpose is to keep critical loads energised to permit a safe, controlled plant shutdown in the event of a major power outage or fault on the PetroSA distribution system. The critical generator feeds into the 11kV critical board in substation 05, and from here all critical loads throughout the factory are supplied. Most substations have a critical board,
supplied from substation 05 critical board. This board can be connected to the ‘normal’ boards in the substation via a tie breaker. This arrangement allows power to be supplied to the critical network in the event of a failure, or maintenance activities on the critical distribution system. During normal operation, all critical boards are supplied via the 11kV critical board in substation 05, and isolated from the rest of the electrical system. The only point of common coupling with the rest of the system is via the ‘island’ circuit breaker. The island circuit breaker is set up to trip instantaneously if any electrical disturbance is detected on the system. This isolates the critical power system from the rest of the PetroSA (and Eskom) system.

3.2 Modelling Of PetroSA Distribution Network

Modelling of the entire PetroSA distribution system is not practical. A portion of the system was modelled in detail, with the remainder of the system being represented by static loads. Where possible, equipment that could be omitted from the model was identified.

3.2.1 Selection of substation for modelling

For this initial analysis, selection of a secondary substation is preferable to one of the six main substations. System impedance will be higher at the secondary substations. Busbar voltage drops during starting of motors is likely to be more severe for these substations. The refinery units, which incorporate a large number of pumps normally remain on-line following a power dip. Optimal operation of the re-acceleration systems are essential to ensure that these units remain on-line. One of the refinery substations, substation 24, was selected for detailed modelling since the greatest potential for improvement exists within this area.

3.2.2 Transformer tap-changers

All distribution transformers are equipped with tap changers. These are not online tap-changers and thus play no role during system transients. There is rarely, if ever, a need to adjust tap-changer settings on transformers.

3.2.3 Distributed control system and power disturbances

The entire production process is controlled by a Distributed Control System (DCS). The DCS equipment is located in the Central Control Room and in a number of Satellite buildings distributed around the site. Electrical drives are controlled by the DCS when in auto mode, or from manual stop/start stations in the field.

All DCS equipment is fed from 24VDC uninterruptible power supplies located in the Central Control Room and in each satellite building. The DCS and all field equipment will remain operational for at least one hour following a total power outage. Due to this arrangement, the DCS is not affected by, nor does it directly detect short duration power dips and or disturbances. The DCS will indirectly detect power dips due to flow and pressure changes that occur shortly after pump motors have tripped, and the possible shutdown of equipment such as compressors.

3.2.4 Compressors and compressor controls

Compressors are generally equipped with their own local control systems which interface to the DCS. Compressor response to power dip and duration will depend on the individual compressor control systems and varies. The four largest compressors on the plant usually trip following a power disturbance. The two main plant air compressors2 (26MW synchronous

---

2 Note that throughout this document, this control system will be referred to as the DCS

3 The main plant air compressors, 03KC101 and 03KC201 and oxygen compressors 03KC102 and 03KC202 are shown on Figure 3-5
motors) trip due to loss of excitation for power dips longer than 80ms. When these machines trip, process conditions force the two main oxygen compressors to trip within 10 to 15 seconds (9.85MW induction machines).

### 3.2.5 Pumps

During electrical transients, the DCS will continue to operate normally. Apart from small dosing pumps, most pumps either have no flow control or flow is regulated by control valves that restrict fluid flow. Since the chemical process time constants are long compared to those of electrical transients, control valve positions can be treated as constants during electrical power dips and for a short period thereafter. The period following a power dip during which control valve positions remain unchanged will differ from pump to pump. Although the DCS is not set up to explicitly detect and respond to a power dip, changes in flow rates will be detected after a power dip. This will take place during the period between which the motor is disconnected by the undervoltage relay, and the time that the re-acceleration circuit closes the contactor and the motor re-starts. In general, if a flow falls below the set point, the normal response of the DCS would be to open the associated control valve to restore normal flow. It is not feasible to determine the exact DCS response for individual pumps since this will depend on variables such as plant loading, tank levels, pressures etc. It is therefore assumed that all pump loads remain constant and equal to the pre-disturbance loading.

### 3.2.6 Motor operated valves

Motor operated valves only operate intermittently and are not considered.

### 3.3 Distribution System Model

The one-line diagrams of the system as modelled are presented in the following section. The substation chosen for detailed modelling (Sub 24, Figure 3-8 and Figure 3-9) is shown as well as the feeders and substations from the point of supply to Sub 24. The 6.6kV motors fed from Sub 24 were modelled and their behaviour and impact on the rest of the system investigated. The total load of the motors to be modelled is about 2MW or 1% of the total system load of approximately 200MW. The disturbances created by these motors will be relatively small, but busbar voltage drops will give an indication of the potential impact of much larger groups of motors being re-started simultaneously by the re-acceleration system. The remaining portions of the system will be modelled by constant impedances. The system voltage drops caused by the test motors will be small and these loads will remain relatively constant. Any of the more elaborate load models discussed in section 2.6 could have been used. Using these models could mask the effects of the test motors on the system, hence the choice of the simple constant impedance model. The PetroSA distribution system is equipped with a telemetry system that provides real time voltage, current and power measurements which was used to determine typical loads. Actual loads are usually about half the maximum theoretical connected load. This is due to most motors having an installed spare (e.g. “A” and “B” pumps) where only one of the two motors is operating at any given time. These lumped loads are indicated on the one-line diagrams.

The following applies to all diagrams:

- Node numbers are shown in a square near the bus
- Branch numbers\(^4\) are shown next to the branch component. E.g. b23 = branch 23
- The system is shown in the normal mode of operation. Substation busbars generally have an ‘A’ and ‘B’ section with interconnecting tie breaker. Where these tie breakers are normally closed, the substation busbar is modelled as a single busbar and the tie breaker not shown. This is the usual arrangement for 11kV and 6.6kV busbars. 550V

\(^4\) Node and branch numbers are the same as those used in the Matlab software.
MCC’s are operated with tie breakers open and are equipped with a PLC controlled slow transfer scheme and ‘A’ and ‘B’ sections will be represented as separate busbars.

- Where a substation is modelled in more detail, only the substation number is indicated. If a load is shown along with a substation, that substation is not modelled and the given load represents that particular substation

### 3.3.1 Substation 01

The following figure shows the arrangement of the main substation, Sub 01:

![Substation 01 Diagram](image)

**Figure 3-4. Substation 01 132kV (main substation).**

The critical generator is not modelled. The only connection point between the critical power system and the remainder of the system is via the transformer between busses 64JD002 and 48JK002. If any voltage dip is detected, a breaker (not shown) instantaneously disconnects bus 64JD002 from the coupling transformer. The system normally operates with negligible current flow through the coupling transformer, i.e. the generator output equals the critical system power demand. The effect of the critical system is thus negligible before and after transients.

Only the 11kV bus of Sub06 is modelled since this feeds Sub24. The 6.6kV bus which is fed from the same three winding transformers (64JK001A/B) is modelled with a lumped load.
3.3.2 Substation 02

The following figure shows the arrangement of Sub 02. This substation supplies the air separation plant.

Figure 3-5 Substation 02 11kV distribution.

The soft starter which is fed from Sub01 via transformer 03JK103 is only used when starting the air separation plant compressor motors 03KC101/201 and is therefore not modelled. The air separation plant compressors are represented by constant power and reactive power loads applied to the relevant busbars as shown.

3.3.3 Substation 05

Substation 05 consists of two sections. The 11kV critical board (64JD002) shown in Figure 3-3 is not modelled, since this section of the distribution system is disconnected from the remainder of the system following a power supply disturbance. The medium voltage distribution is shown in Figure 3-6 below. Various other substations are fed from these 11kV...
and 6.6kV boards. The normal loads on these boards are represented by equivalent static loads

![Diagram](image)

as shown.

**Figure 3-6 Substation 05 MV distribution.**

### 3.3.4 Substation 06

Substation 06 is one of the main substations on site. This was modelled in detail, since it supplies substation 24 which was chosen for detailed modelling of motor loads. A number of secondary substations are supplied from substation 06. The normal loads of these substations were represented by equivalent static loads as shown in Figure 3-7 below.
Figure 3-7 Substation 06 MV distribution.

Notes:
64JD003A/B modelled as a single bus since B/C normally closed
A number of loads have been combined and are represented by load branch b52
Some feeders to Sub 14 & 19 have been modelled to examine the effect of load changes
3.3.5 Substation 24

This substation was chosen for detailed modelling of the 6.6kV induction motors. The 6.6kV layout is shown in Figure 3-8 and the 525V layout in Figure 3-9 on the following pages.

The motors modelled for simulation purposes are shown with their ratings and re-acceleration timer settings. Note that at any given time, only the ‘A’ or ‘B’ motor would be in operation. It is therefore only necessary to model the following four motors 24PC101A (300kW), 24PC102A(800kW), 24PC104A(300kW) and 24KC101A (550kW – no spare). Motor 24KC101 is a compressor motor with its own independent controls and is not part of the re-acceleration system.

The 525V motor loads are shown as lumped static loads grouped according to re-acceleration time setting.
Figure 3-8 Substation 24 – 6.6kV.
Figure 3-9 Substation 24 - 550V.
3.4 System Data

This section introduces the data that was used as input for all simulations.

3.4.1 Bus data

The bus type is given by:

- 1 = Swing bus
- 2 = Voltage-controlled bus
- 3 = Load bus

- \( P_G, Q_G \) = Power and reactive power injected into system (generation) in p.u. on a 100MVA base.
- \( P_D, Q_D \) = Power and reactive power taken out of system (loads) in p.u.

### Table 3-1 Bus data used for simulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Vbus kV</th>
<th>( P_G )</th>
<th>( Q_G )</th>
<th>( P_D )</th>
<th>( Q_D )</th>
<th>Nominal Bus Voltage (KV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Swing Bus - Proteus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub01 - 60JA001A/B/C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub04 - 14JK102 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub04 - 14JK305 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub06 - 64JK001A - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 64JK001A - internal modelling bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub06 - 64JD003A/B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6.6 Sub06 - 06JG101A/B/C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub04 - 14JK103 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub04 - 14JK101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub05 - 64JK002A - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub02 - 03JK101 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub02 - 03JD101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub04 - 14JK204 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub48 - 48JK001 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub48 - 48JK002 - primary +GT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6.6 Sub05 - 64JG001A/B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 64JK002B - internal modelling bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 64JK002A - internal modelling bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
<td>26.0177</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub03 - 03KC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9.8551</td>
<td>4.774</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub03 - 03KC202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub02 - 03JK102 - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub02 - 03JD102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub05 - 64JK002B - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 Sub06 - 64JK001B - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132 64JK001B - internal modelling bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub24 - 24JP101A - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub24 - 24JP101B - primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9.8551</td>
<td>4.7784</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub03 - 03KC102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
<td>26.0177</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 Sub03 - 03KC101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.55 Sub24 - 24JJ101A/B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4.2 Branch data

Branch data was obtained from the databases of the software currently used at PetroSA for fault current and loadflow analysis. This data is entered into a spreadsheet in a format suitable for import by the Matlab simulation software and is thus not tabulated here.
4 DETAILED SIMULATION STRATEGY

4.1 Software Selection

In order to investigate the transient behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system, various system models had to be developed. These models then had to be implemented on a suitable software platform. One of the objectives of this work is to investigate the application of ‘general-purpose’ software tools to the transient stability problem. The following were considered:

a) Spreadsheet application – MS-Excel

MS-Excel is equipped with an embedded Visual Basic programming capability. The combination of the programming facility with the spreadsheet user interface allows for very rapid software development, since the spreadsheet can be used to enter and pre-process data as well as present results in tabular or graph format. The Visual Basic application can focus on processing the data. The advantage is that very little time needs to be spent on developing a user interface and associated software allowing most of the time to be spent solving the problem at hand. The major disadvantage is that the Visual Basic application runs through an interpreter resulting in slow execution.

b) Develop a stand-alone application

All the required software could be developed using a standard programming language such as C++. This option will require a significant amount of time and effort to be spent on developing the user interface and support functions allowing less time to focus on the core problem. The time and effort required to develop and de-bug a stand-alone software application is not justified for this type of analysis and this option was not considered.

c) Engineering/scientific analysis software, Matlab.

The Matlab/Simulink environment incorporates an extensive mathematical and numerical analysis function set. The nature of the transient stability problem requires extensive use of matrix manipulation and calculation as well as numerical integration. It would thus be possible to develop the required transient stability analysis software and machine models by building on existing Matlab functionality.

Matlab was selected as the development platform based on the following considerations:

i) Matrix manipulation functions and ODE solvers for stiff and non-stiff problems are built in. There would be no need to devote a significant programming effort to implementing these functions.

ii) Matlab programming code executes somewhat faster than Visual Basic code embedded in Excel1

iii) Matlab has the ability to import and export data in spreadsheet format. Excel can therefore still be used for preparing system data and, if necessary presentation of results.

1 Based on a crude test executing an arbitrary section of code a set number of times.
4.2 Simulation Of Faults

A review of voltage dips recorded at PetroSA substation 01 over a two year period was carried out. This data was obtained from a perturbograph installed at substation 01. The substation bus voltage was plotted against the dip duration in Figure 4-1.

It can be seen that the majority of the dips have a magnitude of less than 40% and a duration of between 50 to 150ms. Dips longer than about 180ms result in the total feedgas compressors’ variable speed drives tripping leading to a plant outage. Voltage dips approaching 40% have been found to be more likely to cause plant outages for various reasons. Under these circumstances, the operation of the re-acceleration system is irrelevant and need not be considered. A voltage dip of 20% with 100ms duration will therefore be used to simulate a typical disturbance.

Figure 4-2 illustrates a recording of a typical voltage dip obtained from the perturbograph installed at substation 01. From Figure 4-2 it can be seen that the voltage dip only occurred on one phase (blue) and lasted about 73ms. The magnitude of the dip was approx. 20%. Although most voltage dips only occur on one phase, about 20-30% of the dips observed affect all three phases. For simulation purposes, a voltage dip on all three phases will be assumed since this is a more severe case. In order to more accurately analyse the effects of a single-phase voltage dip, a three-phase loadflow program and more complex component models would be required. Since the intent is to carry out an initial investigation, the additional complexity was considered beyond the scope of the present work.

A voltage dip on the Eskom supply is simulated by reducing the swing-bus voltage by 20% at the appropriate times during the system simulation.
4.2.1 Switching of motors

The switching of the motors being studied following a voltage dip needs to be simulated. This was done by changing the stator resistance in the model to a high value. This models the opening of the motor contactor, but allows simulation of the behaviour of the remaining model state variables such as rotor current and speed to continue. This will give a more accurate simulation of the motor behaviour when re-connected to the system. To simulate re-connection to the system, the stator resistance is returned to its normal value. For simulation purposes, motors will be tripped 80ms after the start of the voltage dip to simulate the time that it takes for the undervoltage relays to respond and the contactors to open.

The only other motors which trip during a voltage dip are the two 26MW air separation plant compressors (03KC101 and 03KC201). These motors are represented by a P,Q load applied to the relevant busbars. Tripping of these machines is simulated by setting these values to zero. These machines need to be manually re-started after tripping and thus no re-start needs to be simulated. The oxygen compressors (03KC201 and 03KC202) will also trip if the air separation plant compressors trip due to process reasons. This typically takes about 15 seconds and is not simulated because the transient simulations will be carried out for periods less than 15 seconds. These machines are therefore assumed to remain connected to the network during the transient simulation.

4.3 Model Selection

The selection of the various system component models is dependent upon the transient stability study to be carried out. For practical reasons, it was necessary to model a sub-section of the entire PetroSA distribution network. The re-acceleration system performance will be investigated by considering the behaviour of four 6.6kV motors which comprise about 1% (2MW) of the total connected load. The main plant generator will also be modelled to determine its potential effect during transients.

---

2 The location of these machines is shown on Figure 3-5
4.3.1 System component models

The distribution system component data is entered into a Excel spreadsheet. Visual Basic routines were developed to facilitate data entry. All data is entered via a menu and appropriate dialog boxes. Once entered, the Visual Basic routines process the data and write it in a standard format into the spreadsheet forming a branch data list. This branch data list is then used by the Matlab routines to generate the complex admittance matrix used for the loadflow calculations. The system component models to be used for network representation are the ‘standard’ models described in the literature [21, 23].

The PetroSA distribution system is represented by Feeders, Loads, Two-winding transformers and Three-winding transformers. All calculated values are converted to per-unit on a 100MVA base for use by the loadflow program. These components are discussed in the remainder of this section.

Feeders are represented by a complex series impedance: \( Z = R + jX \). The feeder data entry dialog is shown in Figure 4-3.

Figure 4-3 Feeder data entry.

The feeder impedance is calculated using the length and feeder type\(^3\) entered into the feeder data entry dialog box when preparing the branch data in spreadsheet format. This representation is acceptable in stability studies where the electromechanical transients are hundreds of times slower than the electromagnetic transients [23].

Loads are represented by a shunt admittance calculated from the real and reactive power. Given \( S = P + jQ \), the p.u. impedance is given by [21]:

\[
Z = \frac{1}{S^* / 3}
\]  

(4-1)

Where \( S^* \) is the p.u. complex conjugate of the apparent power. The load data entry dialog box is shown in Figure 4-4.

---

\(^3\) The data entry spreadsheet incorporates a look-up table listing the impedance per km for the various feeder cable types used.
This load model will not represent the behaviour of induction motor loads correctly when bus voltages change. In order to maintain a constant power output, the current drawn by an induction motor will increase when the bus voltage drops. For this load model, load current will decrease with decreasing bus voltage. It is therefore not possible to model the behaviour of a distribution system consisting mainly of induction motor loads correctly by using this model to represent the induction motors. During voltage dips or fault conditions, system bus voltages are depressed resulting in induction motors drawing increased currents. This in turn depresses bus voltages even further and can lead to system instability and voltage collapse with induction motors stalling. It is possible to model constant power loads by entering the appropriate values in the bus data list. (Table 3-1).

The major portion of the PetroSA distribution system load was however modelled as lumped loads represented by shunt admittances. This was justified by the fact that transient simulations would only involve dynamic modelling of a small portion of the induction machine load (approx 1% of the total load). The bus voltage drops would therefore be expected to be relatively small and the current drawn by the lumped loads would remain essentially unchanged. If system simulations show that this assumption is not justified, a more representative model can be used to represent induction motor loads. The main advantage of using this model is that the shunt admittances increase the coupling of the network to ground. This improves the performance of the basic Newton-Raphson algorithm that was used. If most of the system loads had been represented by constant loads in the bus data list, as discussed above, the coupling of the network to ground reference becomes weak. This results in an ill-conditioned system of equations and it becomes difficult to calculate a loadflow solution. The basic Newton-Raphson algorithm will converge slowly or fail to converge under these conditions [23].

![Figure 4-4 Load data entry.](image)

**Two Winding Transformers:** The transformer is represented analytically by its admittance matrix giving the following model presented by Arrilaga and Arnold[21]:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
I_p \\
I_i 
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
\frac{Y}{\alpha_v} & -\frac{Y}{\alpha_i} \\
-\frac{Y}{\alpha_i} & \frac{Y}{\alpha_v} 
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
V_p \\
V_i 
\end{bmatrix}
\]  

(4-2)

where \(\alpha_v\) denotes the complex turns ratio for voltages and is given by \(u + jv\). \(\alpha_i\) denotes the complex turns ratio for currents given by \(u - jv\) and \(u\) and \(v\) are defined by[21]:

\[v = r \cos(\beta),\]  

(4-3)
\[ u = r \sin(\beta) \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-4)

and

\[ Y = \frac{1}{R + jX} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-5)

where \( r \) denotes the transformer turns ratio and \( \beta \) denotes the phase shift. The two winding transformer data entry dialog box is shown in Figure 4-5.

![Two winding transformer data entry dialog box](image)

**Figure 4-5 Two winding transformer data entry.**

**Three winding transformers** are represented by a wye circuit with magnetising current neglected [23]. The resistance of each branch is made equal to the resistance of the corresponding winding. The sum of the reactances of any two branches of the wye is such that it equals the short-circuit reactance of the corresponding pair of windings with the remaining winding open, giving:

\[ X_1 + X_2 = X_{12} \]

\[ X_1 + X_3 = X_{13} \]

\[ X_2 + X_3 = X_{23} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-6)

This gives the reactances of the wye circuit as [23]:

\[ X_1 = \frac{1}{2} (X_{12} + X_{13} - X_{23}) \]

\[ X_2 = \frac{1}{2} (X_{12} + X_{23} - X_{13}) \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-7)

\[ X_3 = \frac{1}{2} (X_{13} + X_{23} - X_{12}) \]

The three winding transformer data entry dialog box is shown in Figure 4-6. Note that although the transformer data entry dialog box makes provision for entering tap settings and phase shifts between windings, this data was not used for the current work. An imaginary bus is required for the common connection of the wye circuit. This is called the transformer model internal bus.
Figure 4-6 Three winding transformer data entry.
4.3.2 Induction machine models

Two aspects of the re-acceleration system need to be investigated. The impact on the motor itself, and the effect on the distribution system. The load models described in the literature [10, 11, 26, 29, 30, 34] fall into three categories: Models with little physical significance which are designed to represent aggregate loads where the composition is largely unknown, estimated, or based on measurements of load response to controlled perturbations [26]. Models based on physical considerations but simplified to represent aggregate loads consisting, for example, a combination of induction motors and static load [29] Induction motor models of varying degrees of complexity intended to represent both aggregate and single loads [21, 22, 23].

A model based on the direct solution of the machine equations as proposed by Smith and Chen [22] was selected. This model is referred to as the abc model and is described in section 2.9.4. The d-q models derived from the machine equations eliminate time dependent inductance terms, but are generally suited for balanced operation only [22]. The majority of the voltage dips observed are single-line to ground faults. For the purposes of this work, voltage dips were assumed to occur on all three phases. The performance of the abc model proposed above also needed to be compared with a simpler ‘standard’ model commonly used. A third-order dynamic induction motor model [21] was selected for this purpose. This model is referred to as the d-q model, described in section 2.9.2.

Although detailed data is available for some of the larger motors at PetroSA, the majority would have to be modelled using nameplate data. Machine models can be developed which are able to represent saturation effects [1, 3, 4, 5]. Due to a lack of knowledge of the PetroSA machines’ saturation curves, it is of little use to include saturation in the machine models since the necessary parameters needed to make use of the saturation model were unavailable. Due to this and the need to limit the scope of work, modelling of saturation was excluded.

Both models are of single cage rotor machines, whilst the machines at PetroSA are double cage, or deep-bar machines. In the case of the abc model, the second rotor cage could be modelled directly, leading to three additional differential equations for modelling the electrical behaviour. Such a complex model could not be justified. A simpler approach adopted was to modify the rotor resistance and reactance as a function of rotor speed to approximate the effect of the second rotor cage [22].

The d-q model does not take rotor parameter variations into account. This model was kept as simple as possible, to allow comparison of results obtained with a relatively simple, approximate induction motor model, to those obtained form a more complex model.

The d-q induction motor is modelled as follows:

\( V_{\text{re}} - E_{\text{re}}' = r_s I_{\text{re}} - x' I_{\text{lm}}, \) \hspace{1cm} (4-8)

\( V_{\text{lm}} - E_{\text{lm}}' = r_I I_{\text{lm}} + x' I_{\text{re}}, \) \hspace{1cm} (4-9)

\( \frac{dE_{\text{re}}'}{dt} = 2\pi f' S E''_{\text{lm}} - (E_{\text{re}}' + (x_0 - x') I_{\text{lm}})/T_0', \) \hspace{1cm} (4-10)

and

\( \frac{dE_{\text{lm}}'}{dt} = -2\pi f' S E''_{\text{re}} - (E_{\text{lm}}' - (x_0 - x') I_{\text{re}})/T_0' \) \hspace{1cm} (4-11).
**d-q model mechanical equations:**

\[ S = \frac{(\omega_q - \omega)}{\omega} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-12)

\[ \frac{dS}{dt} = \frac{T_m - T_a}{2H_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-13)

\[ T_m \propto \text{(speed)}^k \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-14)

with \(k = 1\) for fan-type loads and \(k = 2\) for centrifugal pumps

Refer to 2.9.2 and 2.9.3 for a detailed description of these equations.

The \(abc\) induction motor is modelled as follows:

**abc model electrical equations:**

\[
[V_r] = [R_s \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] + [L_{sr}] \begin{bmatrix} p[I_r] \end{bmatrix} + [L_{sr}] \begin{bmatrix} p[I_r] \end{bmatrix} + \omega_r [G_{sr} \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] + \omega_r [G_{sr} \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] \]
\hspace{1cm} (4-15)

\[
[V_r] = [R_s \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] + [L_{sr}] \begin{bmatrix} p[I_r] \end{bmatrix} + [L_{sr}] \begin{bmatrix} p[I_r] \end{bmatrix} + \omega_r [G_{sr} \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] + \omega_r [G_{sr} \begin{bmatrix} I_r \end{bmatrix}] \]
\hspace{1cm} (4-16)

\[ T_e = [V_r] \begin{bmatrix} [G] \end{bmatrix} I_r \begin{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \]
\hspace{1cm} (4-17)

\[ P_e = V_{as} I_{as} + V_{bs} I_{bs} + V_{cs} I_{cs} \]
\hspace{1cm} (4-18)

\[ Q_e = \frac{1}{2} (V_{as} (I_{as} - I_{cs}) + V_{bs} (I_{bs} - I_{as}) + V_{cs} (I_{as} - I_{bs})) \]
\hspace{1cm} (4-19)

**abc model mechanical equations**

\[ \frac{d}{dt} \omega_r = \frac{1}{2H} (T_e - T_m) \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-20)

\[ H = \frac{J\omega_r^2}{2T_{base}} = (n)^2 \cdot \frac{J\omega_r^2}{2T_{base}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-21)

\[ T_m \propto \text{(speed)}^k \]  \hspace{1cm} (4-22)

Refer to 2.9 for a detailed discussion of the above equations.

### 4.3.3 Synchronous machine model selection

Since the voltage dips and subsequent re-starting of motors being investigated takes place over a period of up to 12-15 seconds, sub-transient phenomena can be excluded. A Generator model taking transient effects into account was selected (Model 2 section 2.17.3).

The primary aim is to investigate the behaviour of induction motors. Only a limited group of motors will be modelled and it is expected that the generator response to system disturbances emanating from these motors will be small. In addition, the generator turbine and governor are not accurately represented. The relatively simple generator model should be able to give a good indication of how the generator affects the re-acceleration system (and vice versa). Saturation effects were therefore not modelled.
The main plant generator is modelled as follows:

**Generator Electrical Equations:**

\[
T_d' \frac{dE_d'}{dt} = E_{\phi d} - E_d' + (x_d - x_d') I_d \tag{4-23}
\]

\[
T_q' \frac{dE_q'}{dt} = -E_q' - (x_q - x_q') I_q \tag{4-24}
\]

\[
E_d' = V_d + r I_d + x_d' I_q \tag{4-25}
\]

\[
E_q' = V_q + r I_q - x_q' I_d \tag{4-26}
\]

\[
I_d = \frac{1}{p^2 + x_d' x_q} \left[ r(E_q' - V_q) + x_d' (V_q - E_q') \right] \tag{4-27}
\]

Rather than use equation (2-164) to determine \( I_q \), it is simpler to use equation (4-26):

\[
I_q = \frac{1}{p} \left( E_q' - V_q + x_d' I_d \right) \tag{4-28}
\]

\[
P_e = V_d I_d + V_q I_q \tag{4-29}
\]

Note that the above expression for power takes the stator resistance into account. The expression which neglects rotor resistance (equation (2-166)) was found to give unacceptable cumulative errors during simulations.

**Type 1 AVR:**

\[
\frac{dX_1}{dt} = -\frac{X_1}{T_A} + \frac{V_x}{T_A} \tag{4-30}
\]

\[
\frac{dX_2}{dt} = \frac{X_2}{T_A} + \frac{K_A}{T_A} (V_{\text{REF}} - X_1 - X_4) \tag{4-31}
\]

Define \( f \) as:

\[
f = -\frac{X_2}{T_A} + \frac{K_A}{T_A} (V_{\text{REF}} - X_1 - X_4) \tag{4-32}
\]

The regulator output is restricted by non-windup limits, thus \( X_{2L} \) is given by the following:

If \( X_2 \geq V_{R\text{ Max}} \) and \( f > 0 \), then \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} \) is set to zero.

If \( X_2 \leq V_{R\text{ MIN}} \) and \( f < 0 \), then \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} \) is set to zero.

otherwise, \( \frac{dX_{2L}}{dt} = f \) for \( V_{R\text{ MIN}} < X_2 < V_{R\text{ MAX}} \).

\[
\frac{dE_{\phi d}}{dt} = \frac{K_{E_d}}{T_E} E_{\phi d} + \frac{1}{T_E} (X_{2L} - SE) \tag{4-33}
\]
The exciter saturation is specified at maximum field voltage \( E_{fdmax} \) and at 0.75 of maximum field voltage \( E_{fd0.75} \) as per IEEE recommendations [21]. The exciter saturation function is then determined using linear interpolation for any value of field voltage as follows:

\[
SE = \left( k_1 E_{fd} - k_2 \right) E_{fd} \tag{4-34}
\]

where

\[
k_1 = \begin{cases} 
4 \frac{SE_{0.75}}{3E_{fdmax}} & \text{if } E_{fd} \leq 0.75E_{fdmax} \\
0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

or

\[
k_2 = \begin{cases} 
4(4SE_{0.75} - SE_{Max}) \frac{E_{fd}}{E_{fdMax}} & \text{if } E_{fd} > 0.75E_{fdMax} \\
4SE_{0.75} - 3SE_{Max} & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

\[
\frac{dX_4}{dt} = - \frac{X_4}{T_p} - \frac{K_E}{T_E} E_{fd} + \frac{1}{T_E} \left( X_{2L} - SE \right) \tag{4-35}
\]

**Mechanical equations:**

The generator rotor motion is given by the swing equation:

\[
M \frac{d^2 \delta_e}{dt^2} + D \frac{d \delta_e}{dt} = (P_m - P_e) \tag{4-36}
\]

which is modelled as two first-order differential equations with the damping constant \( D = 0 \):

\[
\frac{d \omega_e}{dt} = \frac{1}{M} (P_m - P_e) \tag{4-37}
\]

\[
\frac{d \delta_e}{dt} = \omega_e \tag{4-38}
\]

**Governor:**

\[
\frac{dP_m}{dt} = - \frac{1}{T_G} P_m + \frac{K_G}{T_G} \omega_{error} \tag{4-39}
\]

where

\[
\omega_{error} = \omega_g - \omega_e \tag{4-40}
\]

Note that the model does not take generator pole pairs into account. Since the only machine being modelled is a 2-pole machine, mechanical and electrical angles are the same.

**4.3.4 Generator model initialisation**

At the start of the simulation, it is assumed that the generator is operating in a steady state condition. All derivatives are thus assumed to be zero. From the initial loadflow solution, the terminal voltage, voltage angle, power and reactive power are known. By applying the equations developed in section 2.13.1, the angle between the system real axis and the generator \( q^- \) axis and hence \( V_d, V_q, I_d \) and \( I_q \) can be determined. Since the rotor position with respect to the system axis (\( \delta_e \)) is constant, the rotor speed with respect to the system axis (\( \omega_e \)) equals zero. When operating in steady state, the electrical power output must equal the
mechanical power input to the generator. The electrical power output is determined from the initial loadflow solution, and the initial mechanical power input is set to this value. The AVR set point, \( V_{ref} \) is set equal to the generator terminal voltage determined from the initial loadflow solution.

The model differential equations, with derivatives set to zero are then used to determine the initial values of the remaining model state variables. Note all variables have a ‘zero’ subscript added to indicate initial values.

From equation (4-24):
\[
E_{d0} = (x_{q0} - x'_{d0})I_{d0}
\]  
(4-41)

From equation (4-26):
\[
E'_{q0} = V_{q0} + rI_{d0} - x'_{d}I_{q0}
\]  
(4-42)

From equation (4-30):
\[
X_{10} = V_{s0}
\]  
(4-43)

Where \( V_{s0} \) = initial terminal voltage from the loadflow solution.

From equation (4-23):
\[
E_{f0} = E'_{q0} - (x_{d} - x'_{d})I_{f0}
\]  
(4-44)

Note that the above value of \( E_{f0} \) is in p.u. on the generator p.u. base. To convert to the exciter/AVR p.u. base this value has to be divided by a scaling factor of 0.94364 (refer to section 9.2.1) This voltage is referred to as \( V_{f0} \) for clarity in the equations that follow. The exciter saturation function is then determined as follows:
\[
SE_e = (k_1V_{f0} - k_2)V_{f0}
\]

where
\[
k_1 = \frac{4SE_{0.75}}{3E_{f0Max}} \quad \text{if} \, V_{f0} \leq 0.75E_{f0Max}
\]
\[
k_2 = 0
\]

or
\[
k_1 = \frac{4(SE_{Max} - SE_{0.75})}{E_{f0Max}} \quad \text{if} \, V_{f0} > 0.75E_{f0Max}
\]
\[
k_2 = 4SE_{0.75} - 3SE_{Max}
\]

From equation (4-33):
\[
X_{220} = K_ev_{f0} + SE
\]

From equation (4-31):
\[
X_{40} = \left( V_{ref/0} - X_{10} \right) - \frac{X_{20}}{K_d}
\]
4.4 Program Structure

All analysis software has been developed on Matlab. Where possible, use has been made of Matlab’s built-in functions. The system loadflow is calculated using a Newton Raphson Algorithm. The induction motor models are solved using the built-in ODE solver functions in Matlab. Listings of all programs used have been included in Appendix B. The program is described by the flowcharts in Figure 4-7, Figure 4-8, Figure 4-9 and Figure 4-10.

BEGIN

Setup Induction Motor Parameters and initialise program

Read Bus and Branch data and prepare loadflow data

Initial LF?

Run Loadflow to get initial conditions

Calculate motor 1 response at time t & update loadflow bus data

Calculate motor 2 response at time t & update loadflow bus data

Calculate motor n response at time t & update loadflow bus data

Calculate branch currents

$t=t_{end}$

Run Loadflow to get new bus voltages

Output Results

END

Figure 4-7 Simulation software overview.
The following flowchart gives a detailed summary of the simulation program:

![Flowchart Diagram](image)

Figure 4-8 Simulation program detail flowchart A.
Figure 4-9 Simulation program detail flowchart B.
Figure 4-10 Loadflow detailed flowchart.
4.4.1 Summary of subroutines

The various program subroutines are summarised in Table 4-1, along with a brief functional description and relevant cross references. Listings of all software appears in Appendix B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functional Description</th>
<th>Cross Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>simtrans.m</td>
<td>Main simulation program. Called from the Matlab command line.</td>
<td>pg. 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read_bus_data.m</td>
<td>Read the bus data from the input file “bus.wk1” and save data in variable ‘bus_data’ Also returns vector Pbus which indicates voltage controlled bus</td>
<td>pg. 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_Ybus.m</td>
<td>Generates the system admittance matrix from the file “branch.wk1” and generates a data table used for calculating branch currents.</td>
<td>pg. 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write_load_data.m</td>
<td>Add impedance used to represent static loads to admittance matrix.</td>
<td>sub-function of build_Ybus.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write_feeder_data.m</td>
<td>Add feeder impedance to admittance matrix., Admittance is added to diagonal elements and subtracted from off-diagonal elements</td>
<td>sub-function of build_Ybus.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write_transformer_data.m</td>
<td>Add two-winding transformer impedances to admittance matrix. Transformer is modelled as an ideal transformer with a complex ratio feeding the transformer impedance[21]:</td>
<td>sub-function of build_Ybus.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialise_NR.m</td>
<td>Load initial data into vectors used to store power and voltage for all busses to prepare for first loadflow solution</td>
<td>pg. 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_motor_parameters.m</td>
<td>Set up motor model parameter matrix. All model data is saved in one matrix for use during the simulation</td>
<td>pg. 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_generator_parameters.m</td>
<td>Set up generator model parameter vector</td>
<td>pg. 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locate_gen_axis.m</td>
<td>Locate generator q-axis with respect to system (swing bus) axis</td>
<td>refer to section 2.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_gen_state.m</td>
<td>Calculate initial values for all generator state variables before simulation starts</td>
<td>refer to section 4.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pu_bus_voltage.m</td>
<td>Gets specified bus voltage from latest loadflow data and returns ( V_i = (V_r + jV_m) ) where ( V_r ) = real component of bus voltage, ( V_m ) = imaginary component of bus voltage</td>
<td>pg. 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert_to_gen_ref.m</td>
<td>Convert ( X_aX_q ) from system reference frame to ( X_aX_q ) in the generator reference frame</td>
<td>see equation (12-34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_gen_power.m</td>
<td>Calculate generator active and reactive power from generator model state variables and terminal voltage. ( I_a ) and ( I_q ) are calculated, giving ( P ) and ( Q ) from which power is obtained: ( S = (P + jQ) = V_i(I_a + jI_q) )</td>
<td>see equations: (4-27), (4-28) and (4-29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculate_bus_voltage.m</td>
<td>Get voltage and phase angle for specified bus from loadflow and return as a vector [V_{bus}, V_{ang}] – used by induction motor models</td>
<td>pg. 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_loadflow_data.m</td>
<td>Used with the abc motor model. Calculates the following from the motor model state variables: ( \frac{P}{\omega} ) – per unit power and reactive power ( P, Q ) – power and reactive power in W and Var ( I_m ) – instantaneous rms motor current (A) ( \omega ) – motor speed (p.u.)</td>
<td>see equations: (2-41) and (2-42)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functional Description</th>
<th>Cross Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Table 4-1 Summary of program subroutines
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functional Description</th>
<th>Cross Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calc_abc_tmnl_voltage.m</td>
<td>Calculate the three instantaneous phase voltages</td>
<td>used by update_loadflow_data pg. 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_loadflow_data_dq_model.m</td>
<td>Used with the d-q motor model. Calculates the following from the motor model state variables: P, Q – power and reactive power in W and Var I, – instantaneous rms motor current (A) omega – motor speed (p.u.)</td>
<td>pg. 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_branch_currents.m</td>
<td>Calculate branch currents using bus voltages calculated by loadflow</td>
<td>pg. 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_feeder_current</td>
<td>Calculates the current in a feeder</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_transformer_current</td>
<td>Calculate primary and secondary currents for a two winding transformer</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_3wtransformer_current</td>
<td>Calculate primary, secondary and tertiary currents for a three winding transformer</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_load_current</td>
<td>Calculate load current, MVA and MVAr for a load</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadflow.m</td>
<td>Execute Newton-Raphson loadflow</td>
<td>pg. 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_bus_power</td>
<td>Calculate active and reactive power for all buses</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_new_voltage_estimate</td>
<td>Calculate new estimate for bus voltage magnitudes and angles</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculate_dV</td>
<td>Calculate delta-V values for bus voltages</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_power_vector</td>
<td>Copy newly calculate P &amp; Q values to prepare for next NR iteration</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculate_jacobian.m</td>
<td>Calculates the Jacobian matrix for the NR loadflow.</td>
<td>pg. 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_blanks</td>
<td>Delete rows and columns corresponding to VC busses from the Jacobian</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dP_dth</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dP}{d\theta} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dP_dV</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dP}{dV} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dQ_dth</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dQ}{d\theta} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dQ_dV</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dQ}{dV} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test_motor_model.m</td>
<td>Function used to run simulations of abc induction motor models independently of the transient simulation program</td>
<td>pg. 246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5 Simulation Strategy

The following is an overview of the simulations that were conducted. The results of these simulations are presented and discussed in the following chapter. All motors were assumed to be driving pumps, implying that the load torque is proportional to the square of the speed. Estimation of the load applied to a motor following a power dip is difficult, since this depends on plant process conditions, and the control system response. Random observations carried out on site indicate that motor loads generally fall within 60-90% of rated output. When the PetroSA plant was originally commissioned, the starting currents for most of the 6.6kV and 11kV motors was recorded under normal plant operating conditions. A review of these records revealed that motors take between 1 to 5 seconds to start. A range of arbitrary load values shown in Table 4-2 were chosen and load parameters calculated accordingly. The intention was not to perform a direct comparison between the abc and d-q motor models with these tests. This was done when the motor models were compared to motor performance measured during tests. The model parameters could have been chosen to simulate the motor performance measured during the startup tests as closely as possible. It is unlikely that this would have resulted in the simulations representing actual motor behaviour following a power dip any more than any other arbitrary chosen set of parameters. For this reason, two sets of arbitrary parameters were chosen for the abc and d-q models to give a range of starting times similar to that observed on the PetroSA plant with a bias towards the longer times. The tests carried out during commissioning were carried out under similar conditions as the motor starting tests done for this work.

Table 4-2 Load values for motor models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Motor</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>abc model load</th>
<th>d-q model Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24PC101A</td>
<td>300kW</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC104A</td>
<td>300kW</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24KC101A</td>
<td>550kW</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC102A</td>
<td>800kW</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The inertia constants for the motor models were chosen to give starting times of between 3 and 4.5 seconds. Motor loads were arbitrarily chosen to represent typical loads observed on site. The shorter (1 – 2 second) times were not simulated since motors should be running with normal load during and after a voltage dip, and acceleration times can be expected to be longer. In some cases, when motors are started under controlled conditions, there is minimal load on the motor as a result of control system actions resulting in some of the shorter starting times being recorded. Inertia constants are assumed to represent the motor and driven load. In summary, the parameters were chosen to give two arbitrary test cases using the abc and d-q models respectively, that would simulate conditions believed to exist following a power dip.

The remainder of this section discusses some aspects of the simulation strategy in more detail.

---

4 Generally these observations refer to the larger 6.6kV and 11kV motors where the switchgear in the substations is equipped with metering allowing motor input power to be determined. It is not possible to measure power input to individual 415V motors under operational conditions since only the incomers on the MCC panels are equipped with ammeters and power factor indication. Access to individual MCC buckets whilst energised is not permitted for safety reasons. As a result of these restrictions, 6.6kV motors were selected for the initial simulations carried out for this work.
4.5.1 Motor parameter estimation

Although more detailed data was available for some motors, it was decided to use motor nameplate data for parameter estimation. The parameter estimation scheme proposed in section 2.10.4 was used to derive parameters for the \( d-q \) and \( abc \) models. Simulations were carried out to determine the validity of the parameter estimates. A DOL start of the 300kW, 550kW and 800kW motors was simulated using both the \( abc \) and \( d-q \) models and results compared to startup tests carried out on the actual machines in the plant. The load and inertia parameters for the \( abc \) and \( d-q \) models were adjusted for these tests so that the simulated starting times and loads were similar to that of the measured data. The intent here was to determine how accurate the motor models are and to compare the models with each other.

4.5.2 Alternating solution errors

The algebraic and differential equations need to be solved simultaneously and the alternating solution approach will introduce cumulative errors. In order to try to evaluate the magnitude of these errors, a motor start was simulated using only the motor model. A constant bus voltage was assumed and the test was continuous, i.e. the ODE solver was not interrupted to run the loadflow and adjust parameters. A second test is then carried out with the loadflow and motor model equations being solved alternately and results compared. The effect of varying integration step lengths was also investigated.

4.5.3 Voltage dips and switching effects on motor operation

During a voltage dip motors are disconnected from the supply and re-started several seconds later. Different re-connection intervals are investigated as well as the effects of leaving the motor connected to the system.

4.5.4 Effect of plant generator

The simultaneous startup of four motors is investigated with and without the generator model. Various configurations of the generator model are simulated: constant excitation and power, constant power and variable power and excitation. The aim was to investigate the impact of the generator and if the generator model can be omitted.

4.5.5 Examine effects of voltage dips and re-acceleration system

The effect of voltage dips on the PetroSA distribution system are investigated as well as the impact of the re-acceleration system
5 PRESENTATION OF RESULTS

Where possible, related data is presented using similar scales for the x and y axis to facilitate comparison. In some cases different scales have been used to show detail more clearly.

5.1 Matlab ODE Solver Performance

The alternating solution approach adopted requires that the ODE solver is repeatedly used to perform numerical integration over short intervals with the final state of the previous step being used as the initial state for the next integration interval. Since the ODE solvers are normally used to calculate a solution over a longer interval, it was necessary to determine if the repeated use of the solver over short intervals yields different results to those obtained when integration is carried out in a single step over a longer period.

For the purpose of this discussion, the repeated use of the ODE solver over short intervals is referred to as ‘step mode’ whilst the use of the solver to integrate over the entire period of interest in a single step is referred to as ‘continuous mode’.

Note that for all these tests an infinite bus was assumed, no loadflow calculations carried out and the parameters for a 550kW 6.6kV motor with a load of 20% used. The default values were used for the Matlab ODE solver relative and absolute error tolerance parameters.

When comparing test results, plotting data points only obscures the detail due to the large number of points to be plotted. For detail plots, data points for one data set are plotted to allow comparison with the second data set.

The results of this investigation are summarized in this section, for a detailed review of all tests carried out, refer to Appendix J.

5.1.1 Stepped vs. Continuous use of ODE solvers

The Matlab ODE solver ode45 was used for these tests since this is recommended as a ‘first try’ for most problems in the Matlab documentation. The results obtained when using the ODE solvers in continuous and stepped mode were compared. The more complex abc model was used for all tests unless stated otherwise. The abc model which requires a greater number of calculations to obtain a numerical solution was chosen since it is likely that any inaccuracies will be more readily observed. The motor startup from standstill was simulated using the ode45 solver in continuous and stepped mode. The results are compared in Figure 5-1. It can be seen that there is a clear discrepancy between the results obtained.

1 Even though this mode is referred to as continuous, the Matlab ODE solver algorithms are using multiple internal steps at time intervals dictated mainly by the relative and absolute error tolerance parameters RelTol and AbsTol to calculate the solution over the specified time interval.

2 Motor model parameters used are as for 550kW motor no. 24KC101M

3 Matlab documentation states that the error at each integration step is required to be less than an acceptable error which is a function of two user defined tolerances RelTol and AbsTol. RelTol controls the number of correct digits in the answer (the default, 1e-3, corresponds to 0.1% accuracy) and AbsTol is the threshold below which solution components are unimportant. The absolute error tolerance determines the accuracy when the solution approaches zero (default 1e-6)
Figure 5-1 ODE Solver test: abc model, stepped vs. continuous solution, 1ms step interval.

It was suspected that using the ode solver in stepped mode was introducing errors and the relative tolerance parameter was changed from 1e-3 to 1e-5. The motor startup was again simulated in stepped mode using RelTol = 1e-5, but the results remained unchanged. A further test was carried out where the motor start was simulated using the ODE solver in continuous mode with RelTol = 1e-5.

Figure 5-2 ODE Solver test: abc model, continuous mode with RelTol changed.

The effect of changing RelTol when using the ODE solver to carry out the integration in continuous mode is shown in Figure 5-2. It was found that using values of 1e-5 and smaller for RelTol gave identical solutions. As RelTol becomes larger, the solutions obtained start to differ. Matlab documentation states that the Ode solvers deliver less accuracy for problems integrated over “long” intervals and for problems that are moderately unstable. It was found that the default error tolerance parameters do not result in a sufficiently accurate solution when using the ODE solver to integrate in continuous mode over an interval of 0 to 3 seconds.
The results obtained using the ODE solver in continuous mode with RelTol = 1e-5 were then compared to the results obtained using the ODE solver in stepped mode with RelTol = 1e-3. It can be seen from Figure 5-3 that the results compare well. The above tests show that when the Matlab ODE solvers are used over short intervals, accurate results are obtained with the default error tolerance parameters. When using the solver over ‘longer’ intervals, the relative tolerance parameter has to be made smaller to obtain an accurate solution.

5.1.2 Comparison of ODE solver performance

The different Matlab ODE solvers were then compared to each other. All tests were carried out using the abc motor model, with the same parameters as used for the tests in 5.1.1, above. RelTol was 1e-5.

The different ODE solver algorithms all gave similar results with varying efficiencies. The results are summarised in Table 5-1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solver</th>
<th>Solution time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ode45</td>
<td>36s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23</td>
<td>47s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode113</td>
<td>10s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode15s</td>
<td>26s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23s</td>
<td>722s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23t</td>
<td>77s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23tb</td>
<td>108s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.3 Summary of ODE Solver Test Results

The Matlab ODE solvers were tested using the same motor model and parameters. Initially it appeared as if the use of the Matlab ODE solvers in a stepped mode caused errors since the solution obtained differed from that obtained by using the ODE solver to integrate over a continuous interval. It was found that the solver was in fact, giving inaccurate results when
integrating over a ‘long’ interval. The accuracy can be improved by changing the relative
tolerance parameter of the ODE solver algorithm from its default value of 1e-3 to a smaller
value. A value of 1e-5 for RelTol was found to give acceptable results.

Using the solver in stepped mode gave accurate results, even with the default tolerance
parameters. According to the Matlab documentation, the ODE solver algorithms will give
more accurate results over ‘short’ intervals and the default tolerance parameters might not
result in acceptable accuracy of solutions over ‘long’ intervals. Using the solvers over
multiple short intervals (1ms) in step mode gives accurate results even with the default
tolerance parameters. If the step size approaches 10ms in stepped mode, it was found that
RelTol <= 1e-5 needs to be used as for the continuous solution.

The various ODE solvers all produced similar results when used with the correct relative
tolerance. The main difference observed was the time taken to compute a solution with
ode113, a non-stiff solver, being the most efficient and one of the stiff solvers, ode23s being
extremely inefficient. The performance of the stiff equation solvers can possibly be improved
if the motor model ODE file is modified to return the Jacobian of the system of equations.
This was not investigated further since the speed and efficiency with which solutions are
obtained is not a primary objective of the present work. This would be a topic for
investigation in future work if the size and complexity of the distribution system and motor
models is increased.

In summary:

- If using the ODE solver in stepped mode, accurate results are obtained with RelTol
  <= 1e-3 (default value) and a step length of 1ms or less.
- If the ODE solver is used in stepped mode with a step length greater than 1ms, RelTol
  should preferably be <= 1e-5 to obtain accurate results

If using the ode solver to integrate continuously over a ‘long’ interval, a value for RelTol <=
1e-5 must be used. All system simulations were carried out using the ODE solvers in stepped
mode with default tolerance parameters and a step interval of 1ms.

5.2 Review Of Motor Parameter Estimation Accuracy

Due to the difficulties in obtaining detailed data on the majority of the motors installed at
PetroSA, it was desirable that model parameters be estimated based on nameplate data. The
abc and d-q models were used to simulate a DOL start using the parameters derived from the
parameter estimation schemes developed in section 2.10. The models gave unrealistic results
with motor starting currents and torque being about 50% lower than expected.

A 40% reduction in the calculated values for the rotor and stator leakage reactances was
found to give a more realistic estimate of starting conditions with models predicting starting
currents of 4 to 5 times full load current. The simple parameter estimation scheme is
inaccurate and will need to be improved for future work. More accurate parameter estimation
methods have been developed by other researchers and should be considered for use.[25] The
simple parameter estimation scheme used was mainly adopted to limit the scope of work.

Since the d-q model is a single-cage rotor model, the starting torque predicted by this model
would be less than that developed by a double cage motor.

When compared to the known motor parameters, the estimated stator resistance is higher than
the measured resistance since, in the parameter derivation, iron losses are assumed to be
accounted for by the stator resistance.

Since the motors being modelled have double-cage rotors, the abc model was modified to
allow variation of rotor parameters with speed[22]. The variation of rotor resistance and
reactance with rotor speed can be reasonably well approximated by a linear function. The
variation or parameters differs between motors and approximate values had to be chosen [33, 25]. The starting rotor resistance was assumed to be three times the value at rated speed. The rotor reactance at rated speed was assumed to be twice that at starting.

The performance of the $abc$ and $d-q$ models with the calculated parameters was investigated by simulating a direct-on-line start on an infinite bus. No loadflow calculations were executed for these tests.

Figure 5-4 shows the stator current calculated by the $abc$ motor model using the parameters listed in Appendix C for motor 24PC101A.

![Figure 5-4 300kW motor stator current – $abc$ model](image)

Figure 5-5 shows the stator current calculated by the $d-q$ motor model using the parameters listed in Appendix C for motor 24PC101A. The stator current of the $d-q$ model remains constant until the rotor speed reaches about 0.8 p.u. This is due to rotor parameters remaining constant in this model. The rotor parameter variation can be clearly seen during the $abc$ model startup simulation. The gradual reduction in stator current is due to the variation in rotor resistance and reactance with rotor speed.

![Figure 5-5 300kW motor stator current – $d-q$ model](image)
The $d$-$q$ model predicts a higher starting current than the $abc$ model. Figure 5-6 and Figure 5-8 show the motor torques calculated using the $d$-$q$ and $abc$ models.

Figure 5-6 300kW motor DOL start: electromagnetic torque ($abc$ model)

Figure 5-7 Detail of Figure 5-6

Figure 5-8 300kW motor DOL start: electromagnetic torque ($d$-$q$ model)
The peak torques predicted by the models agree fairly well, but the initial 50Hz torque transients predicted by the models differ quite significantly. The 50Hz torque transients typically attain magnitudes of 2 to 3 times the pull-out torque of the motor.[36] It therefore appears as if the $abc$ model predicts the maximum value of the transient torques more accurately than the $d-q$ model.

From Figure 5-8 it can be seen that the $d-q$ model exhibits torque fluctuations as the accelerating rotor reaches full speed, overshoots, decelerates and continues to oscillate around the steady-state speed before settling. These oscillations are attributable to the lower inertia constant used for the $d-q$ model and the difference in speed torque characteristics between the $abc$ and $d-q$ models. The $d-q$ model does not incorporate varying rotor parameters to approximate the behaviour of a double-cage rotor machine and thus a different (lower) torque characteristic is simulated. A lower inertia constant is therefore used with this model to ensure that the time taken to accelerate to full speed is the same as for the $abc$ model.

Figure 5-6 was compared to test results obtained by Smith and Chen[22] using a similar model. These test results have been reproduced in Figure 5-9 and Figure 5-10. It can be seen by comparing these figures with Figure 5-6 and Figure 5-8 that the stator current and torques predicted by the models exhibit similar characteristics to those obtained by Smith and Chen.

![Stator current (pu)](image)

**Figure 5-9 Induction motor stator current [22]**

---

4 Figure 5-9 and Figure 5-10 have been reproduced from figure 3-7 on page 44 of “Three Phase Electrical Machine Systems Computer Simulation”[22]
Figure 5-10 Electro-magnetic torque [22]

An attempt was made to simulate a motor start with the \textit{abc} model using the induction motor model parameters used by Smith and Chen in order to compare the results obtained with those shown in Figure 5-9 and Figure 5-10. It was however found that the model was unstable when using these parameters with the state variables tending to infinity at about $t = 50\text{ms}$. Parameters were also calculated for other motors on the PetroSA plant for which data was available using the estimation scheme presented in section 2.10.4. In all these cases, the \textit{abc} model was found to be stable, giving results similar to those shown in Figure 5-6 and Figure 5-8.\textsuperscript{5} This issue was never resolved, and it is probable that there is an error in the parameter values presented by Smith and Chen, or that the data was misinterpreted.

5.3 Motor Starting Tests

In order to check the accuracy of the models used, the starting currents and bus voltages were measured for the motors in substation 24 (refer to Figure 3-8, page 99). These values were then compared with the results obtained using the \textit{abc} and \textit{d-q} models. It is obviously not possible to simulate a voltage dip on the PetroSA system to check the validity of simulation results. A motor start was the only transient event that could be measured on the physical system and compared to the theoretical results. As mentioned elsewhere, most motors have an installed spare. In order to prevent problems such as brinelling of bearings and pump corrosion, motors are switched over weekly. The standby motor is started and the motor that was running will be stopped. The load on the motor will be different during a controlled start-up than that following a voltage dip and subsequent re-connection. This will result in different starting times. The model parameters were used as derived and no attempt was made to adjust these parameters to match the machine startup as measured. Three of the motors on the 6.6kV bus in substation 24 could be tested and results obtained are shown below:

\textsuperscript{5} These tests have not been included here since they do not add any value to the discussion. They were conducted to try to determine if there was an error in the model resulting in instability with differing parameter sets. The fact that these tests did not result in instability does not prove conclusively that there is no problem with the model or that there is an error with parameters presented by Smith and Chen. The \textit{abc} model equations are discussed in detail by several authors and verification that the equations implemented in the Matlab code are a correct representation of these equations is a simple exercise. The Matlab ode solvers used are widely used, thus there is sufficient justification for accepting that the model is mathematically correct and correctly implemented. The accuracy of results predicted by the model will obviously depend on accuracy of model parameters, but based on the aforementioned considerations it was reasonable to conclude that the model instability was due to a parameter error, rather than an inherent flaw in the model.
Measurements were made using the following equipment:

- Yokogawa Digital Storage Oscilloscope Model DL775
- Kyoritsu Current Probe, model 8111 range 10mA/mV
- 250:1 Attenuator – Strike Technologies (Model Unknown)

The attenuator unit is simply a resistor divider and was required because the secondary voltage of the bus voltage transformer (110VAC) exceeds the maximum input voltage ratings of the oscilloscope. Currents were measured on the current transformer secondaries.

5.3.1 **Comparison Of Test Results With Simulated Results**

The load on each motor was estimated from the measured running current and the simulated load for each model set to the same value. The inertia constant was also adjusted so that the simulated starting times were approximately the same as the measured starting times. Since the $d$-$q$ model is included as a reference model, the characteristics of the model are compared to the $abc$ model, but not analysed or model behaviour discussed in any detail.

![Figure 5-11 300 kW pump motor (24PC101A) stator current – measured.](image)

**Figure 5-11** 300 kW pump motor (24PC101A) stator current – measured.

![Figure 5-12 300kW pump motor (24PC101A) stator current – abc model.](image)

**Figure 5-12** 300kW pump motor (24PC101A) stator current – $abc$ model.

Comparing the $abc$ model (Figure 5-12) with the measured results (Figure 5-11) shows that the initial transient stator currents are smaller and decay faster than the measured currents. When voltage is initially applied to a stationary machine, phase fluxes begin to build up at
rates proportional to the instantaneous voltages. The stationary rotor develops corresponding opposition currents which initially maintain the motor starting condition of zero linkages.[14] These currents decay in the rotor circuit at a rate determined by the rotor circuit parameters. These currents, whilst present also give rise to the 50Hz torque transients observed when the motor starts. This can be seen from Figure 5-4 and Figure 5-6, above where the 50Hz torque transients can be seen to decay as the stator current transients decay.

In the real machine, saturation of the machine during the initial current inrush would limit the magnetic flux in the machine. This in turn would limit the magnitude of the opposition currents developed in the rotor, also reducing the time taken for these transient currents to decay. The 50Hz transient torque fluctuations would therefore also decay more rapidly than predicted by the abc model.

The abc model does not predict the starting current correctly, The variation of rotor parameters with motor speed is incorrect in the model, since the simulated stator current shown in Figure 5-12 decays more rapidly than the measured current in Figure 5-11. This needs to be corrected by improved parameter estimation.

![Figure 5-13 300kW pump motor (24PC101A) stator current – d-q model.](image)

The stator current simulated by the d-q model (Figure 5-13) is greater than the measured current and the transient current fluctuations almost non-existent.

![Figure 5-14 800 kW pump motor (24PC102A) stator current – measured.](image)
Comparing Figure 5-14 and Figure 5-15 shows that there is an even greater error between the measured motor starting current and the current simulated by the \(abc\) model than for the 300kW motor discussed above. The starting current simulated by the \(d-q\) model (Figure 5-16) is greater than that given by the \(abc\) model, but still less than the measured current.
From Figure 5-17, Figure 5-18 and Figure 5-19 it can be seen that both the $abc$ and $d-q$ models predicted starting currents greater than the current measured for the 550kW motor.
The test results have shown that the parameter estimation scheme used to obtain model parameters is unsatisfactory and will need to be improved before future work is carried out. The errors resulting from the inaccurate model parameters were also inconsistent. For the 550kW motor, simulated currents were greater than measured, whilst for the 800kW motor, simulated currents were less than measured. The $abc$ model will need to be extended to include saturation in order to represent the 50Hz transient torque fluctuations on startup more accurately. The motor data required for modelling saturation would need to be obtained.

5.3.2 System bus voltage

From Figure 5-20 it can be seen that there is noise present on the measured bus voltages. This is mainly due to thyristor controlled $^6$ heaters installed in the same substation. It was difficult to accurately estimate the bus voltage drops while the motors were starting, because the system bus voltage continually fluctuates. This can be seen in Figure 5-20, where the voltage increased in the period between 2 and 4 seconds, although the motor had not yet finished accelerating.

![Figure 5-20 300 kW pump motor (24PC101A) bus voltage – measured.](image)

Figure 5-21 shows a magnified portion of the recorded bus voltage. The initial bus voltage is approximately 1.1 p.u. Immediately after the motor is started, the bus voltage drops to about 1.06 p.u., giving an estimated drop of approximately 0.04 p.u.

---

$^6$ The voltage fluctuations were observed to change in sympathy with the continual switching of the thyristor heater controllers. (6 x 500kW electrical heaters)
Figure 5-21 300 kW pump motor (24PC101A) Bus voltage – detail.

Figure 5-22 shows the system bus voltage measured during the startup of the 800kW pump motor. In this case the voltage drop is approximately 0.07 p.u.

Figure 5-22 800 kW pump motor (24PC102A) Bus voltage – measured.

The parameters for the $d$-$q$ model were changed to approximate the measured starting current for the 800kW motor, 24PC102A. A system simulation was then carried out with only this motor starting. The $d$-$q$ model was selected since the parameters are easily adjusted by trial and error to give simulated stator currents and acceleration times closely approximating the values measured for the 800kW motor. The 800kW motor was chosen for the simulation since starting this motor results in the largest bus voltage drop. The generator model was disabled for this simulation with a constant 56MW and 41MVAr injected at the generator bus.

The simulated motor starting current is shown in Figure 5-23. Note that the motor start is simulated from time $t = 0.01s$. This allows the system bus voltage before the motor start to be clearly seen when simulation results are plotted.
Comparing Figure 5-23 and Figure 5-24 shows that the \( d-q \) model approximates the measured motor startup currents reasonably well.
The simulated substation bus voltage is shown in Figure 5-25. The bus voltage drop when the motor starts is approximately 0.02 p.u. From Figure 5-22, it can be seen that the bus voltage drop measured when the 800kW motor was started was approximately 0.07 p.u.

These results show that the PetroSA system is not as stiff as indicated by the system model. The two most probable sources of error are the representation of the Eskom supply and inaccurate modelling of the PetroSA distribution system.

The most likely cause of this error are inaccuracies in the parameters used for modelling the distribution system. These parameters were obtained from the database of the loadflow analysis software currently used by PetroSA. Transformer impedance data in this database was obtained from the manufacturer’s data sheets and should be accurate. Feeder cable impedances were obtained from standard libraries included with this software, and these values are the most probable source of error. There are two likely sources of error: The impedances of the cables in the software libraries differ from those of the actual feeders. The feeder lengths and types could have been incorrectly entered when the database was developed. The most probable source of error is the first since the test results indicate that the system impedances in the model are too low. Incorrect entry of feeder lengths and types, although probably present, is likely to result in random errors with some feeder impedances being too high and some being too low, whilst the error observed appears to be due to impedance values throughout the system being too low. The accuracy of this data needs to be verified before attempting to investigate or identify any other potential sources of error.

Notwithstanding the above, the magnitude of the error needs to be considered in practical terms. The difference between the measured and simulated results is about 0.05 p.u. or 5%. A 5% reduction in bus voltage will not result in any significant change in the running or starting performance of this 800kW motor. The normal bus voltages on the PetroSA plant are usually above 1 p.u. (Typical range is 1.05-1.1 p.u.) During normal operation of the plant bus voltage variations of the order of 0.05 p.u. occur continuously.

The 132kV bus at Proteus substation from which the PetroSA plant is supplied is modelled as the swing bus. The impedance of the two 11km 132kV lines supplying the plant are included in the model. This was considered a reasonable approximation since the total motor load being modelled under transient conditions is approximately 1% of the plant load of 200MW. Prior tests carried out on site (not related to this work) showed that it was difficult to detect a drop in bus voltage on the 132kV bus at the main substation when one of the main cooling water pumps (2.2MW) is started. It would therefore even have been reasonable to assume that the main substation 132kV bus is a swing bus. If the investigation into the feeder impedance parameters suggested above does not resolve the problem, the representation of the Eskom system should be reviewed, followed by a review of the transformer impedance data.

Investigation and rectification of the model errors will be necessary if further studies are carried out and the complexity of the model is increased by modelling the remainder of the system in greater detail and adding additional dynamic motor models. As more motor models are added to the system, the simulation of these motors starting simultaneously or in sequence will result in more significant bus voltage drops which have the potential to adversely affect the performance the various motors. Under these circumstances, it is critical that the system model predicts bus voltage drops correctly.

For this work the relatively small transient load being simulated was considered along with the need to restrict the scope of work, and the remaining simulations carried out using the unchanged parameters.

---

7 Dapper and Captor
8 Substation 01
5.3.3 Summary of Findings

The parameter estimation scheme is inaccurate and needs to be reviewed. This results in the errors between simulated and measured results being unacceptably large. The omission of saturation from the abc model has resulted in inaccurate modelling of the 50Hz torque transients. The amplitude of the torque transients predicted by the abc model agrees with results obtained by other researchers\[22,36\] but could not be verified against any real, measured results. At best, this should be treated as an estimate of the 50Hz torque transient amplitude. The duration of the torque transients and associated stator current transients predicted by the abc model is greater than that observed on the actual machines.\(^9\) The inclusion of saturation effects in the abc model will permit more accurate simulation of the 50Hz transient torques and stator current transients. The revised models would also need to be benchmarked against known and accepted results to establish that they are working correctly.

The simulated bus voltage drop was less than that measured during the motor starting tests. Incorrect feeder parameter data used for the distribution system model is the most probable cause of this error which should be rectified if the model is to be extended for further studies.

5.4 Voltage Dips And Switching Effects On Motor Operation

The following simulations were carried out using the abc and d-q motor models. The behaviour of the motor model was simulated assuming connection to an infinite bus. Simulation was carried out using only the motor model with no alternating loadflow calculations. Except for test 6, the abc model was used. Table 5-2 gives a summary of the simulations carried out.

Table 5-2 Summary of motor response studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor</td>
<td>Determine effect of leaving motor connected to the supply during the voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 0.25s later</td>
<td>Determine effect of reconnecting motor after a voltage dip at different times. Note, the motor is disconnected 80ms after the start of the voltage dip to simulate the time taken for the contactor to drop out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 0.4s later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 1s later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20%, 200ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor</td>
<td>Determine effect of leaving motor connected during longer voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor – d-q model</td>
<td>Compare with results obtained from abc model</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the terminal voltage or current of an induction machine is abruptly changed, the theorem of constant linkage\(^10\) implies that the magnetic flux linkages within the machine cannot change instantaneously. If a running motor is disconnected, the stator currents are forced to zero. The motor maintains its flux linkages by a unidirectional current in the rotor. This gives rise to a trapped or frozen flux which is carried around with the rotor as it decays. This flux induces rotational e.m.f.’s in the stator windings. If the stator windings are re-

\(^9\) The torque transients on the actual machines could obviously not be measured. The 50Hz torque transients will however decay as the stator current transients decay.

\(^{10}\) The Theorem of constant linkage states that in a closed circuit of zero resistance, the algebraic sum of its magnetic linkages remains constant. In a practical circuit with low resistance, as in an induction motor, the linkage remains effectively constant immediately after a sudden change because it takes time for stored magnetic energy to be altered, usually approximating a timed-exponential rise or decay[14].
connected to the supply during this period, transient currents and torques are induced. If the induced stator e.m.f.’s have phase opposition to the supply voltages at the instant of re-connection, transient currents and torques may be severe with the torque possibly having a retarding (negative) peak. In the worst case, the first peak may reach 15 times full-load torque with stator currents typically 5-7 times full load current. [14].

If the motor terminal voltage is reduced, a similar unidirectional rotor current component is set up which induces stator e.m.f.’s resulting in transient currents and torques being produced. The motor speed will fall during this period. When the terminal voltage returns to normal, the motor will re-accelerate placing reactive power demands on the system.

5.4.1 Effect of voltage dip duration

Simulations 2, 3 and 4 show the effects of disconnecting and re-connecting a motor to the supply with increasing time delay. Comparing Figure 5-26, Figure 5-27 and Figure 5-28 shows that the rotor torque following re-connection of the supply is dependent on the position of the trapped rotor flux with respect to the stator flux that is established when line voltage is re-connected. The rotor phase angle in turn is dependent upon factors such as the motor load, duration of the interruption, and magnitude of the initial voltage dip.

![Figure 5-26 550kW motor rotor torque (simulation 2).](image-url)
If the stator e.m.f happens to be in phase with the line voltages when re-connected, the torque and current transients will be relatively small. Simulation 3 happens to show a case where the phase misalignment resulted in a negative transient torque of about 2.5 p.u. This is still significantly less than torques of up to 15 p.u. which can be generated [14] under these conditions. The effect of this negative torque can be seen in Figure 5-29 where a sudden deceleration of the rotor is observed at the instant of re-connection. It must be borne in mind that these transients are not accurately represented by the abc model and that they will decay more rapidly than predicted by the model. Absolute accuracy of the current and torque magnitudes predicted by the models has not been established, but a comparison of different tests gives and indication of the variation in magnitude expected under different conditions.

The magnitude of the initial stator transient currents is relatively independent of the time period before the motor is re-connected to the supply. Comparing Figure 5-30, Figure 5-31 and Figure 5-32 shows that the magnitude of the current following the initial transient can be seen to increase as the delay before re-connection of the supply increases. This is due to the motor slowing down and having to be re-accelerated. Stator current is also drawn for a longer period of time as the rotor re-accelerates. As discussed above, the magnitude of the stator
current on re-connection is also influenced by the degree of misalignment between the trapped rotor flux and the stator flux at the instant of re-connection. In this case, the highest transient current at the instant the motor was re-connected was almost 300A which occurred during simulation 2, where the motor was re-connected after only 0.25s - Figure 5-30. It is important that the transient stator current and torque magnitudes are not directly related to the time delay before the motor is reconnected to the supply. The design of the PetroSA re-acceleration system is partly based on the assumption that motor currents magnitudes will always increase as the delay before reconnection after a power dip increases.

**Figure 5-30** 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 2).

**Figure 5-31** 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 3).
If the behaviour of a motor that remains connected to the supply during a short voltage dip is compared to that of a motor which is disconnected, and then reconnected to the supply, it can be seen that the amplitude of the stator current transients is lower. This can be seen, for example, by comparing Figure 5-33 with Figure 5-30, Figure 5-31 and Figure 5-32.

---

**Figure 5-32** 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 4).

**Figure 5-33** 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 1).
Comparing Figure 5-34 and Figure 5-35 shows that the rotor transient torque amplitude is also greater when the motor is disconnected from the supply following a voltage dip and then reconnected.

When disconnecting and then re-connecting a motor, the torque transients generated are variable, depending on factors such as the rotor position, speed, motor load and instant of reconnection. The generation of ‘worst case’ transients is random and might explain some isolated cases where motor couplings have failed at PetroSA. The duration of the 50Hz torque transients is shorter than predicted by the model and the rotor inertia and elasticity of the machine rotor and shaft assembly generally absorb most of these transients before they are transmitted to the motor shaft[14]. It should not just be assumed that the transient torques are responsible for these failures without careful investigation of the driven machine, operating conditions, etc.

The simulation results indicate that the voltage level at which the re-acceleration system disconnects motors could be reduced, allowing motors to remain online during the less severe voltage dips which occur most frequently. This would result in decreased current being drawn by motors after the voltage dip.
5.4.2 *abc vs. d-q induction motor model*

Comparison of simulations 1 and 6 shows that the d-q model can provide a reasonable estimate of stator current and torque transients. Comparing Figure 5-36 with Figure 5-37 shows that the 50Hz current transients are not shown by the d-q model. The peak current of about 77A which occurs when motor voltage recovers compares reasonably well with the peak of about 90A predicted by the abc model.

![Figure 5-36 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 6).](image1)

![Figure 5-37 550kW motor rms stator current (simulation 1).](image2)
Comparing Figure 5-38 and Figure 5-39 shows that 50Hz torque transients during the voltage dip are not well represented. The peak torque of about 1875Nm on voltage recovery predicted by the $d$-$q$ model appears to give some indication of the magnitudes of the torque peaks that could be expected when compared to the 2050Nm predicted by the $abc$ model. This needs to be carefully investigated if the $d$-$q$ model is to be used to investigate transient stator currents and rotor torques during system disturbances. The torque oscillations following voltage recovery that are shown in Figure 5-39 are suspected to be caused by mechanical oscillations of the rotor following the voltage dip. These oscillations are due to the lower inertia values that had to be used for the $d$-$q$ model which were discussed in paragraph 5.2.

Comparison of the two models shows that the $abc$ model should be used when the 50Hz torque transients and stator transient currents need to be examined. The $d$-$q$ model is not recommended for investigation of the 50Hz transient torques or currents.
5.5 Generator And Distribution System Behaviour

Table 5-3 gives an overview of the simulation studies that were carried out. Selected loadflow results are tabulated in Appendix G and give an overview of system bus voltages and branch current flows. Motors were modelled using the parameters discussed in section 4.5

Note: For location of motors on the electrical distribution system, refer to Figure 3-8

Table 5-3 Summary of system studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR and governor enabled. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and re-start sequentially. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and re-start immediately. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The simultaneous start of the four test motors was simulated to determine the impact on the distribution system as well as the plant generator. Since the intent of this work is to investigate induction motor behaviour, the generator model was kept relatively simple. The main plant generator is the largest single machine connected to the PetroSA system. It could not be excluded from the system and was modelled to determine its impact during transients. From practical experience, it is known that the plant will successfully recover after a voltage
whether the generator is online or not. It is however necessary to try to determine what influence the main generator has on the ability of the plant to recover following a voltage dip. The overall system response using the two different induction machine models as well as the influence of the generator model is examined. Bus voltage drops throughout the system are investigated. Apart from the main substation bus voltages (Sub 01 and 06) the voltage drop on the 525V supply at one of the other secondary substations (Sub 19) was also examined to investigate how transient events at one substation affects other parts of the system.

### 5.5.1 Study 1 and 2: abc and d-q models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 5-40 Distribution system bus voltages (study 1).](image)

The transient bus voltage fluctuations occurring between 0 and 0.5 seconds (Figure 5-40) are caused by the transient stator currents. In practice, these transients decay more rapidly than predicted by the abc model. These transients are absent when the d-q model is used, as can be seen from Figure 5-41.
Figure 5-41 Distribution system bus voltages (study 2).

It is important to note that in both tests, a voltage drop is also observed on substation 19 525V bus. This indicates that even the relatively minor transient simulated here has the potential to affect the entire system. This is particularly important considering that the system is not as stiff as the models indicate, and these voltage drops can be expected to be 2-3 times greater in practice.

Since rotor parameter changes are not modelled in the $d$-$q$ model, the motor starting currents do not decay during the starting period as with the $abc$ model. This can be seen by comparing Figure 5-42 and Figure 5-43. As a result, bus voltages remain depressed for longer and the $d$-$q$ model simulates a more severe starting condition than would occur in practice.

Figure 5-42 Motor and substation feeder currents (study1).
Figure 5-43 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 2).

Figure 5-42 and Figure 5-43 shows that there is little interaction between individual motors with stator currents not varying significantly during the period between 3 and 4.5 seconds. The bus feeder current is simply the sum of the individual motor currents. Note that there are two feeders in parallel with only feeder A current being shown.

5.5.2 Study 1 and 3: effect of generator model when abc motor model is used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. No system disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-44 and Figure 5-45 show that bus voltages are not affected by the inclusion of the generator model.

Figure 5-44 Distribution system bus voltages (study 1).
Comparing Figure 5-46 and Figure 5-47 shows that motor and feeder currents are also unchanged by the inclusion of the generator dynamic model.

Figure 5-45 Distribution system bus voltages (study 3).

Figure 5-46 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 1).

Figure 5-47 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 3).
Figure 5-48 shows that generator rotor angle variations were negligible.

![Graph showing generator rotor angle variations](image)

**Figure 5-48 Generator rotor angle (study 3).**

The above results show that the generator model can be omitted and the generator represented by constant power and reactive power injection on the generator bus without affecting the transient simulation results. This is to be expected since the system disturbance that was simulated is relatively small when compared to the load on the rest of the PetroSA distribution system. In practice, motors in the 300kW to 1MW range are stopped and started during normal plant operation with little or no impact observed on the distribution network.
5.5.3 Study 2 and 4: effect of generator model when d-q motor model is used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-49 and Figure 5-50 show that the inclusion of the generator dynamic model has a negligible impact on the calculated system bus voltages.

![Figure 5-49 Distribution system bus voltages (study 2).](image)

![Figure 5-50 Distribution system bus voltages (study 4).](image)
Figure 5-51 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 2).

Figure 5-52 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 4).

Figure 5-51 and Figure 5-52 show that there are negligible changes to the motor and bus currents. As for Studies 1 and 3, above, the inclusion of the generator model has not significantly affected the results obtained for system bus voltages and motor starting currents when using the $d$-$q$ model.
Generator rotor angle variations are negligible as can be seen from Figure 5-53.

For small disturbances, such as the starting of the motors which was simulated, it is acceptable to represent the generator by fixed power and reactive power injection at the generator bus. In studies 3 and 4, the generator was modelled with fixed mechanical power input and excitation, which gives a pessimistic estimate of rotor angle variations. In practice the disturbances to the generator caused by the motors starting would be expected to be negligible as predicted by the model.
5.5.4 Study 1, 5 and 7: effect of generator model with AVR and governor when abc motor model is used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with $P = 56$MW, $Q = 41$MVAr. No system disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR and governor enabled. Initial mech. power, $P = 56$MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, $P = 56$MW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparing Figure 5-54, Figure 5-55 and Figure 5-56 shows that the inclusion of the generator model with governor/AVR models has had a negligible effect on the calculated system bus voltages. The motor currents also remained unchanged. This can be seen by referring to Appendix H. The motor and bus current plots are omitted here for brevity.

![Figure 5-54 Distribution system bus voltages (study 1).](image-url)
The above results show that again the inclusion of the generator model has negligible effect on the results obtained for the motor startup simulation. Modelling of the generator, AVR and governor did not have any significant effect on the results obtained.
5.5.5 Study 2 and 6: effect of generator model with AVR and governor when d-q motor model is used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparing Figure 5-57 and Figure 5-58 shows that the inclusion of the generator dynamic model has a negligible effect on calculated system bus voltages when the d-q induction motor model is used. The motor and bus currents also remain unaffected. This can be seen by referring to Appendix H. The motor and bus current plots are omitted here for brevity.

![Figure 5-57 Distribution system bus voltages (study 2).](image1)

![Figure 5-58 Distribution system bus voltages (study 6).](image2)

The above results confirm that inclusion of the generator model has a negligible effect on the motor starting simulation when the d-q induction motor model is used. For small
disturbances, such as the starting of the motors, the generator may be represented by fixed power and reactive power injection at the generator bus.

5.5.6 Comments on generator model performance.

The generator model incorporates an AVR and an approximate governor model. The governor model will adjust mechanical input power if the generator speed deviates from synchronous speed. Power will be increased or decreased as appropriate to return the machine to synchronous speed.

The AVR will increase excitation in response to a voltage drop on the generator terminals. It was found that the AVR initially increases excitation to compensate for the slight voltage drop due to the motors starting. As the motors start, and bus voltages return to normal (at approx. t = 3.5s), the generator bus voltage is slightly above set point due to the increased excitation. The AVR then starts reducing excitation to return the bus voltage to set point. This behaviour can be seen in Figure 5-59 and Figure 5-60 where the field voltage suddenly decreases after approx. 3.25s.

![Figure 5-59 Generator field voltage – extended time (study 6).](image)

![Figure 5-60 Generator field voltage - detail (study 6).](image)
From Figure 5-61 a steady increase in reactive power output caused by the reduction in field voltage can be seen. This implies that the generator is running under-excited in this study and not generating reactive power, but absorbing reactive power from the system. As the field current is decreased, the generator absorbs more reactive power from the system. This is incorrect, since this generator should supply reactive power to the PetroSA system. Under these conditions, the reduction in field voltage and increase in reactive power consumption should result in the generator terminal voltage reducing to the set value. The AVR should then settle to a new steady-state. From Figure 5-60 and Figure 5-61 it can be seen that the AVR does not do this but continues reducing excitation.

The generator model response is clearly incorrect.

The initial reduction in rotor angle seen in Figure 5-62 is caused by increased load on the generator due to the motors starting.

At about 3.5 seconds, when the motors have started, the rotor angle starts increasing. This is due to the reduction in field voltage caused by the AVR response. As field voltage is reduced, the electrical power output of the generator reduces. The rotor angle will then keep increasing, because the fixed mechanical power input exceeds the electrical power output. Due to the incorrect model behaviour described above, the system will not settle to a new equilibrium position.
5.5.7 Study 8 and 9: comparison of d-q and abc motor model performance following a 20% voltage dip

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech. power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech. power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although the previous studies showed that the generator model can be omitted for relatively small disturbances such as the starting of a few motors, the behaviour for larger disturbances needs to be determined. A system-wide volt drop was considered a large disturbance. The AVR model is based on manufacturer’s parameters and should be relatively accurate, while the governor model is based on assumed parameters. It is more important to investigate the generator electrical transients rather than the mechanical transients. The generator was therefore modelled with constant power input and variable excitation. The substation bus voltage drops as predicted by the d-q and abc models are relatively consistent, apart form the d-q model not predicting the rapid transient voltage fluctuations as discussed earlier. This can be seen by comparing Figure 5-63 and Figure 5-64.

![figure](image_url)  
**Figure 5-63 Motor terminal and bus voltages (study 8).**
From Figure 5-65 and Figure 5-66 it can be seen that the generator rotor angle fluctuations resulting from the voltage dip remain the same, irrespective of the motor model being used. Rotor angle variation in the model is mainly caused by the simulated voltage dip. The restarting of the motors does not significantly affect the generator as was seen in studies 3 and 4 where generator rotor angle variations were negligible. These variations will not be negligible if the model is extended to represent more of the system with additional motor models being added. It would not be possible to neglect the generator and the problems identified with the generator model in section 5.5.6 would have to be corrected.
The response of the generator rotor angle shows the characteristics of a generator becoming unstable due to a lack of synchronising torque. This is due to the generator being strongly under-excited at the beginning of the simulation as discussed in section 5.5.6. Due to the under-excitation, the rotor magnetic field is weak resulting in the rotor drifting out of step with the synchronously rotating stator field.

Figure 5-66 Generator rotor angle (study 9).

Figure 5-67 Distribution system bus voltages (study 8).
Following the voltage dip, the AVR continues to increase excitation. As the excitation is increased, the generator bus voltage should increase. Figure 5-67 and Figure 5-68 show the generator voltage decreasing which is incorrect. This error needs to be investigated with the most probable cause being incorrect sign conventions for reactive power between the generator dynamic model and the loadflow calculation. As the excitation is increased, the power output increases and reactive power output decreases as can be seen in Figure 5-69 and Figure 5-70. This indicates that the generator is absorbing reactive power and that the reactive power being absorbed is decreasing. As for study 6 discussed in section 5.5.6 above, the generator is running underexcited and the model is behaviour is clearly incorrect.

During the voltage dip, the reactive power absorbed by the generator becomes negative. The generator is in fact supplying reactive power to the system at this time. During the dip, the generator which was running underexcited, suddenly becomes overexcited resulting in the observed change in reactive power.

The problems with the generator model could be caused by one or more of the following:

- Incorrect steady state initialisation of the model
- Incorrect or unrealistic initial operating conditions

Figure 5-68 Distribution system bus voltages (study 9).

Figure 5-69 Generator power and reactive power output (study 8).

Figure 5-70 Generator power and reactive power output (study 9).
The sign conventions used for reactive power at the generator terminals between the generator dynamic model and the load flow calculation are incorrect.

There is a slight voltage fluctuation observed throughout the system, due to the generator rotor oscillation following the voltage dip, but this does not significantly affect the motor behaviour. This rotor oscillation results from incorrect generator model response and no definite conclusions regarding the behaviour of the system can be made on the basis of these results.

Comparison of the results obtained using the $abc$ and $d-q$ models shows that the $d-q$ model gives an acceptably accurate simulation of system bus voltages. From Figure 5-71 and Figure 5-72 the absence of fast transient currents in the $d-q$ model solution can be seen when compared to the $abc$ model. Accurate simulation of bus voltage behaviour is more important since this will give an indication of whether motors will successfully re-start following a disturbance. The $d-q$ model is able to give a reasonably accurate estimate of bus voltage behaviour.

![Figure 5-71 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 8).](image1)

![Figure 5-72 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 9).](image2)
As discussed previously, both models have problems which need to be resolved before further more detailed work is attempted. The $d$-$q$ model produces low frequency stator current oscillations caused by mechanical oscillations of the rotor following a disturbance. This is due to the difference in torque speed characteristics between the models and the lower inertia constants used with the $d$-$q$ model. The $abc$ model appears to give an reasonable indication peak stator current and torque amplitudes which could be expected in practice. These transients take too long to decay though. These problems need to be resolved by extending this model to include saturation, correct parameter estimation and benchmarking of the model against known accurate results.
5.5.8 Study 8 and 10: effect of main plant air compressor trip following voltage dip.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two main plant air compressors are synchronous machines and are used to assist with the generation of reactive power. If these machines trip there is a loss of about 38MVAr, but this is offset to some extent by a load reduction of about 52MW on the PetroSA distribution system. This load reduction is due to the two plant air compressors themselves tripping. As can be seen by comparing Figure 5-73 and Figure 5-74, there is a slight reduction in bus voltages following the loss of the two plant air compressors.

![Figure 5-73 Distribution system bus voltages (study 8).](image1)

![Figure 5-74 Distribution system bus voltages (study 10).](image2)
Comparing Figure 5-75 and Figure 5-76 shows that the effect on the motor and substation feeder currents is negligible.

Figure 5-75 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 8).

![Figure 5-75: Motor and substation feeder currents](image)

Comparison of results shows that modelling the tripping of the two main 26MW air separation compressors following a voltage dip has a negligible effect on the results obtained. It is not possible to determine the generator impact on the system following large disturbances. The rotor angle is continually decreasing in all cases due to incorrect behaviour of the generator model. The electrical transients due to rotor oscillation are possibly exaggerated due to the drifting instability described earlier, particularly in the first 2 seconds after the voltage dip. It is reasonable to expect that the rotor angle deviations would be less severe if the generator is not under-excited and thus the voltage fluctuations observed on the generator busbar would be reduced. This comment is speculative however, since the problems with the generator model will need to be addressed before studies can be performed allowing the generator response following a voltage dip to be examined.

The effect of the generator is once again minimal as far as the simulation of motor performance is concerned. The generator model can therefore be omitted and replaced with fixed power and reactive power injection on the generator bus. This would however not be possible if the scope of the simulation is extended to include a large portion of the installed induction motors.
5.5.9 Study 11: motor re-acceleration following a voltage dip

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and re-start sequentially. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sequential re-acceleration of motors following a voltage dip is simulated. The motors were re-started in the following sequence during the simulation:

- one 550kW 6.6kV motor – 2 seconds after voltage recovery.
- two 300kW 6.6kV motors – 4 seconds after voltage recovery.
- one 850kW 6.6kV motor – 6 seconds after voltage recovery.

These motors are shown in Figure 3-8. Note that only the motors on the ‘A’ busbar are assumed to be re-accelerating. This is due to only the ‘A’ or ‘B’ motor being in service at any given time. The re-acceleration times shown in Figure 3-8 are the times as set in the plant. This study has only considered motors starting at 2 second intervals. In reality motors are re-started at 3 second intervals with some being re-started after 12 – 15 seconds. This was not simulated, since it would amount to a sequential re-starting of motors from standstill. The startup sequence time delays were reduced for this study to investigate the effects of motor starting ‘overlapping’- i.e. the next motor starting while the predecessor is still busy accelerating.

When Figure 5-78 is compared to study 1 (Figure 5-77) it can be seen that motor currents during re-acceleration are almost the same as DOL starting currents, particularly in the motors starting later in the sequence.

![Figure 5-77 Motor and substation feeder currents (Study 1).](image-url)
Figure 5-78 Motor and substation feeder currents (Study 11).

From Figure 5-78 and Figure 5-79 it can be seen that the 300kW motors are unaffected by the 850kW motor starting. It can also be seen that the motors which are starting, cause slight current (and torque) transients on the running motors.

Figure 5-79 Motor shaft speeds (study 11).

Figure 5-80 shows that the system bus voltage drops are less severe than those resulting from a simultaneous start of all four motors as shown in Figure 5-41. This is in agreement with what is intuitively expected.
Figure 5-80 Distribution system bus voltages (study 11).

It would be possible to carry out various simulations of sequential re-starting of motors using different time delays, but the results would vary between a simultaneous re-start of all four motors and starting up of motors sequentially with one motor only starting after the predecessor as finished starting. This last case would be a variation of studies 1 and 2 with less severe starting conditions since only one motor is starting at a time instead of four. The simultaneous re-start of all four motors is investigated in study 12.
5.5.10 Study 12: effect of all motors re-starting after a voltage dip

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and re-start immediately. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disconnecting all four motors and re-starting immediately after the voltage dip leads to higher transient current, when compared to a sequential re-start. This can be seen by comparing Figure 5-81 and Figure 5-82.

Figure 5-81 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 12).

Figure 5-82 Motor and substation feeder currents (study 11).
Comparing Figure 5-83 and Figure 5-84 shows that the duration of the disturbance is much shorter following the voltage dip and the bus voltage drop is less than for a sequential re-start.

Figure 5-83 Distribution system bus voltages (study 12).

Figure 5-84 Distribution system bus voltages (study 11).
6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The transient behaviour of the PetroSA electrical distribution system and associated loads was investigated. The majority of the motors installed at PetroSA are equipped with a re-acceleration system which disconnects them from the supply when a voltage dip takes place and re-connects them to the supply a short time later. The design intent is to sequentially re-start motors following a voltage dip, whilst reducing the impact on the distribution system. This research was prompted by the following considerations:

- Optimizing the performance of the re-acceleration system does not require any capital investment or equipment modifications.
- Although the system performance is satisfactory at present, continued expansion in the Mossel Bay area will lead to increasing demands on the Eskom supply and an inevitable deterioration in quality of supply\(^{11}\). This could lead to plant outages which may be prevented by a timely review and optimization of the re-acceleration system performance.
- Before physical changes are implemented, detailed transient studies may need to be carried out. This work will require a significant financial outlay and effort in terms of manpower. An initial investigation is required to determine if this is justified. The initial investigation might also identify some improvements which can be implemented before detailed simulation studies are carried out.

The topics to be investigated were initially defined as:

1. Re-acceleration system optimization
2. Faults due to Veldt Fires
3. Software development

Each topic is discussed below and the results obtained are reviewed.

6.1 Re-acceleration System Optimization

Optimization of the re-acceleration system requires an investigation of the transient behaviour of the PetroSA distribution system during the re-acceleration sequence as well as investigating the effects on individual motors and loads. A review of transient stability studies carried out during the design of the plant confirmed that the performance of the re-acceleration system had never been investigated.

The initial investigation of the system performance required the development of transient stability analysis software with appropriate dynamic and static equipment models.

6.1.1 Induction motor models

Investigation of motor behaviour required dynamic induction motor models. A detailed model was developed and performance compared to a relatively simple induction motor model that is widely used in commercial transient analysis software.

The main problems encountered were a lack of data on the motors to be modelled and uncertainties about the motor operating conditions following a voltage dip. Although detailed data was available for some machines, it was decided to try to estimate motor parameters based on nameplate data. The estimation of motor parameters needs to be improved before

---

\(^{11}\) The Quality of Supply at PetroSA’s main substation is currently significantly better than that stipulated by the NER.
Further studies are carried out. More accurate parameter estimation schemes can be implemented [25]. A relatively simple scheme was adopted to limit the scope of work. It was reasonably easy to establish some simple rules of thumb for adjusting the values of the calculated parameters for use with the two induction motor models. Parameter estimates appeared more realistic for the 300kW motors than for the 800kW motor. This observation might be due to the characteristics of the particular motors chosen for the tests and no general conclusions can be made. The use of an elaborate model such as the \( abc \) model is not justified if the model parameters are not accurate. The model should also be extended to include saturation. It was relatively easy to adjust the \( abc \) model parameters to closely match the characteristics of the actual machine by trial and error. This approach was not used though, and all simulations were carried out using the parameters as calculated.

Both induction machine modes tended to give starting currents that were lower than the measured currents. This was attributable to the approximate parameters used. Saturation was initially modeled but omitted to limit the scope of work and due to a lack of motor data. Based on the results of the various simulations, the following is suggested:

The \( abc \) model is recommended for investigating individual machine performance. Transients are more realistically simulated. An improvement in parameter estimation as well as modelling of saturation is necessary. The models need to be benchmarked against known results to establish their validity. The \( abc \) model is capable of giving very accurate results [22, 33] if these shortcomings are addressed. The use of this model is recommended when the performance or interaction of individual machines is being investigated.

The \( d-q \) model gives results which are accurate enough for investigating overall system behaviour, particularly when the behaviour of individual machines is less important. The \( d-q \) model behaviour differed significantly from the \( abc \) model during transient conditions due to the difference in torque speed characteristics and inertia parameters which had to be used. When using approximate motor models, results obtained should be carefully evaluated before interpretation.

As discussed earlier, the exact loading on motors following a voltage dip cannot be determined. Two arbitrary sets of model parameters were chosen to represent what was believed to be typical motor loads following a voltage dip. Although the chosen parameters resulted in the simulated motors (particularly the \( abc \) model) drawing less current than the actual motors, the scale of the simulation was such that voltage collapse phenomena and system instability would not be observed considering the relatively minor disturbance imposed by the simulated motors starting.

### 6.1.2 Synchronous generator model

A relatively simple generator model was implemented. It was found that the literature devotes a lot of attention to in depth analysis of synchronous machines from the electrical point of view and little, if any attention is paid to generator controls. Authors tend to oversimplify the modelling of generator controls [21, 23, 32, 22]. The generator model performance was unsatisfactory, exhibiting unstable operation. The most probable causes of the problems being incorrect initialization of the model, incorrect sign conventions for reactive power between the generator model and the loadflow calculation or unrealistic initial operating conditions. The problems with the generator model need to be addressed as part of any future work that may be carried out.

During simulations, it was found that motor behaviour during transients is not significantly affected by the generator. This was mainly due to the limited scale of the simulation, resulting in relatively small system perturbations. It was found that the generator could be adequately represented by active and reactive power injection on the generator bus.
6.1.3 PetroSA distribution system model

In deriving a suitable model of the electrical distribution system, it was possible to immediately exclude a significant amount of equipment from the model based on an evaluation of the system operation and response to transient conditions. The critical power system and generator could easily be eliminated, as well as the seven largest motors on site. A secondary substation and associated motors were chosen for detailed modelling with the remainder of the system represented by lumped equivalent loads. A constant impedance load model was chosen rather than a constant power load model based on the considerations discussed in sections 2.6.3 and 3.3. The major error attributable to the distribution system modelling identified by comparing simulated results with test results was the underestimation of bus voltage drops.

Measured bus voltage drops were greater than simulated. This can be attributed to one, or both of the following: Feeder cable impedances were underestimated and secondly the representation of the Eskom supply can be improved. Feeder data was obtained from the loadflow and fault calculation software database in use at PetroSA. Transformer impedances should be accurate, having been obtained from vendor specifications.

The system model is far too simple and limited in scope to provide anything more than an indication of voltage drops and current distributions during the transient conditions that were simulated. A far more extensive and accurate model will be required to properly investigate the behaviour of the entire system under transient conditions.

6.1.4 Optimization of re-acceleration system

Based on simulation results, it was established that the re-acceleration system introduces unnecessary transients. Most power dips are of approximately 100ms duration with about a 20% volt drop. Simply leaving induction motors connected to the supply during such a dip results in lower system disturbances, than disconnecting motors from the supply and re-starting in sequence. The undervoltage relays can be set to 30% instead of the current 20%. No further studies are required to ensure that this is feasible. The current and voltage transients will be less than with the existing settings. In addition, motor speed fluctuations, and hence the risk of process upsets are reduced.

As a further action, the load distribution due to the re-acceleration system was examined. The total load being re-connected to the distribution system by the re-acceleration system was calculated by adding up the re-acceleration loads for each substation as given in Appendix A. These results are shown in Table 6-1 with all values in kW.
Table 6-1 Overall re-acceleration loads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUB</th>
<th>0 sec</th>
<th>3 sec</th>
<th>6 sec</th>
<th>9 sec</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Static</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>532.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1012.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>666.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>1346.54</td>
<td>12682.74</td>
<td>5338.61</td>
<td>7404.14</td>
<td>7214</td>
<td>2404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>7656.8</td>
<td>340.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11412</td>
<td>2265.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>5338</td>
<td>4424</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1089.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>8124</td>
<td>4650</td>
<td>3350</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>739.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>233.04</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>80.418</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>764.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>479.77</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>1391</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>779.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>270.94</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>275.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>506.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>410.5</td>
<td>723.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>883.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1212.4</td>
<td>1443</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3756.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>762.7</td>
<td>1069</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>891.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>121.74</td>
<td>103.25</td>
<td>383.8</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>347.41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Totals [kW] 3374.708 40822.13 19823.95 14527.64 26626 17969.24

The figures in Table 6-1 are based on the total connected load. Almost all motors at PetroSA are spared. Thus, at any given time only half of the motors are running. There are a number of installations where three or four motors are installed with one always being idle. Taking this into account along with the fact that motors are not running at maximum rated load allows the above loads to be estimated at approximately half the calculated value.

It can therefore be seen that the largest load being connected is approximately 20MW at 3 seconds followed by 10MW at 6 seconds. Changing re-acceleration times will allow re-connection of a load of about 10MW every 3 seconds which will reduce the maximum load being started simultaneously by about half.

### 6.1.5 Recommendations for future work

The review carried out on the transient stability studies performed during the design of the plant, showed that typical parameters were used in most cases and the system layout greatly simplified with lumped equivalent load models being used. In addition, the loading of the Eskom system supplying power to PetroSA has changed significantly. At present, plant operation is stable with minimal outages attributable to electrical disturbances. Detailed transient stability studies would be justified if:

1. Any major plant expansion takes place. The electrical system was designed with spare capacity. The point has been reached where this has all been utilised for minor modifications and additions to the plant. Any significant expansion will require the construction of a new substation.
2. The proposed Peak power Generation Station is constructed adjacent to PetroSA.
3. The quality of supply deteriorates significantly from what is currently being received.

6.2 Faults Due To Veldt Fires

This topic was prompted by the assumption that the re-acceleration system significantly reduces the impact of re-starting motors following a voltage dip, as opposed to re-starting from standstill. The concern was that repeated voltage dips, due to veldt fires would re-start the re-acceleration sequence and that motor speeds would reduce, resulting in essentially re-starting motors from standstill. An induction motor will draw a high starting current until the rotor speed is above about 80-90% of rated speed. Initial investigations into the operation of the system showed that due to motor loads remaining unchanged following a voltage dip, the motors would decelerate fairly rapidly. The first motors are only re-started after three seconds. At that stage the rotor speed has reduced significantly resulting in the motor drawing currents close to that required for a startup from standstill. The motors being re-started after 6s, 9s and longer delays can be considered as starting from standstill and drawing full starting current. Re-starting the re-acceleration sequence does not therefore result in a significantly greater demands on the system. This topic did not merit further investigation.

6.3 Software Development

6.3.1 Matlab

The use of Matlab greatly accelerated the software development process. The use of the built-in matrix arithmetic functions and ODE solvers permitted rapid software development, allowing time to be spent on developing the transient simulation program and the various models rather than matrix arithmetic functions and ODE solvers. If one of the other software options had been used, a great deal of additional time and effort would have been spent on writing these functions.

Since Matlab is equipped with a number of different ODE solver routines, it was easy to experiment with and investigate the performance of the different solvers. This made it relatively easy to select the ODE solver which performed the best in terms of accuracy and solution speed. It was established that the correct error tolerance parameters need to be set when using the ode solvers since the default parameters did not give accurate results in all cases. A step length of 1ms was chosen for simulations since this allowed system response to be accurately represented. When using the ode solvers alternately with the loadflow calculations, default error tolerance parameters gave correct results.

The Matlab matrix functions proved very useful for implementing both the abc motor model as well as the Newton-Raphson loadflow routines. Due to the relatively small size of the system, the basic Newton-Raphson method was found to be capable of giving accurate results without convergence problems. Step voltage changes of up to 40% could be simulated on the swing bus without the loadflow algorithm failing to converge. For larger voltage changes, or simulation of short circuits, it would be necessary to provide appropriate initial estimates of bus voltages and angles to ensure convergence.

6.3.2 Simulink

The Simulink environment within Matlab was found to be extremely useful for development and testing of the d-q motor and generator model. The AVR and governor responses could also be easily evaluated. The major advantage is the speed with which a model can be implemented and tested. The power systems block set was excluded on the basis of tests which showed that the component models were unwieldy to use. Another restriction on the
use of the power systems block set is that the model of the PetroSA distribution system, as used for simulations would be cumbersome and difficult to implement.

6.3.3 Execution times

Although the speed of software execution was not considered very important for this work, it will become a factor if the transient simulation program is extended to include more dynamic motor models. The execution times of simulations with similar time steps and time durations were compared. When using the ODE solvers to evaluate the motor models independently, simulation of a motor starting from \( t = 0 \) to 5s took about 4 seconds for the \( d-q \) model, compared to the \( abc \) model which took about 40s on average. The generator model simulation time was comparable to the \( d-q \) motor model.

The transient simulation program was tested with four motor models and the generator model enabled. Simulation of the four motors starting at \( t=0 \) to 5s, takes about 30 minutes when using the \( abc \) motor model and 15 minutes when using the \( d-q \) model. The loadflow calculations take a major portion of this time. The use of the more complex motor model does result in increased program execution times, but additional execution times are not prohibitive.

6.4 Topics For Further Investigation

This initial investigation into the re-acceleration system has yielded useful results and immediate changes can be implemented with will significantly reduce system transients due to the action of the re-acceleration system. Although system bus voltage drops were underestimated by the simulations, the motor startup tests allowed this error to be determined. It will be necessary to review feeder data and include more detailed modelling of the Eskom system before further simulations are conducted. Underestimation of bus voltage drops could lead to overly optimistic results when motor startup simulations are carried out, particularly where system performance is marginal.

The generator model problems need to be addressed. Saturation effects, excluded to limit the scope of work, should be included. If more detailed studies are carried out, investigating the behaviour of a larger number of induction motors, the generator model will definitely need to be included.

The use of a more elaborate induction machine model is only really justified when parameters can be accurately estimated or the behaviour of individual machines needs to be determined. For investigation of distribution system transient response, the simpler \( d-q \) models have proven adequate, provided their inherent limitations are appreciated. The more detailed model is useful for investigating motor behaviour and the effects on the driven load under transient conditions. This model needs to be extended to include saturation effects. This would be useful for evaluating peak torques under transient conditions, particularly where mechanical failures have taken place on couplings and driven machinery. If further more detailed studies are to be attempted, models need to be benchmarked and the errors in parameter estimation addressed.

Further work on the PetroSA system will require a detailed representation of the entire system with the majority of the motors represented by dynamic models or lumped equivalent motors. The generator will have to be accurately modelled. It will only be possible to fully investigate the behaviour of the system under transient conditions if the entire system is correctly represented. The bus voltage drops under these conditions will no longer be relatively insignificant and phenomena such as motors stalling and voltage collapse can be properly investigated. In order to proceed further the use of commercially available software such as DigSilent is essential. This will also permit the behaviour of the protection systems to be modelled and incorporates sophisticated routines to estimate parameters of equipment based on ‘nameplate’ data. The time and effort required to extend the system models developed for this work is not justified if the capabilities of commercial software which is the result of
considerable research and development effort\textsuperscript{12} is considered. The models developed for this work are considered as a ‘first try’ at investigating system behaviour. Continuing development of these models to further investigate the PetroSA system in detail will require an investment in time and effort that is not justified.

If the problems identified with the models are corrected and saturation effects included, it will be possible to carry out further investigations using the existing models. The behaviour of the generator can be properly investigated and unresolved problems addressed. Additional dynamic motor models can be added to extend the scope of the simulation, but at some stage, the time taken to run the computer simulation will become prohibitive and further work will have to be carried out using commercially available software as suggested above.

\textsuperscript{12} Commercial software packages are typically the result of tens, if not hundreds of man-years of research and development effort.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank my wife, Lindi, for her patience and support during this project. I realise that at times it seemed as if the work would never end, and that my overly optimistic estimates of the completion date were a source of great frustration. Without her understanding, encouragement and support this project would never have been completed and is as much her achievement as mine.

I would also like to thank Prof. Ron Herman for his assistance and guidance during the initial stages of this project, but a special word of thanks goes to Dr. Johan Vermeulen for all the assistance, guidance and valuable advice he has given me during the finalisation of this work.

Andre Claassens,
February 2008.
REFERENCES


7 Appendix A: MOTOR RE-ACCELERATION GROUPS

The following is a list of all motor re-acceleration groups per substation. For Medium voltage only motors are considered for re-acceleration. For LV, all loads are considered. Units supplied by substations are listed with the substations.

7.1 Substation 02

Unit 03: Air Separation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO (kW)</th>
<th>Re-acc 0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static (kW)</th>
<th>Loads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03KC101M</td>
<td>26000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03KC102M</td>
<td>9850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03KC201M</td>
<td>26000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03KC202M</td>
<td>9850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03JJ101</td>
<td>182.21</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>559.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03JJ102</td>
<td>167.2</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>408.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03JJ103C</td>
<td>83.33</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>72132.74</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>532.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1012.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL kW</td>
<td>73885.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note – 03KCxxx motors are all 11kV motors

7.2 Substation 03

Unit 10: Catalyst Preparation and Arc Furnace

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO (kW)</th>
<th>Re-acc 0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static (kW)</th>
<th>Loads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arc Furnace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10JJ001A</td>
<td>274.89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10JJ001B</td>
<td>168.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10JJ001C</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>67.55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10JJ002A</td>
<td>386.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>110.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10JJ002B</td>
<td>604.31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>1614.24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>666.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL kW</td>
<td>2280.89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.3 Substation 04

Unit 11: Catalyst Reduction

Unit 14: Synthol

Unit 16: Alcohol Recovery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>5sec (kW)</th>
<th>8sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (sec)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14KC120AM</td>
<td>5660</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14KC120BM</td>
<td>5660</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11KC101M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4660 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD1</td>
<td>19920</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD1 Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD2</td>
<td>19920</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD2 Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD3</td>
<td>19920</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSD3 Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC101AM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC101BM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC101CM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC103M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC111AM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC111BM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC111CM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC122AM</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC122BM</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC201AM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC201BM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC201CM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC211AM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC211BM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC211CM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC301AM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC301BM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC301CM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC311AM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC311BM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14PC311CM</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14KC130AM</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14KC130BM</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14KR125AM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14KR125BM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16KC110M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2554 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14J101</td>
<td>93.37</td>
<td>129.5</td>
<td>137.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>NO Re-acc (kW)</td>
<td>0sec (kW)</td>
<td>3sec (kW)</td>
<td>6sec (kW)</td>
<td>9sec (kW)</td>
<td>Other re-acc setting (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01KR101M</td>
<td>410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02KC101M</td>
<td></td>
<td>7032</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19KC103M</td>
<td></td>
<td>7300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47PC101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47PC101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48PC111M</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49KB301M</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC101CM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC101DM</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC103AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>720</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC103BM</td>
<td></td>
<td>720</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7.4 Substation 05**

This substation supplies critical power to units throughout the site.

Unit 01: NGL Recovery
Unit 19: Tail gas Processing
Unit 41: Fuel Gas System
Unit 47: Boiler Feed water
Unit 48: Steam/condensate and Power Generation
Unit 49: Boilers
<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49PC103CM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49PC103DM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ002A</td>
<td>332.6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>225.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>514.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ002B</td>
<td>188.75</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>115.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1111.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ015C</td>
<td>232.9</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>639.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>1864.25</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>7656.8</td>
<td>340.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11412</td>
<td>2265.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL kW</td>
<td>23869.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.5 Substation 06

Unit 04: H₂ Purification
Unit 06: Methane Reforming
Unit 08: CO₂ Removal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06PC101BM</td>
<td>3900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06PC102AM</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06PC102BM</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB101M</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB102M</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB201M</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB202M</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB301M</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06KB302M</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08PC101AM</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08PC101BM</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06JJ101A</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>206.75</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06JJ101B</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>206.75</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06JJ102A</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>98.5</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>188.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06JJ102B</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>298.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06JJ103C</td>
<td>25.85</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>298.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>61.35</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>5338</td>
<td>4424</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1089.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL kW</td>
<td>10932.75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.6 Substation 10

Unit 40: Factory flare gas system
Unit 42: Plant and instrument air
Unit 43: Process cooling water
Unit 50: Gas and condensate metering
Unit 53: Air sep Cooling Water
Unit 99: Gas and Condensate Pig Receiver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42KC101AM</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42KC101BM</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 189 of 365
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>5sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64JJ003A</td>
<td>49.42</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>63.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ003B</td>
<td>19.17</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>504.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ017C</td>
<td>51.1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ024A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ024A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ024B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ024B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ024B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>119.69</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>8124</td>
<td>4650</td>
<td>3350</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>739.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL kW 25309.34**

### 7.7 Substation 11

**Unit 45: Raw water treatment**

**Unit 56: Fire water**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>5sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56PC102M</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56PC202M</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ004A</td>
<td>218.32</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>71.52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ004B</td>
<td>218.1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>161.52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ021C</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>442.62</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>974</td>
<td>233.04</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL kW 1887.66**

### 7.8 Substation 13

**Unit 01: NGL Recovery**

**Unit 19: Tail Gas processing**

**Unit 48: Steam/condensate and power generation**
### Other re-acc setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO (kW)</th>
<th>Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84JJ001A</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>37.048</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>335.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84JJ001B</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84JJ016C</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>578.3</strong></td>
<td><strong>80.418</strong></td>
<td><strong>290</strong></td>
<td><strong>222</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>764.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO (kW)</th>
<th>Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29PC101AM</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29PC101BM</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29KR101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29KR101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33KC101M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33KR101AM</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33KR101BM</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33KR102AM</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33KR102BM</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54PC101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54PC101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>6149.82</strong></td>
<td><strong>479.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>1630</strong></td>
<td><strong>1391</strong></td>
<td><strong>1018</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>779.9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.9 Substation 14

- Unit 27: HF Alkylation
- Unit 29: Napthahydrogenation
- Unit 33: Platformer
- Unit 54: Alkylation Cooling Water

### 7.10 Substation 15

- Unit 25: Butamer
- Unit 31: Penex
- Unit 35: Distillate hydrotreater
- EE-17-12: Central Control Room
### Other re-acc setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35KR101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35KR101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35PC101AM</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35PC101BM</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ007A</td>
<td>284.12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ007B</td>
<td>219.02</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ014A</td>
<td>250.25</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ014B</td>
<td>190.25</td>
<td></td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ019C</td>
<td>107.14</td>
<td>207.94</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>1950.78</td>
<td>270.94</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td>1283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL kW:** 4413.72

### 7.11 Substation 17

Unit 51: Tank Farm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64JJ008A</td>
<td>1319.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>275.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ008B</td>
<td>1348.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>275.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>2668.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>275.74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL kW:** 2943.84

### 7.12 Substation 18

Unit 51: Tank Farm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64JJ009A</td>
<td>1110.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>82.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ009B</td>
<td>1457.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>2568.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>506.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL kW:** 3075.34

### 7.13 Substation 19

Unit 18: Reaction water treatment
Unit 58: Liquid effluent
Unit 59: Solid effluent handling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
<th>Total kW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18KB101M</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18KB201M</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ010A</td>
<td>1400.4</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ010B</td>
<td>1107.3</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ022C</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>3792.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>4058.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.14 Substation 20
Unit 20: NGL Fractionation
Unit 21: SLO Fractionation
Unit 49: Steam/condensate and power generation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
<th>Total kW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64JJ011A</td>
<td>185.12</td>
<td>255.5</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ011B</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>255.5</td>
<td>214.5</td>
<td>352.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>640.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64JJ020C</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>392.02</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>410.5</td>
<td>723.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>883.25</td>
<td>3070.27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.15 Substation 24
Unit 24: C.O. D.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc (kW)</th>
<th>0sec (kW)</th>
<th>3sec (kW)</th>
<th>6sec (kW)</th>
<th>9sec (kW)</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting (kW)</th>
<th>Static Loads (kW)</th>
<th>Total kW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24KC101M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC101AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC101BM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC102AM</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC102BM</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC102AM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24PC102BM</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24KR101M</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24JJ101A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1791</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>NO Re-acc</td>
<td>0sec</td>
<td>3sec</td>
<td>6sec</td>
<td>9sec</td>
<td>Other re-acc setting</td>
<td>Static Loads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24J101B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24J102A</td>
<td>116.42</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>331.2</td>
<td>118.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24J102B</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>331.2</td>
<td>124.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24J103C</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>428.22</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1212.4</td>
<td>1443</td>
<td></td>
<td>3756.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL kW 8449.52

### 7.16 Substation 25

Unit 02: LNG Storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec</th>
<th>3sec</th>
<th>6sec</th>
<th>9sec</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02KB102M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02PS103M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02PS104M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02JJ101A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02JJ101B</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>227.7</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>183.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02JJ101C</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>133.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>21.61</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>762.7</td>
<td>1069</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>691.27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL kW 2545.68

### 7.17 Substation 26

Unit 10: Catalyst preparation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec</th>
<th>3sec</th>
<th>6sec</th>
<th>9sec</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10JJ103</td>
<td>358.51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>358.51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL kW 392.51

### 7.18 Substation 48

Main generator utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>NO Re-acc</th>
<th>0sec</th>
<th>3sec</th>
<th>6sec</th>
<th>9sec</th>
<th>Other re-acc setting</th>
<th>Static Loads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48JJ006A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>55.37</td>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48JJ006B</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>55.37</td>
<td>43.75</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td>174.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48JJ026C</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td>109.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48JJ110C</td>
<td>38.75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub totals</td>
<td>79.85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>121.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>383.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>441</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>347.41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL kW</td>
<td>1477.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Appendix B: SOFTWARE LISTINGS

The following is a summary of the subroutines used in the Matlab simulation software

Table 8-1 Summary of program subroutines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functional Description</th>
<th>Cross Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>simtrans.m</td>
<td>Main simulation program. Called from the Matlab command line.</td>
<td>pg. 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read_bus_data.m</td>
<td>Read the bus data from the input file &quot;bus.wk1&quot; and save data in variable 'bus_data'. Also returns vector Pbus which indicates voltage controlled bus.</td>
<td>pg. 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build_Ybus.m</td>
<td>Generates the system admittance matrix from the file &quot;branch.wk1&quot; and generates a data table used for calculating branch currents.</td>
<td>pg. 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write_load_data</td>
<td>Add impedance used to represent static loads to admittance matrix.</td>
<td>sub-function of build_Ybus.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write_feeder_data</td>
<td>Add feeder impedance to admittance matrix, Admittance is added to diagonal elements and subtracted from off-diagonal elements.</td>
<td>sub-function of build_Ybus.m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| write_transformer_data | Add two-winding transformer impedances to admittance matrix. Transformer is modelled as [21]:  
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
I_a \\
I_b \\
I_c
\end{bmatrix} =  
\begin{bmatrix}
& -y & y \\
& y & -y \\
-ya & & ya
\end{bmatrix} 
\begin{bmatrix}
V_a \\
V_b \\
V_c
\end{bmatrix}
\]

where \(a\) = complex turns ratio for voltages \((u+jv)\)  
\(a\) = complex turns ratio for currents \((u-jv)\)  
\(r = u = \text{cos}(\beta)\)  
\(m = u = \text{sin}(\beta)\)  
\(r\) = turns ratio, \(m\) = phase shift.  
sub-function of build_Ybus.m |
| write_transformer3_data | Add three-winding transformer impedances to admittance matrix. Modelled as a Y-connected network of impedances[23] where  
\[
Y_i = \frac{2}{Z_{n1} + Z_{n2} - Z_{n3}} 
\]

initialise_NR.m | Load initial data into vectors used to store power and voltage for all busses to prepare for first loadflow solution. | pg. 222 |
| set_motor_parameters.m | Set up motor model parameter matrix. All model data is saved in one matrix for use during the simulation | pg. 223 |
| set_generator_parameters.m | Set up generator model parameter vector | pg. 228 |
| set_motor_state_vector.m | Set up motor model initial state according to model used | pg. 229 |
| locate_gen_axis.m | Locate generator q-axis with respect to system (swing bus) axis. | refer to section 2.13.1 |
| init_gen_state.m | Calculate initial values for all generator state variables before simulation starts | refer to section 4.3.4 |
| pu_bus_voltage.m | Gets specified bus voltage from latest loadflow data and returns \(V_i = (V_r + jV_m)\) where \(V_r\) = real component of bus voltage, \(V_m\) = imaginary component of bus voltage. | pg. 231 |
| convert_to_gen_ref.m | Convert \(X_a, X_b, X_c\) from system reference frame to \(X_a, X_b, X_c\) in the generator reference frame. | see equation (12-34) pg. 231 |
| calc_gen_power.m | Calculate generator active and reactive power from generator model state variables and terminal voltage. \(I_a\) and \(I_b\) are calculated, giving \(I\) and \(I_n\) from which power is obtained:  
\[
P = (P + jQ) = V_i (I - jI_n)
\]  
see equations: (4-27), (4-28) and (4-29)  
| calculate_bus_voltage.m | Get voltage and phase angle for specified bus from loadflow and return as a vector \([V_{bus}, V_{ang}]\) – used by induction motor models | pg. 232 |
| update_loadflow_data.m | Used with the abc motor model. Calculates the following from the motor model state variables:  
P, Q = per unit power and reactive power  
\(P, Q\) – power and reactive power in W and Var  
\(I_n\) – instantaneous rms motor current (A) | see equations: (2-41) and (2-42) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functional Description</th>
<th>Cross Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calc_abc_tmnl_voltage.m</td>
<td>Calculate the three instantaneous phase voltages used by update_loadflow_data</td>
<td>pg. 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_loadflow_data_dq_model.m</td>
<td>Used with the d-q motor model. Calculates the following from the motor model state variables: ( P_{pu}, Q_{pu} ) – per unit power and reactive power ( P, Q ) – power and reactive power in W and Var ( I_{pu} ) – instantaneous rms motor current (A) ( \omega ) – motor speed (p.u.)</td>
<td>pg. 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_branch_currents.m</td>
<td>Calculate branch currents using bus voltages calculated by loadflow</td>
<td>pg. 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_feeder_current.m</td>
<td>Calculates the current in a feeder</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_transformer_current</td>
<td>Calculate primary and secondary currents for a two winding transformer</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_3wtransformer_current</td>
<td>Calculate primary, secondary and tertiary currents for a three winding transformer</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_load_current.m</td>
<td>Calculate load current, MVA and MVAr for a load</td>
<td>sub function of calc_branch_currents.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadflow.m</td>
<td>Execute Newton-Raphson loadflow</td>
<td>pg. 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_bus_power</td>
<td>Calculate active and reactive power for all busses</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calc_new_voltage_estimate</td>
<td>Calculate new estimate for bus voltage magnitudes and angles</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculate_dV</td>
<td>Calculate delta-V values for bus voltages</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>update_power_vector</td>
<td>Copy newly calculate P &amp; Q values to prepare for next NR iteration</td>
<td>sub function of loadflow.m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculate_jacobian.m</td>
<td>Calculates the Jacobian matrix for the NR loadflow.</td>
<td>pg. 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_blanks</td>
<td>Delete rows and columns corresponding to VC busses from the Jacobian</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dP_dth</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dP}{d\theta} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dP_dV</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dP}{dV} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dQ_dth</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dQ}{d\theta} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dQ_dV</td>
<td>Calculate ( \frac{dQ}{dV} )</td>
<td>sub function of calculate_jacobian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test_motor_model.m</td>
<td>Function used to run simulations of abc induction motor models independently of the transient simulation program</td>
<td>pg. 246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.1 Flowcharts

The following is an overview of the simulation program operation.

![Flowchart Diagram](image-url)

Figure 8-1 Simulation program detail flowchart A
Figure 8-2 Simulation program detail flowchart B
Figure 8-3 Loadflow detailed flowchart
8.2 Program Listings

8.2.1 simtrans.m

function [INIT_IM, V, S0, SDAT] = simtrans (INIT_IM, V0, SI)

% Transient response simulation [INIT_IM, INIT_LF, SDAT] = simtrans
% (INIT_IM, V0, SI)
% INIT_IM = initial state vectors for induction motors with following
% format:
% INIT_IM = [ M1 M2 ... Mn ] where Mx = initial state variables for
% motor model
% x refers to the motor
% Mx = [ 8 x 1 ] vector - refer to induction motor model for format
% This data is to be set up manually before running the simulation
% with all
% motors stable at time = T0 which is the starting time for the
% transient simulation.
% When completed, the simulation data will be written to INIT_IM
% If INIT_IM is omitted, a default initialisation matrix with all
% values = 0 will
% be generated
% V0, SI = data to initialise loadflow - if omitted - loadflow will
% be run
% with default bus power values. Returned on completion of simulation
%
%#-------------------------------------------------------------
% LAST PRINT: 05/08/2005
% Revision History
% 26/06/05 - Used as basis for adding synchronous machine model
% 29/07/05 - Updated functions to initialise generator model and to
% pass information between system and generator ref frames
% 29/07/05 - AVR changed to lower field when bus voltage drops - Init
% function updated - gen model functional.
% 30/07/05 - Add governor functions
% 31/07/05 - Correct rotor angle simulation
% 01/08/05 - Changed governor function, sync gen init routine and
% parameters
% to gen model
% 02/08/05 - Added network event function to generate faults
% 03/08/05 - Added single rotor induction machine model
% 05/08/05 - General cleanup and moving of subroutines to separate m-
files
%#-------------------------------------------------------------
% Subroutine usage
% The following files are called:
% set_motor_parameters.m
% set_motor_state_vector.m
% adjust_state_vector_lengths.m
% update_loadflow_data.m
% update_loadflow_data_dq_model.m
% calc_abc_tmn1_voltage.m
% calculate_bus_voltage.m
% read_bus_data.m
% build_Ybus.m
% initialise_NR.m
% loadflow.m
% calc_branch_currents.m
% calculate_jacobian.m
% set_generator_parameters.m
% init_gen_state.m
% locate_gen_axis.m
% pu_bus_voltage.m
% calc_gen_power.m
% convert_to_gen_ref.m
% induction_motor_0X.m
% sync_gen_model_0X.m

% Structure of global variables
% mvab = MVA base = 100
% n = number of busses
% bus_data = (NB At later stage remove bus number col? - not used)
% Col Data
% 1 Bus number (integer) NB bus zero = ground
% 2 Bus type: 1 = swing bus, 2 = VC bus, 3 = load bus
% 3 Bus voltage: Vb (kV)
% 4 Bus voltage angle: theta (degrees)
% 5 Pg = generated power MW
% 6 Qg = generated reactive power MVAr
% 7 Pd = demand power (load) MW
% 8 Qd = demand reactive power (load) MVAr
% 9 Vn = nominal bus operating voltage (kV)

% branch_data =
% Col Feeder Transformer 3wdg Transformer Shunt Load
% 1 Type=1 Type=2 Type = 3 Type = 4
% 2 Bus1 pri-bus pri-bus bus
% 3 Bus2 sec-bus sec-bus MVA(pu)
% 4 R R ter-bus MVAr(pu)
% 5 X X internal (model) bus -
% 6 Voltage pri-con(D/Y) R_ps -
% 7 - sec-con(D/Y) X_ps -
% 8 - phase shift R_pt -
% 9 - V-pri(kv) X_pt -
% 10 - V-sec(kV) R_st -
% 11 - Pri Tap X_st -
% 12 - MVA-pri -
% 13 - MVA-sec -
% 14 - MVA-ter -
% 15 - pri Tap -
% 16 - ter Tap -
% 17 - V-pri(kv) -
% 18 - V-sec(kV) -
% 19 - V-ter(kv) -
% 20 - pri-con(D/Y) -
% 21 - sec-con(D/Y) -
% 22 - ter_con(D/Y) -
% 23 - ps-phase shift -
% 24 - pt-phase shift -

% V = loadflow voltage vector
% V = [ theta1, ..., theta_n, V1, ..., Vn ] (transposed)
% S0 = [ P1, .., Pn, Q1, .., Qn ] (transposed)
% Voltage angles are assumed to be in radians
% Ymag = Magnitudes of admittance matrix data
% Yang = Argument of admittance matrix data
% GP = matrix of generator parameters

% Simulation parameter Setup
% mvab = 100; %Set Base MVA
motor_count = 4; %Number of motors - used to generate correct size initialisation matrix
gen_bus = 16; %Generator bus
% Set flag to model the generator: 1 = enable, 0 = ignore
% When set to ignore, P & Q as set in loadflow will be modelled for the generator bus
enable_gen = 0;
% Set the type of AVR
% Mode 1: Increases excitation when bus voltage low
% Mode 2: Reduces excitation when bus voltage low giving increased VARs
AVR_mode = 1;  % Flag is used to select correct initialisation of AVR state

% variables

%===================================================================
% Set up motors to be modelled
%===================================================================
% 0 = ignore, 1 = abc model, 2 = dq model
%===================================================================
% MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49 - 6sec reacc
motor1_model = 1;
% MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50 - 9sec - reacc
motor2_model = 1;
% MOTOR 03 - 24PC104AM 300kW - bus 52 - 9sec - reacc
motor3_model = 1;
% MOTOR 04 - 24PC102AM 800kW - bus 51 - 3sec - reacc
motor4_model = 1;

%===================================================================
% Set list of branch currents to be calculated
%===================================================================
% 68 = feeder to 24KC101M
% 69 = feeder to 24PC101AM
% 70 = feeder to 24PC102AM
% 71 = feeder to 24PC104AM
% 61 = incomer from 24JN101A to 24JG101A/B (Sub 24 6.6kV board)
% 62 = incomer from 24JN101B to 24JG101A/B
% 11 = feeder to 48GT101
% 1 = Proteus feeder
% 19 = Transformer 64JK001B
%
% Calculated branch currents are returned as follows
% Ib = complex matrix with current corresponding to each element with the following
% format: (All values in MKSA)
% col:    1      2   3
% feeder:  If (b1 - b2)  0     0
% transformer: Ip     Is     0
% 3 wdg trfmr: Ip     Is     It
% Load   Il     MVA    MVAR

branch_list = [68 69 70 71 61 11 1 19];

%Set ODE options
% AbsTol determines the accuracy of the ODE when the solution
% approaches zero
% the default is 1e-6
% RelTol determines (approximately) the number of correct digits in
% the answer. The default 1e-3 corresponds to 0.1% accuracy
options = odeset('AbsTol', 1e-6, 'RelTol', 1e-3);

% END of parameter setup

%===================================================================
% Setup and initialisation
%===================================================================

w0 = 100*pi;
a = (2*pi)/3;
root3 = sqrt(3);
motor1 = zeros(1,7);
motor2 = zeros(1,7);
motor3 = zeros(1,7);
motor4 = zeros(1,7);
Pgen = 0;
Qgen = 0;
tinit = input('Start time? ');
%All motor init state vars to correspond to this time
time_step = input('Time step? ');
end_time = input('End time? ');
half_step = time_step/2;
%Used to set ODE solver to return only three data values

%Create output data matrix
data_points = ceil((end_time - tinit)/time_step);
SDAT = zeros(data_points,48);
% The following functions run once to prepare for the loadflow solution
max_error = input('Maximum Power error tolerance for loadflow? (kVA) ')/(mvab*1e3);
PV_bus = read_bus_data;
%read bus data, create bus_data and mark VC busses for loadflow
% Also sets value of global n = number of busses (Definition below)
Y = build_Ybus;
%Calculate admittance matrix for loadflow - reads branch.wk1
Ymag = abs(Y);
%Create matrix containing absolute values of admittances
Yang = angle(Y); %Create matrix containing admittance angles

switch nargin
    case 1 %Only initialisation data for motors supplied
        % If no loadflow initialisation data, run loadflow to get initial values
        [V, S0] = initialise_NR; %Initialise the voltage vector and power vectors for loadflow
        loadflow(10, max_error); %Run loadflow to get initial solution
    case 0 %No data supplied
        % If no loadflow initialisation data, run loadflow to get initial values
        [V, S0] = initialise_NR; %Initialise the voltage vector and power vectors for loadflow
        loadflow(10, max_error); %Run loadflow to get initial solution
        INIT_IM = zeros(8,motor_count); %Generate default initialisation matrix
        % Set default initial values for d-q models if used.
        if motor1_model == 2
            INIT_IM(3,1) = 1; %Slip = 1 - standstill
        end
        if motor2_model == 2
            INIT_IM(3,2) = 1; %Slip = 1 - standstill
        end
        if motor3_model == 2
            INIT_IM(3,3) = 1; %Slip = 1 - standstill
        end
        if motor4_model == 2
            INIT_IM(3,4) = 1; %Slip = 1 - standstill
        end
    case 3 % All data supplied
        V = V0; %Initialise variables
        S0 = SI;
    otherwise
        % Invalid number of arguments
        error('Invalid number of arguments supplied')
end

%===================================================================
%Load motor model parameters and set initial state vectors
% MOTOR_BUS = list of motor connection busses
[MP, MOTOR_BUS] = set_motor_parameters(motor_count);
MP0 = MP; %Save a copy - used when simulating motor switching
state_motor1 = set_motor_state_vector(INIT_IM, 1, motor1_model);
state_motor2 = set_motor_state_vector(INIT_IM, 2, motor2_model);
state_motor3 = set_motor_state_vector(INIT_IM, 3, motor3_model);
state_motor4 = set_motor_state_vector(INIT_IM, 4, motor4_model);
% Load initial values for generator model 01
GP = set_generator_parameters;
% Set generator mech input power and bus voltage
Pm = S0(gen_bus)*3; % Set mech power = loadflow solution
Vref = V(gen_bus+n); %AVR setpoint = init. loadflow
% Initialise state variables for generator model
[delta, It, Vt] = locate_gen_axis (gen_bus);
YG0 = init_gen_state(Vref, Vt, It, delta, Pm);
Beta_old = V(gen_bus); %Save bus voltage angle
end_sim = 0; %Flag to determine end of simulation
t = tinit;
r = 1; %pointer to index output data matrix
% Temp code to delay motor startup
%motor1_model = 0;
%motor2_model = 0;
%motor3_model = 0;
%motor4_model = 0;

% Main program loop
%===================================================================
while end_sim ~= 1
    t2 = t + time_step;
    ts = [t t+half_step t2]; %Set ts to only return three values
tspan = [t t2];

% Run Generator model
%===================================================================
if enable_gen == 1
    % Get voltage from loadflow
    Vt = pu_bus_voltage(gen_bus);
    % Calculate Vd, Vq wrt system
    delta = delta - Beta_old + V(gen_bus);
    Beta_old = V(gen_bus); %Update with new loadflow angle
    [Vd, Vq] = convert_to_gen_ref( delta, real(Vt), imag(Vt));
    % YG0 and YG1 are the generator initial and final state vectors
    [T, YG1] = ode23s('sync_gen_model_01', tspan, YG0, options, GP, Vref, Vd, Vq, Pm);
    YG0 = YG1(end,:); %Get initial variables for the next step
    %Update rotor angle with value calculated by gen model
    delta = YG0(3,1); %Update rotor angle wrt system
%Calculate generator output power
[Pgen, Qgen]=calc_gen_power(YG0, Vt, Vd, Vq, delta);
S0(gen_bus) = Pgen/3; %(Pgen - Perr)/3; %Update loadflow generator power output
S0(gen_bus+n) = Qgen/3; %(Qgen - Perr)/3; %Update loadflow generator reactive power output
end

%===================================================================
% Run motor models
%===================================================================
%MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49 - 6sec reacc
switch motor1_model
  case 1 %abc model
    vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(1)); %Get motor 1 bus voltage from loadflow
    [T,Y] = ode23s('induction_motor_01', tspan, state_motor1, options, vbus, MP(1,:));
    state_motor1 = Y(end,:); %Get initial state variables for next step
    %Convert data from motor model and update loadflow data
    motor1 = update_loadflow_data(t2, vbus, state_motor1);
    % The motor power calculated by the motor model is now transferred to
    % the loadflow model to recalculate system conditions. The S0 vector
    % is updated to reflect the new load on the motor bus.
    S0(MOTOR_BUS(1)) = -motor1(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
    S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(1)) = -motor1(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power
  case 2 %dq model
    vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(1)); %Get motor 1 bus voltage from loadflow
    [T,Y] = ode23s('induction_motor_03', tspan, state_motor1, options, vbus, MP(5,:));
    state_motor1 = Y(end,:); %Get initial state variables for next step
    motor1 = update_loadflow_data_dq_model(state_motor1, vbus, MP(5,:), t2);
    S0(MOTOR_BUS(1)) = -motor1(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
    S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(1)) = -motor1(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power
end

%===================================================================
%MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50 - 9sec reacc
switch motor2_model
  case 1 %abc model
vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(2)); %Get motor 2 bus voltage from loadflow

[T,Y] = ode23s( 'induction_motor_01', tspan, state_motor2, options, vbus, MP(2,:));
state_motor2 = Y(end,:); %Get initial state vars for next step
motor2 = update_loadflow_data(t2, vbus, state_motor2);
S0(MOTOR_BUS(2)) = -motor2(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(2)) = -motor2(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power

case 2
vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(2)); %Get motor 1 bus voltage from loadflow

[T,Y] = ode23s( 'induction_motor_03', tspan, state_motor2, options, vbus, MP(6,:));
state_motor2 = Y(end,:);
motor2 = update_loadflow_data_dq_model(state_motor2, vbus, MP(6,:), t2);
S0(MOTOR_BUS(2)) = -motor2(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(2)) = -motor2(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power
end

%===================================================================
%MOTOR 03 - 24PC104BM 300kW - bus 52 - 9sec - reacc
switch motor3_model

 case 1
vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(3)); %Get motor 3 bus voltage from loadflow

[T,Y] = ode23s( 'induction_motor_01', tspan, state_motor3, options, vbus, MP(3,:));
state_motor3 = Y(end,:); %Get initial state vars for next step
motor3 = update_loadflow_data(t2, vbus, state_motor3);
S0(MOTOR_BUS(3)) = -motor3(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(3)) = -motor3(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power

 case 2
vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(3)); %Get motor 3 bus voltage from loadflow

[T,Y] = ode23s( 'induction_motor_03', tspan, state_motor3, options, vbus, MP(7,:));
state_motor3 = Y(end,:);
motor3 = update_loadflow_data_dq_model(state_motor3, vbus, MP(7,:), t2);
S0(MOTOR_BUS(3)) = -motor3(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(3)) = -motor3(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power
end

%===================================================================

==
switch motor4_model

case 1
    vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(4)); %Get motor 4 bus voltage from loadflow
    [T,Y] = ode23s('induction_motor_01', tspan, state_motor4, options, vbus, MP(4,:));
    state_motor4 = Y(end,:); %Get initial state vars for next step
    motor4 = update_loadflow_data(t2, vbus, state_motor4);
    S0(MOTOR_BUS(4)) = -motor4(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
    S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(4)) = -motor4(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power

    case 2
    vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(MOTOR_BUS(4)); %Get motor 4 bus voltage from loadflow
    [T,Y] = ode23s('induction_motor_03', tspan, state_motor4, options, vbus, MP(8,:));
    state_motor4 = Y(end,:);
    motor4 = update_loadflow_data_dq_model(state_motor4, vbus, MP(8,:), t2);
    S0(MOTOR_BUS(4)) = -motor4(1); %Motor pu instantaneous power
    S0(n+MOTOR_BUS(4)) = -motor4(2); %Motor pu instantaneous reactive power

end

%=================================================================
==
% Generate events
%=================================================================
% Motor switching is specified here
% Disconnection of motor simulated by increasing stator resistance and modifying
% state variables where required.
%=================================================================
% DOL start of motors at t=0.1 sec
%if (t>=0.1) & (t<=0.102)
%    motor1_model = 2;
%    motor2_model = 2;
%    motor3_model = 2;
%    motor4_model = 2;
%end
% Simulate motors tripping and re-starting
if (t>=0.01)&(t<=0.012)
%NB - this will not work if all motors are not modelled using
the same model
% For all simulatione either abc or d-q model used so OK
switch motor1_model
    case 1 %abc model - all motors off line
        MP(1,6) = 1e6; %set high stator resistance
        MP(2,6) = 1e6;
        MP(3,6) = 1e6;
        MP(4,6) = 1e6;
    case 2 %d-q model - all motors offline
        MP(5,4) = 1e6; %set stator resistance high
        MP(6,4) = 1e6;
        MP(7,4) = 1e6;
        MP(8,4) = 1e6;
end
end
if (t>=0.11)&(t<0.112) %Restart after dip
    switch motor1_model
        case 1 %abc model
            MP(1,6) = MP0(1,6);
            MP(2,6) = MP0(2,6);
            MP(3,6) = MP0(3,6);
            MP(4,6) = MP0(4,6);
        case 2 %d-q model
            MP(5,4) = MP0(5,4); %restore original value
            MP(6,4) = MP0(6,4);
            MP(7,4) = MP0(7,4);
            MP(8,4) = MP0(8,4);
    end
end

%===================================================================
% Changes to network specified here
%===================================================================

% Simulate 20% voltage dip at Proteus for 100ms
if (t>= 0.1)&(t<=0.2)
    V(n+1) = 0.8;
else
    V(n+1) = bus_data(1,3); %restore original value
end
% Simulate trip on main 26MW air compressors - assume about 80ms for breakers to open
if (t>=0.18)&(t<=0.182)
    S0(20) = 0;  %set 03KC201 power = 0
    S0(20+n) = 0;  %set 03KC201 vars = 0
    S0(30) = 0;  %set 03KC201 power = 0
    S0(30+n) = 0;  %set 03KC201 vars = 0
end

%===================================================================
% Store runtime data
%===================================================================
I_branch = calc_branch_currents(branch_list);
%save each step data here
SDAT(r,1) = t;
SDAT(r,2) = V(n+MOTOR_BUS(1));%24KC101AM voltage
SDAT(r,3) = V(n+MOTOR_BUS(2));%24PC104AM voltage
SDAT(r,4) = V(n+MOTOR_BUS(3));%24PC104AM voltage
SDAT(r,5) = V(n+MOTOR_BUS(4));%24PC102AM voltage
SDAT(r,6) = motor1(5); %24KC101AM instantaneous current
SDAT(r,7) = motor2(5); %24PC101AM instantaneous current
SDAT(r,8) = motor3(5); %24PC104AM instantaneous current
SDAT(r,9) = motor4(5); %24PC102AM instantaneous current
SDAT(r,10) = motor1(3)/1000; %24KC101AM power (kW)
SDAT(r,11) = motor2(3)/1000; %24PC101AM power (kW)
SDAT(r,12) = motor3(3)/1000; %24PC104AM power (kW)
SDAT(r,13) = motor4(3)/1000; %24PC102AM power (kW)
SDAT(r,14) = motor1(4)/1000; %24KC101AM Reactive power (kVA)
SDAT(r,15) = motor2(4)/1000; %24PC101AM Reactive power (kVA)
SDAT(r,16) = motor3(4)/1000; %24PC104AM Reactive power (kVA)
SDAT(r,17) = motor4(4)/1000; %24PC102AM Reactive power (kVA)
SDAT(r,18) = motor1(6); %24KC101AM speed pu
SDAT(r,19) = motor2(6); %24KC101AM speed pu
SDAT(r,20) = motor3(6); %24PC104AM speed pu
SDAT(r,21) = motor4(6); %24PC102AM speed pu
SDAT(r,22) = V(n+2); %Sub01
SDAT(r,23) = V(n+48); %Sub24 24JG101A
SDAT(r,24) = abs(I_branch(1,1)); %Proteus incomer A current
SDAT(r,25) = abs(I_branch(11,1)); %48GT101 feeder current
SDAT(r,26) = delta*57.2957; %48GT101 rotor angle
SDAT(r,27) = Pgen; %48GT101 power output
SDAT(r,28) = Qgen; %48GT101 reactive power output
SDAT(r,29) = V(n+gen_bus); %48GT101 bus voltage
SDAT(r,30) = YG0(7); %Field voltage
SDAT(r,31) = V(n+7); %Sub 06 11kV busbar
SDAT(r,32) = V(41+n); %Sub 19 525V bus
SDAT(r,33) = abs(I_branch(19,1)); %64JK001B primary
SDAT(r,34) = abs(I_branch(19,2)); %64JK001B secondary
SDAT(r,35) = abs(I_branch(19,3)); %64JK001B tertiary
SDAT(r,36) = abs(I_branch(68,1)); %24KC101 current
SDAT(r,37) = abs(I_branch(69,1)); %24PC101 current
SDAT(r,38) = abs(I_branch(70,1)); %24PC104 current
SDAT(r,39) = abs(I_branch(71,1)); %24PC102 current
SDAT(r,40) = abs(I_branch(61,2)); %24JK101A secondary current
SDAT(r,41) = motor1(7); %Save phase a current
SDAT(r,42) = motor2(7);
SDAT(r,43) = motor3(7);
SDAT(r,44) = motor4(7);
SDAT(r,45) = YG0(4)*57.2957; %Gen rotor angular speed
SDAT(r,46) = YG0(9); %Pm
SDAT(r,47) = S0(gen_bus)*3; %Loadflow power
SDAT(r,48) = S0(gen_bus+n)*3; %LF Q

%print_runtime_data(SDAT,r);
r = r+1; %increment pointer
if t >= end_time
    end_sim = 1; %Check for end of simulation
end
end % End of main simulation loop

figure(1);
plotsim(SDAT);
figure(2);
plotgen(SDAT, end_time);

%Before saving to workspace, all induction motor state variables are
set to the same length
state_motor1 = adjust_state_vector_lengths(state_motor1);
state_motor2 = adjust_state_vector_lengths(state_motor2);
state_motor3 = adjust_state_vector_lengths(state_motor3);
state_motor4 = adjust_state_vector_lengths(state_motor4);
INIT_IM = [state_motor1 state_motor2 state_motor3 state_motor4];

DATESTR(NOW) %End time to console

% END OF MAIN PROGRAM
function print_runtime_data(SDAT,r)

fprintf('t=%6.4f s',SDAT(r,1)); %time
fprintf('%6.4f Vgen',SDAT(r,29)); %Gen voltage
fprintf('%6.3f Pout',SDAT(r,27));
fprintf('%6.3f Qout',SDAT(r,28));
fprintf('%7.2f delta ',SDAT(r,26));
fprintf('%7.3f omega ', SDAT(r,45));%rotor speed
fprintf('%5.3f Pm ', SDAT(r,46)); %Mechanical power
fprintf('%5.3f Plf ', SDAT(r,47));
fprintf('%5.3f Qlf ', SDAT(r,48));
fprintf('
');

fprintf('t=%6.4f s ',SDAT(r,1)); %time
fprintf('6.4f Vgen ',SDAT(r,29)); %Gen voltage
fprintf('6.2f Im1 ',SDAT(r,6));
fprintf('6.2f Im2 ',SDAT(r,7));
fprintf('6.2f Im3 ',SDAT(r,8));
fprintf('7.2f Im4 ', SDAT(r,9));
fprintf('4.3f Pg ', SDAT(r,27));
fprintf('4.3f Qg ', SDAT(r,28));
fprintf('7.3f delta', SDAT(r,26));
fprintf('
');
8.2.2 Event simulation – code section

This is the code added to simtrans.m to generate the events for case study 11.

```matlab
%===================================================================
% Generate events
%===================================================================
% Motor switching is specified here
% Disconnection of motor simulated by increasing stator resistance
% and modifying
% state variables where required.
%===================================================================
% DOL start of motors at t=0.1 sec
if (t>=0.1)&(t<=0.102)
  motor1_model = 2;
  motor2_model = 2;
  motor3_model = 2;
  motor4_model = 2;
end
% Simulate motors tripping and re-starting
if (t>=0.01)&(t<=0.012)
  %NB - this will not work if all motors are not modelled using
  % the same model
  % For all simulatione either abc or d-q model used so OK
  switch motor1_model
  case 1 %abc model - all motors off line
    MP(1,6) = 1e6; %set high stator resistance
    MP(2,6) = 1e6;
    MP(3,6) = 1e6;
    MP(4,6) = 1e6;
  case 2 %d-q model - all motors offline
    MP(5,4) = 1e6; %set stator resistance high
    MP(6,4) = 1e6;
    MP(7,4) = 1e6;
    MP(8,4) = 1e6;
  end
end
if (t>=2.2)&(t<2.202) %24KC101 - 6sec delay (use 2 sec)
  switch motor1_model
  case 1 %abc model
    MP(1,6) = MP0(1,6);
  case 2 %d-q model
    MP(5,4) = MP0(5,4); %restore original value
  end
```
if (t>=4.2)&(t<4.202) %24PC101 & 104 - 9sec delay (use 4 sec)
    switch motor1_model
    case 1 %abc model
        MP(2,6) = MP0(2,6);
        MP(3,6) = MP0(3,6);
    case 2 %d-q model
        MP(6,4) = MP0(6,4); %restore original value
        MP(7,4) = MP0(7,4);
    end
end

if (t>=6.2)&(t<6.202) %24PC102 - 3sec delay ( use 6 sec)
    switch motor1_model
    case 1 %abc model
        MP(4,6) = MP0(4,6);
    case 2 %d-q model
        MP(8,4) = MP0(8,4); %restore original value
    end
end

%===================================================================
% Changes to network specified here
%===================================================================
% Simulate 20% voltage dip at Proteus for 100ms
if (t>= 0.1)&(t<=0.2)
    V(n+1) = 0.8;
else
    V(n+1) = bus_data(1,3); %restore original value
end

% Simulate trip on main 26MW air compressors - assume about 80ms for breakers to open
if (t>=0.18)&(t<=0.182)
    S0(20) = 0;  %set 03KC201 power = 0
    S0(20+n) = 0;  %set 03KC201 vars = 0
    S0(30) = 0;  %set 03KC201 power = 0
    S0(30+n) = 0;  %set 03KC201 vars = 0
end

8.2.3 read_bus_data.m
function PVbus = read_bus_data()

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% REV 01 - 22/08/2004 - Global variables and return variables changed
%******************************************************************************
% Read the bus data from bus.wk1 and mark Voltage controlled busses
% before running loadflow for the first time
% Return vector PVbus indicating PV busses - used when constructing
% Jacobian
% bus.wk1 must have the following structure:
% Col Data
% 1 Bus number (integer) NB bus zero = ground
% 2 Bus type: 1 = swing bus, 2 = VC bus, 3 = load bus
% 3 Bus voltage: Vb (kV)
% 4 Bus voltage angle: theta (degrees)
% 5 Pg = generated power MW
% 6 Qg = generated reactive power MVAr
% 7 Pd = demand power (load) MW
% 8 Qd = demand reactive power (load) MVAr
% 9 Vn = nominal bus operating voltage (kV)

% Bus type and specified data:
%
%     V delta   Pg   Qg   Pd   Qd
% 1: swing bus: Y   Y   N   N   Y   Y
% 2: VC bus:   Y   N   Y   N   Y   Y
% 3: Load bus: N   N   Y   Y   Y   Y
%
% PVbus = [ b2, b3, ...bn ]
%       where bi = 0 for PQ bus and 1 for PV bus

global mvab bus_data n

bus_data = wk1read('bus.wk1',1,0); %read file bus.wk1 omitting
headings
n = size(bus_data,1); %determine number of busses
PVbus = zeros(1,n);
mvab3 = 3*mvab; %Used to convert Bus power to pu
for row = 1:n
    switch bus_data(row,2)
        %Note - All values which are to be ignored for the different
        %bus types
        % are set to zero.
        % - All MW and MVA values are divided by 3 for per-phase
        % representation
    case 1 % swing bus
            bus_data(row,3) = bus_data(row,3)/bus_data(row,9); %convert
cpy voltage to pu
bus_data(row,4) = bus_data(row,4)*(pi/180);  %convert voltage angle to radians
bus_data(row,5) = 0;
bus_data(row,6) = 0;
bu_data(row,7) = bus_data(row,7)/mvab3;  %convert to pu
bus_data(row,8) = bus_data(row,8)/mvab3;

\textbf{case 2} % voltage controlled bus
bus_data(row,3) = bus_data(row,3)/bus_data(row,9);  %convert voltage to pu
bus_data(row,4) = 0;
bus_data(row,5) = bus_data(row,5)/mvab3;
bus_data(row,6) = 0;
bus_data(row,7) = bus_data(row,7)/mvab3;
bus_data(row,8) = bus_data(row,8)/mvab3;
PVbus(1,row) = 1;  %set flag to indicate PV bus

\textbf{case 3} % load bus
bus_data(row,3) = 0;
bus_data(row,4) = 0;
bus_data(row,5) = bus_data(row,5)/mvab3;
bus_data(row,6) = bus_data(row,6)/mvab3;
bus_data(row,7) = bus_data(row,7)/mvab3;
bus_data(row,8) = bus_data(row,8)/mvab3;

end  %switch
end  %for

\textbf{8.2.4 build\_Ybus.m}

\textbf{function} Y = build\_Ybus()
\textbf{function} Y = build\_Ybus()  \textbf{Y} = admittance matrix

% %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% % REV 01 - 22/08/2004 - global variable usage and function parameters modified
% %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% Builds the Ybus matrix from the data in the file branch.wk1
% Also returns the branch data matrix for use when calculating
% branch currents
% branch.wk1 must have the following structure:
% %
% Each non-blank row has the following format:
% All Resistance/Reactance values are pu
% 
% \% Col  Feeder  Transformer  3wdg Transformer  Shunt Load
% \% 1  Type=1  Type=2  Type = 3  Type = 4
% \% 2  Bus1 pri-bus pri-bus  bus
% \% 3  Bus2 sec-bus sec-bus  MVA(pu)
% \% 4  R  R  ter-bus  MVAR(pu)
global branch_data n Y

branch_data = wk1read('branch.wk1');
Y = zeros(n); %create Y matrix

elements = size(branch_data,1); %Determine number of branch elements

for row = 1:elements
    component_type = branch_data(row,1); %Read component type

    switch component_type
    case 1 %Feeder
        write_feeder_data(row);
    case 2 %Two winding transformer
        write_transformer_data(row);
    case 3 %Three winding transformer
        write_transformer3_data(row);
    case 4 %Shunt connected load
        write_load_data(row);
    otherwise
        error('Undefined component type in branch list')
    end %case
end %For loop to read in all branch components
function write_load_data(row)
% Write load data to Y_matrix

global branch_data Y

% Given pu apparent power Spu, the pu impedance = 1/(S*pu/3) where
% S*pu = complex conjugate of pu Apparent power. This is divided by 3
% for per/phase representation
% thus the admittance is simply 1/Zpu = S*pu/3
Yl = complex(branch_data(row,3), branch_data(row,4));
bus = branch_data(row,2);
Y(bus,bus) = Y(bus,bus) + (conj(Yl)/3); %Conjugate needed since P = VI*

function write_feeder_data(row)
% Write feeder data to Y matrix

global branch_data Y

Yn = 1/complex(branch_data(row,4), branch_data(row,5)); %Create Y
bus1 = branch_data(row,2);
bus2 = branch_data(row,3);
Y(bus2,bus2) = Y(bus2,bus2) + Yn;
Y(bus1,bus1) = Y(bus1,bus1) + Yn;
Y(bus1,bus2) = Y(bus1,bus2) - Yn; %subtract off-diagonal elements
Y(bus2,bus1) = Y(bus2,bus1) - Yn;

function write_transformer_data(row)
%Write two-winding transformer data to Y matrix
%Transformer is modelled as an ideal transformer with a complex
%ratio feeding
%the transformer impedance, giving the admittance matrix:
%
% [Ip] [ Y/(ai*av) -Y/ai ] [ Vp ]
% [Is] = [ -Y/av  Y ] [ Vs ]
% where
% av = complex turns ratio for voltages = u + jv
% ai = complex turns ratio for currents = u - jv
% v = r*cos(beta), u = r*sin(beta)
% r = turns ratio and beta = phase shift

global branch_data Y

bus1 = branch_data(row,2); %primary bus
bus2 = branch_data(row,3); %secondary bus
Yt = 1/complex(branch_data(row,4),branch_data(row,5));  %Transformer admittance

%Calculate the complex turns ratio
alpha = complex(cos(branch_data(row,8)),sin(branch_data(row,8)));
alpha = alpha * branch_data(row,11); %multiply by tap value
Y1 = Yt/(alpha* conj(alpha)); %Calculate primary node admittance
Y(bus1,bus1) = Y(bus1,bus1) + Y1;
Y1 = Yt/conj(alpha); %Calculate pri-sec admittance
Y(bus1,bus2) = Y(bus1,bus2) - Y1;
Y1 = Yt/alpha; %sec-pri admittance
Y(bus2,bus1) = Y(bus2,bus1) - Y1;
Y(bus2,bus2) = Y(bus2,bus2) + Yt; %secondary node admittance

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function write_transformer3_data(row)
%Write three winding transformer data

global branch_data Y

bus1 = branch_data(row,2); %primary bus
bus2 = branch_data(row,3); %secondary bus
bus3 = branch_data(row,4); %tertiary bus
bus4 = branch_data(row,5); %Imaginary internal bus used to model the transformer
Zps = complex(branch_data(row,6),branch_data(row,7)); %primary/sec impedance
Zpt = complex(branch_data(row,8),branch_data(row,9)); %primary/ter impedance
Zst = complex(branch_data(row,10),branch_data(row,11)); %sec/ter impedance
Y1 = 2/(Zps + Zpt - Zst); %admittances used to model transformer
Y(bus1,bus1) = Y(bus1,bus1) + Y1;

Page 221 of 365
\[
Y(\text{bus1,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus1,bus4}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus1}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus2}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) + Y1;
\]
\[
Y1 = 2/(Zps + Zst - Zpt);
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus2,bus2}) = Y(\text{bus2,bus2}) + Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus2,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus2,bus4}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus2}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus2}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) + Y1;
\]
\[
Y1 = 2/(Zst + Zpt - Zps);
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus3,bus3}) = Y(\text{bus3,bus3}) + Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus3,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus3,bus4}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus3}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus3}) - Y1;
\]
\[
Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) = Y(\text{bus4,bus4}) + Y1;
\]

8.2.5 `initialise_NR.m`

```matlab
function [V, S0] = initialise_NR
% Initialise the voltage and power vector
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% REV 01 - Added functions to reload results from previous loadflow
% REV 02 - Removed functions to reload data - easier to do in main
% % progr. since S0 and V0 can be directly set as desired
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% V = [ theta1, ..., theta_n, V1, ... ,Vn] (transposed)
% S0 = [ P1, .. , Pn, Q1, .. , Qn ] (transposed)
% Voltage angles are assumed to be in radians

global bus_data n

V = zeros( 2*n , 1); % initialise voltage vector
S0 = V;
V(n+1:end) = 1; % set all voltages = 1pu
for row = 1:n
    switch bus_data(row,2)
    case 1 % swing bus
        V(row) = bus_data(row,4); % swing bus voltage angle
        V(row+n) = bus_data(row,3); % swing bus voltage
        S0(row) = -bus_data(row,7); % Pd (-ve)
        S0(row+n) = -bus_data(row,8); % Qd (-ve)
    case 2 % voltage controlled bus
        V(row+n) = bus_data(row,3); % controlled bus voltage
        S0(row) = bus_data(row,5) - bus_data(row,7); % Pg-Pd
        S0(row+n) = -bus_data(row,8); % Qd (-ve)
    case 3 % load bus
```

Page 222 of 365
% S0(row) = bus_data(row,5)-bus_data(row,7); %Pg-Pd
% S0(row+n) = bus_data(row,6)-bus_data(row,8); %Pg-Pd
end %switch
end %for

8.2.6 set_motor_parameters.m

function [MP, MOTOR_BUS] = set_motor_parameters(motor_count)
%[MP, MOTOR_BUS] = set_motor_parameters()
%Set up induction motor model parameters

% MP = motor model parameters
% All inductance and resistance values are in MKSA units
% MP = [Lsl, Lsm, Lsrn, Lrm, Lrl, Rs, Rr, H, LC, LT, P, Tf, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsrn = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - set according to model
% Vas gives Lsrn = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
% MP(6) = Rs = stator resistance
% MP(7) = Rr = rotor resistance
% MP(8) = H = inertia constant
% MP(9) = L = load constant
% MP(10) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(11) = number of pole pairs
% MP(12) = Torque due to friction and windage at rated speed.
% MP(13) = Rotor resistance variation factor Rr at standstill = Rr*(1+(factor*slip))
% MP(14) = Rotor reactance variation factor Xr at standstill = Xr*(1-(factor*slip))
% MP(15) to MP(21) - not used
% MOTOR_BUS = loadflow motor bus

%===================================================================
% Revision History
% 2005/08/02 - Added parameters for simple single-cage induction motor model
%===================================================================

MP = zeros(motor_count*2, 21);
MOTOR_BUS = zeros(motor_count,1);
% Parameters for abc model
%
% Note: MOTOR_BUS is an array storing the connection bus numbers of the motors to be simulated. There is no value stored for the d-q model since this simply uses the abc model data

%===================================================================

% MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49
%===================================================================
MOTOR_BUS(1) = 49; %Motor 1 bus number

MP(1,1) = 0.03592; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(1,2) = 0.8726; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(1,3) = MP(1,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
MP(1,4) = MP(1,2); %Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
MP(1,5) = 0.05389; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(1,6) = 1.1895; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(1,7) = 1.941; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(1,8) = 5.5; %H = inertia constant
MP(1,9) = 0.018; %L = load constant approx 95% of 550kW load
MP(1,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(1,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(1,12) = 37.93; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed (Nm)
MP(1,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 3Rr
MP(1,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr

%===================================================================

% MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50
%===================================================================
MOTOR_BUS(2) = 50; %Motor 2 bus number

MP(2,1) = 0.0671; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(2,2) = 1.844; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(2,3) = MP(2,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
MP(2,4) = MP(2,2); %Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
MP(2,5) = 0.1005; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(2,6) = 1.456; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(2,7) = 2.739; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(2,8) = 3.3; %H = inertia constant
MP(2,9) = 7e-3; %L = load constant 70% of load
MP(2,10) = 2;%LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(2,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(2,12) = 27; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed
MP(2,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 2.5Rr
MP(2,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 03 - 24PC104AM 300kW - bus 52
%===================================================================
MOTOR_BUS(3) = 52; %Motor 3 bus number
MP(3,1) = 0.0671; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(3,2) = 1.844; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(3,3) = MP(2,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
MP(3,4) = MP(2,2); %Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
MP(3,5) = 0.1005; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(3,6) = 1.456; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(3,7) = 2.739; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(3,8) = 2.6; %6.3 H = inertia constant
MP(3,9) = 8e-3; %L = load constant 80% of load
MP(3,10) = 2;%LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(3,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(3,12) = 27; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed
MP(3,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 4Rr
MP(3,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 04 - 24PC102AM 850kW - bus 51
%===================================================================
MOTOR_BUS(4) = 51; %Motor 4 bus number
MP(4,1) = 0.023393; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(4,2) = 0.7080; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(4,3) = MP(4,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
MP(4,4) = MP(4,2); %Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
MP(4,5) = 0.03509; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(4,6) = 1.2555; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(4,7) = 1.133; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(4,8) = 9; %H = inertia constant
MP(4,9) = 0.02064; %L = load constant 80% of load
MP(4,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(4,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(4,12) = 24; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed (Nm)
MP(4,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 3Rr
MP(4,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% Parameters for simplified motor models
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% MP = motor model parameters in MKSA
%
% MP = [X', T'o, Xo, R1, Hm, L, LT, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = X': Transient reactance
% MP(2) = T'o: open circuit time constant
% MP(3) = Xo: open circuit reactance
% MP(4) = R1: Stator resistance
% MP(5) = Hm = inertia constant
% MP(6) = L = load constant
% MP(7) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(8) = bus voltage (kV)
% MP(9) = not used
% MP(10) = not used
% MP(11) = not used
% MP(12) = not used
% MP(13) = Motor base MVA
% MP(14) - MP(21) are not used for this model

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
R1 = 1.189;
X1 = 6.771;
Xm = 274;
X2 = 10.16;
R2 = 0.647;

MP(5,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(5,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); %open circuit time constant
MP(5,3) = X1+Xm; %open circuit reactance
MP(5,4) = R1; %Stator resistance
```
MP(5,5) = 160;          %H, inertia constant
MP(5,6) = 4.73e-3;      %load constant 80% load
MP(5,7) = 2;            %Load type
MP(5,8) = 6.6;          %bus voltage (kv)
MP(5,13) = 0.55;        %Sb(MVA) for motor

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50
%===================================================================
R1 = 1.456;
X1 = 12.64;
Xm = 579;
X2 = 18.96;
R2 = 0.913;

MP(6,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(6,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2);    %open circuit time constant
MP(6,3) = X1+Xm;                  %open circuit reactance
MP(6,4) = R1;                     %Stator resistance
MP(6,5) = 70;                     %H, inertia constant
MP(6,6) = 2.162e-3;              %load constant 80% load
MP(6,7) = 2;                      %Load type
MP(6,8) = 6.6;                    %bus voltage (kv)
MP(6,13) = 0.3;                   %Sb(MVA) for motor

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 03 - 24PC104AM 300kW - bus 52
%===================================================================
R1 = 3.464;
X1 = 14.09;
Xm = 420.6;
X2 = 21.14;
R2 = 1.259;

MP(7,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(7,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2);    %open circuit time constant
MP(7,3) = X1+Xm;                  %open circuit reactance
MP(7,4) = R1;                     %Stator resistance
MP(7,5) = 70;                     %H, inertia constant
MP(7,6) = 2.162e-3;              %load constant 80% load
MP(7,7) = 2;                      %Load type
MP(7,8) = 6.6;                    %bus voltage (kv)
```
MP(7,13) = 0.3; %Sb(MVA) for motor

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% MOTOR 04 - 24PC102AM 800kW - bus 51
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

R1 = 1.255;
X1 = 4.409;
Xm = 222.4;
X2 = 6.614;
R2 = 0.377;

MP(8,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(8,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); %open circuit time constant
MP(8,3) = X1+Xm; %open circuit reactance
MP(8,4) = R1; %Stator resistance
MP(8,5) = 200; %H, inertia constant
MP(8,6) = 6.485e-3; %load constant 80% load
MP(8,7) = 2; %Load type
MP(8,8) = 6.6; %bus voltage (kv)
MP(8,13) = 0.8; %Sb(MVA) for motor

8.2.7 set_generator_parameters.m

function GEN_PAR = set_generator_parameters
% [GEN_PAR] = set_generator_parameters creates matrix with generator parameters
%
% GP = [Rs Xd X'd X'do Xq X'd T'qo AVR_mode]
% 48GT101 prameters - use with model sync_gen_01,02
% Note all pu values have been referred to 100MVA base
% AVR parameters are not listed here but are coded into AVR DE's.

    GEN_PAR = zeros(1,7);
    GEN_PAR(1) = 0.003; % Stator winding resistance - ASSUMED VALUE
    % d - axis parameters
    GEN_PAR(2) = 1.421; % Synchronous reactance Xd
    GEN_PAR(3) = 0.1571; % Transient reactance X'd
    GEN_PAR(4) = 9.5; % Open circuit transient time constant T'do
    % q - axis parameters
    GEN_PAR(5) = 1.3143; % Synchronous reactance Xq
    GEN_PAR(6) = 0.2; % Transient reactance X'q - ASSUMED VALUE
GEN_PAR(7) = 0.5; % Open circuit transient time constant
T'qo - ASSUMED VALUE
% Inertia constant is set in the model - no need to change this
% value thus
% not included here

8.2.8 set_motor_state_vector.m

function SM = set_motor_state_vector( INIT_IM, motor_no, model )
% Sets up the initial motor model state vectors from the input state
% vector matrix
% based on the model selected

SM = INIT_IM(:,motor_no); % Default abc model uses full state vector
if model == 2 % d-q model only uses first three variables
    SM = SM(1:3,1);
end

8.2.9 locate_gen_axis.m

function [delta, It, Vt] = locate_gen_axis (gen_bus)
% Locate generator axis wrt system axis.

global n V GP S0

% Determine generator complex power - Loadflow power is on per phase
% basis and must be multiplied by three
Sgen = complex(S0(gen_bus), S0(gen_bus+n))*3;
% Calculate phase angle
phi = angle(Sgen);
% Take complex conjugate of Sgen to ensure that Q is negative for
% leading power factor and positive for lagging so that the phase
% angle of the current is correct
Sgen = conj(Sgen);
% Get terminal voltage
V_magnitude = V(gen_bus+n);
V_angle = V(gen_bus); % Angle wrt swing bus
Vre = V_magnitude*cos(V_angle); % Real part of voltage
Vim = V_magnitude*sin(V_angle); % Imaginary part of voltage
Vt = complex(Vre, Vim); % Complex voltage
It = conj(Sgen/Vt); % Terminal current
% Calculate internal voltage angle
% temp1 = (xq*cos(phi)+r*sin(phi))*|It|
temp1 = (GP(5)*cos(phi)+GP(1)*sin(phi))*abs(It);
% temp2 = |Vt|+|It|*(r*cos(phi)-xq*sin(phi))
temp2 = V_magnitude + ( abs(It)*(GP(1)*cos(phi)-GP(5)*sin(phi)));
d_int = atan(temp1/temp2); %Internal voltage angle
delta = d_int + V_angle;

8.2.10 *init_gen_state.m*

function YG0 = init_gen_state(Vref, Vt, It, delta, Pref)
% This is called after the first loadflow solution to determine
% generator initial state variables
% Vt = complex terminal voltage
% It = complex terminal current
% delta = machine ref frame angle wrt system reference frame
% Pm0 = initial steady-state mechanical input power

global GP

% Calculate voltage and current dq components
[Vd, Vq] = convert_to_gen_ref(delta, real(Vt), imag(Vt));
[Id, Iq] = convert_to_gen_ref(delta, real(It), imag(It));
% Calculate initial values of state variables
% E'do = (x'q-xq)Iq
Ed_t0 = (GP(6)-GP(5))*Iq;
% E'go = Vq + rIq - x'd*Id
Eq_t0 = Vq + GP(1)*Iq - GP(3)*Id;
delta_e0 = delta;
omega_e0 = 0;
% Efdo = (E'qo - (xd - x'd)*Id)/0.9436
Efd0 = (Eq_t0 - (GP(2)-GP(3))*Id)/0.9436;
X10 = abs(Vt);
% Calculate the exciter saturation function
if Efd0 > 4.06
    %Use SE2
    SE = ((0.2292*Efd0)-1)*Efd0;
else
    %Use SE1
    SE = Efd0^2*0.4757;
end
% X20 = SE + KE*Vfd, but KE = 1
X20 = SE + Efd0;
% X40 = Vref-X1-(X2/KA), KA = 1762
X40 = Vref - X10 - (X20 / 1762);
Pm0 = Pref; % omega_e0 = 0
YG0 = [Ed_t0; Eq_t0; delta_e0; omega_e0; X10; X20; Efd0; X40; Pm0];
8.2.11 pu_bus_voltage.m

```matlab
function Vt = pu_bus_voltage(gen_bus)
% Reads generator bus voltage from loadflow and returns as a complex
% variable Vt = (Vr+JVm) where Vr = real bus voltage, Vm = imaginary
% bus voltage. This routine is used for the generator model and the
% single-cage induction machine model

global n V

V_magnitude = V(gen_bus+n);
V_angle = V(gen_bus); %Angle wrt swing bus
Vre = V_magnitude*cos(V_angle); % Real part of voltage
Vim = V_magnitude*sin(V_angle); % Imaginary part of voltage
Vt = complex(Vre, Vim); % Complex voltage
```

8.2.12 convert_to_gen_ref.m

```matlab
function [Xd, Xq] = convert_to_gen_ref( delta, Xre, Xim )
% Convert voltage or current from system reference frame to
% the generator reference frame

Xd = -sin(delta)*Xre + cos(delta)*Xim;
Xq = cos(delta)*Xre + sin(delta)*Xim;
```

8.2.13 calc_gen_power.m

```matlab
function [Pg, Qg]=calc_gen_power(YG1, Vt, Vd, Vq, delta )
% Calculate generator output power and vars to update loadflow.
% YG1 = state variable from solution of generator model
% Vt = complex bus voltage (system reference)
% Vd, Vq = bus voltage (generator model reference)

global GP

% Calculate Id, Iq
% temp = (r^2+xd''*xq')
temp = GP(3)*GP(6) + GP(1)^2;
% Id = (E'd-Vd)^x'q(Vq-E'q))/temp
Id = ((GP(1)*(YG1(1,1)-Vd))+(GP(6)*(Vq-YG1(2,1))))/temp;
% Iq = (E'd-Vd-r*Id)/x'q
Iq = (YG1(1,1)-Vd-GP(1)*Id)/GP(6);
% Convert current to system reference
Ire = cos(delta)*Iq - sin(delta)*Id;
Iim = sin(delta)*Iq + cos(delta)*Id;
It = complex(Ire, Iim);
S = Vt*conj(It); %Complex power
```
\[ Pg = \text{real}(S); \]
\[ Qg = -\text{imag}(S); \]

**8.2.14 calculate_bus_voltage.m**

```matlab
function vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(bus)
% Get phase rms bus voltage from loadflow
% vbus = calculate_bus_voltage(bus)
% bus = bus number
% vbus = [vbus, angle]
% vb = bus voltage
% va = voltage angle (rad) calculated during loadflow solution
% Multiply bus voltage by 1000 since branch data values in kV

global n bus_data V

vb = (V(n+bus)*bus_data(bus,9))*1000; % l-l rms bus voltage
angle = V(bus); % bus voltage angle
vbus = [vb angle];
```

**8.2.15 update_loadflow_data.m**

```matlab
function S_motor = update_loadflow_data(t, vmot, MSV)
% S_motor = update_loadflow_data(t, vmot, MSV)
% t = time
% vmot = motor terminal voltage
% MSV = motor state variables
%
% This function is used with the abc Induction motor model
% S洺ot = [Ppu Qpu P Q Im omega, Ia]
% Ppu = inst. motor power (pu) (per-phase)
% Qpu = inst. motor reactive power (pu) (per-phase)
% P = inst motor power (W) (3-phase)
% Q = inst motor reactive power (3-phase)
% Im = inst. rms motor current (A)
% omega = motor_speed (pu)
% Ia = phase A instantaneous motor current

global mvab

S_motor = zeros(1,7);
S_motor(6) = MSV(8)/(100*pi); %Since all motors are single pole this
% calculation ignores the number of motor poles
% Calculate instantaneous motor voltages in abc reference frame
Vm = calc_abc_tmnl_voltage(vmot,t); %Calculate instantaneous bus power
S_motor(3) = Vm(1)*MSV(1)+Vm(2)*MSV(2)+Vm(3)*MSV(3);
S_motor(1) = S_motor(3)/(3e6*mvab); %convert to pu and divide by 3
%Instantaneous reactive power
%The calculated value will be -ve for lagging power factor, invert
%to get positive value since +ve values are assumed to be power input
%into the machine.
temp1 = MSV(2)-MSV(3); %Ibs - Ics
temp2 = MSV(3)-MSV(1); %Ics - Ias
temp3 = MSV(1)-MSV(2); %Ias - Ibs
S_motor(4) = -(Vm(1)*temp1+Vm(2)*temp2+Vm(3)*temp3)/sqrt(3);
S_motor(2) = S_motor(4)/(3e6*mvab); %convert to pu and divide by 3
%Calculate the instantaneous rms motor current.
S_motor(5) = sqrt((1/3)*(MSV(1)^2+MSV(2)^2+MSV(3)^2));
S_motor(7) = MSV(1); %Phase a inst. stator current

8.2.16 calc_abc_tmnl_voltage.m

function Vinst = calc_abc_tmnl_voltage(v,t)
% % Calculate the three instantaneous phase voltages to allow motor power
% to be determined. The voltages are in the abc reference frame
% v = [Vt Va] = motor terminal rms line voltage and angle
% The phase p-p voltage is calculated and the 30degree phase shift between
% phase and line voltage taken into account

Vinst = zeros(3,1);

TWOpi3 = 2*pi/3;
v_angle = v(2)-(pi/6); %Voltage angle from loadflow - 30degrees
% a = instantaneous bus voltage angle
a = (100 * pi * t) + v_angle;
veak = v(1)*sqrt(2/3);
Vinst(1,1) = vpeak*cos( a );
Vinst(2,1) = vpeak*cos( a - TWOpi3);
Vinst(3,1) = vpeak*cos( a + TWOpi3);

8.2.17 update_loadflow_data_dq_model.m

function  Smot = update_loadflow_data_dq_model(SV, vbus, MP, t)
% Calculate the real and reactive power for the single cage induction
% motor model
% SV = model state variables SV = [E'r, E'm, S]
% vbus = [atal, angle_vbus ]
% MP = motor model parameters
% Smot = [Ppu Qpu P Q Im omega, Ia]
global mvab

Smot = zeros(1,7);

temp = vbus(1)/sqrt(3);
Vr = temp*cos(vbus(2));
Vm = temp*sin(vbus(2));

Ir = (R1*(Vr-E'r)+X'(Vm-E'm))/(R1^2+X'^2)
Ir = ((MP(4)*(Vr-SV(1,1)))+(MP(1)*(Vm-SV(2,1))))/(MP(4)^2+MP(1)^2);

Im = (Vm-E'm-X'Ir)/R1
Im = (Vm-SV(2,1)-(MP(1)*Ir))/MP(4);
It = complex(Ir,Im);
Vt = complex(Vr, Vm);
Sm = Vt*conj(It);
Smot(3) = real(Sm)*3; %Save Power
Smot(4) = imag(Sm)*3; %Save reactive power
% Change to system base
Smot(1) = Smot(3)/(mvab*3e6);
Smot(2) = Smot(4)/(mvab*3e6);
%Convert to pu (motor base)
Smot(5) = abs(It); %rms current (A)
Smot(6) = (1-SV(3,1)); %Calculate speed pu
Smot(7) = abs(It)*1.414*cos((100*pi*t)+angle(It)); %Calculate
instantaneous phase a current

8.2.18 calc_branch_currents.m

function Ib = calc_branch currents(branch_list)

% Ib = calc_branch currents( branch_list ) Calculates the branch
currents

%REV 01 - Added load power calculations - 13/08/2004
%REV 02 - Added functions to calculate only selected branch currents
%28/08/2004
%If the vector branch_list is omitted, values are calculated for all
branches
%If the vector branch_list is present, values are only calculated
for the branches
% listed in the branch_list vector
% branch_list = [b1 b2 .... bn]
% V = bus voltage matrix
% Data is returned in Ib with row n = branch n
% When branch_list is specified, currents are only calculated for the
% specific branches
% the rest are left = 0
% Ib = complex matrix with current corresponding to each element with
% the following
% format: (All values in MKSA)
% col:    1      2   3
% feeder:  If (b1 - b2)  0     0
% transformer:  Ip     Is  0
% 3 wdg trfmr:  Ip  Is     It
% Load     Il    MVA   MVAr
% n = number of busses
% mvab = base mva
global Ib mvab n bus_data branch_data V
elements = size(branch_data,1); %Determine the number of branch
elements
Ib = zeros(elements,3); %Create branch current matrix
if nargin == 0
    %Calculate all branch currents
    for row = 1:elements
        component_type = branch_data(row,1); %Read component type
        switch component_type
            case 1 %Feeder
                calc_feeder_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 2 %Two winding transformer
                calc_transformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 3 %Three winding transformer
                calc_3wtransformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 4 %Shunt connected load
                calc_load_current(row, n, V, branch_data, bus_data, mvab);
                otherwise
                    error('Undefined component type in branch list')
                end %case
        end %switch
    end %for loop to read all elements
else
    %Calculate only selected branch currents
    for row = branch_list
        component_type = branch_data(row,1); %Read component type
        switch component_type
            case 1 %Feeder
                calc_feeder_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 2 %Two winding transformer
                calc_transformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 3 %Three winding transformer
                calc_3wtransformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
            case 4 %Shunt connected load
                calc_load_current(row, n, V, branch_data, bus_data, mvab);
                otherwise
                    error('Undefined component type in branch list')
                end %case
        end %switch
    end %for loop to read all elements
end %if
calc_feeder_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
case 2 %Two winding transformer
calc_transformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
case 3 %Three winding transformer
calc_3wtransformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab);
case 4 %Shunt connected load
calc_load_current(row, n, V, branch_data, bus_data, mvab);
otherwise
    error('Undefined component type in branch list')
end %case
end %for loop to read selected elements
end %If nargin

%***************************************************************************

function calc_feeder_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab)
%Calculate feeder current from bus 1 to bus 2

global Ib

Z = complex(branch_data(row,4), branch_data(row,5)); %Feeder impedance
bus1 = branch_data(row,2);
bus2 = branch_data(row,3);
% Calculate complex bus voltages
V1 = V(bus1+n)*cos(V(bus1))+i*sin(V(bus1));
V2 = V(bus2+n)*cos(V(bus2))+i*sin(V(bus2));
%Calculate base current
Ibase = (mvab*1000)/branch_data(row,6)*sqrt(3);
Ib(row,1) = ((V1-V2)/Z)*Ibase; %Save branch current

%***************************************************************************

function calc_transformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab)
%Calculate transformer primary and secondary currents

global Ib

bus1 = branch_data(row,2); %primary bus
bus2 = branch_data(row,3); %secondary bus
Yt = 1/complex(branch_data(row,4),branch_data(row,5)); %Transformer impedance
%Calculate the complex turns ratio
alpha = complex(cos(branch_data(row,8)),sin(branch_data(row,8)));

Page 236 of 365
alpha = alpha * branch_data(row,11); %multiply by tap value
Y11 = Yt/(alpha* conj(alpha)); %Calculate primary node admittance
Y12 = -Yt/conj(alpha); %Calculate pri-sec admittance
Y21 = -Yt/alpha; %sec-pri admittance
Vp = V(bus1+n)*complex(cos(V(bus1)),sin(V(bus1)));
Vs = V(bus2+n)*complex(cos(V(bus2)),sin(V(bus2)));
Ibase = (mvab*1000)/branch_data(row,9)* sqrt(3);
Ib(row,1) = (Y11*Vp + Y12*Vs)*Ibase; %Primary current
Ibase = (mvab*1000)/branch_data(row,10)* sqrt(3);
Ib(row,2) = -(Y21*Vp + Yt*Vs)*Ibase; %Secondary current
%Note the negative of the secondary current is taken since the model assumes
%current flow into the transformer

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function calc_3wtransformer_current(row, n, V, branch_data, mvab)
%Calculate transformer primary secondary and tertiary currents

global  Ib
bus1 = branch_data(row,2); %primary bus
bus2 = branch_data(row,3); %secondary bus
bus3 = branch_data(row,4); %tertiary bus
bus4 = branch_data(row,5); %Imaginary internal bus used to model the transformer
Zps = complex(branch_data(row,6),branch_data(row,7)); %primary/sec impedance
Zpt = complex(branch_data(row,8),branch_data(row,9)); %primary/ter impedance
Zst = complex(branch_data(row,10),branch_data(row,11)); %sec/ter impedance
Zp = (Zps + Zpt - Zst)/2; %impedances used to model transformer
Zs = (Zps + Zst - Zpt)/2;
Zt = (Zst + Zpt - Zps)/2;
Vp = V(bus1+n)*complex(cos(V(bus1)),sin(V(bus1)));
Vs = V(bus2+n)*complex(cos(V(bus2)),sin(V(bus2)));
Vt = V(bus3+n)*complex(cos(V(bus3)),sin(V(bus3)));
Vm = V(bus4+n)*complex(cos(V(bus4)),sin(V(bus4)));
Ibase = (mvab*1000)/branch_data(row,17)* sqrt(3); %Calc base current
Ib(row,1) = ((Vp - Vm)/Zp)*Ibase; %Calculate primary,secondary and tertiary currents
Ibase = (mvab*1000)/branch_data(row,18)* sqrt(3);
The secondary and tertiary currents are calculated assuming flow out of the transformer.

\[ I_{b\text{,2}}(row,2) = \frac{(V_m - V_s)}{Z_s} \cdot I_{\text{base}}; \]

\[ I_{\text{base}} = \frac{mvab \times 1000}{\text{branch\_data}(row,19)} \times \sqrt{3}; \]

\[ I_{b\text{,3}}(row,3) = \frac{(V_m - V_t)}{Z_t} \cdot I_{\text{base}}; \]

function calc_load_current(row, n, V, branch_data, bus_data, mvab)
%Calculate bus load current

global Ib

% Given pu apparent power Spu, the pu impedance = 1/(S*pu/3)
% * denotes complex conjugate, and S*pu is divided by three for per/phase representation
\[ Z_l = \frac{3}{\text{conj}((\text{complex}(\text{branch\_data}(row,3), \text{branch\_data}(row,4)))}; \]

\[ \text{bus} = \text{branch\_data}(row,2); \]

\[ V_b = V(\text{bus}+n) \times \text{complex}(\cos(V(\text{bus})), \sin(V(\text{bus}))); \]
%Calculated Bus voltage in pu

\[ I_{\text{base}} = \frac{mvab \times 1000}{\text{bus\_data}(\text{bus},9)} \times \sqrt{3}; \]
%Base current

\[ I_{b}(row,1) = \frac{(V_b \cdot I_{\text{base}})}{Z_l}; \]
%Load current in amps

\[ V_b = V_b \times \text{bus\_data}(\text{bus},9); \]
%Bus voltage in kV

\[ V_A = \sqrt{3} \times V_b \times \text{conj}(I_{b\text{,1}})} / 1000; \]
%Apparent power in MVA

\[ I_{b\text{,2}}(row,2) = \text{real}(V_A); \]
%MW

\[ I_{b\text{,3}}(row,3) = \text{imag}(V_A); \]
%MVAr

8.2.19 loadflow.m

function loadflow(maxloops, max_error)
% [V, S0] = loadflow(maxloops, max_error, PV_bus, Y, S0)

% REV 01 - 22/08/2004 - smaller functions added to end of this file
% REV 02 - 22/08/2004 - modified to be called from simtrans
% REV 03 - 02/08/2005 - removed mvab, bus_data & branch_data from
%   global variables - not used

% Data is read from the following files:
% branch.wk1: Branch data for constructing [Y]
% bus.wk1: Bus data defining swing bus (bus 1), load and constant
% voltage busses

% Variables used
% mvab = constant - base MVA
% Y = bus admittance matrix - all values in pu
% Ymag - magnitudes of bus admittances
% Yang - bus admittance angles
% bus_data = System bus data - read in from file "bus.wk1" - refer to read_bus_data.m for format
% branch_data = system branch data - read in from file "branch.wk1" - refer to build_Ybus.m for format
% PVbus = Vector used to keep track of voltage-controlled busses - used when calculating the
%         Jacobian matrix
% n = number of system busses
% V = bus voltage vector - refer to initialise_NR.m for format
% S0 = Current estimate of bus power - refer to initialise_NR.m for format
% S1 = bus power estimate based on current voltage values
% J = Jacobian matrix

global  n V Ymag Yang S0 PV_bus

% Loop starts here
q = 0; %quit flag
loopcount = 0; %Used to count iterations
while q == 0
    S1 = calc_bus_power(Ymag,Yang); %Calculate Active & reactive powers at all busses
    deltaS = S0 - S1;
    %Determine power mismatch
    mismatch = max(abs(deltaS)); %Get value of the largest mismatch element.
    if mismatch < max_error
        q = 1; %stop iteration
    else
        q = 0; %Continue iteration
    end
if q == 0
    J = calculate_jacobian(S1,PV_bus); %Calculate the Jacobian matrix
    deltaV = calculate_dV(deltaS,J,PV_bus); %Calculate the new delta-V values
    %Calculate new voltage estimate. The last two parameters allow limiting of the deltaV and
    %delta@ values - can improve convergence where phase shifting transformers present
    %lv = 0.05 and lt = 0.5 (30degrees) reduces iterations by 1
    calc_new_voltage_estimate(deltaV,PV_bus,0,0);
    S0 = update_power_vector(S1,S0,PV_bus);
    loopcount = loopcount + 1;
if loopcount > maxloops
    error('Load flow did not converge');
    q = 1; %Stop program
end
end
end %while loop


%####################################################################
% End of main function
%####################################################################

function S1 = calc_bus_power(Ymag, Yang )

%S1 = calc_bus_power(Ymag, Yang, V)
%Calculate Pi and Qi based on the current value of V
% V = [V1, V2,...,Vn,V1,V2,...,Vn] (0 = theta)
% S1 = [P1, ..Pn, Q1, ..Qn](transpose)
%
% Si = Pi + JQi
% Pi = sum: j = 1 to n : |Vi||Vj||Yij|cos(@j-@i+&ij) & = delta = complex admittance angle
% Qi = sum: j = 1 to n :-|Vi||Vj||Yij|sin(@j-@i+&ij)

global n V

S1 = zeros(2*n,1);
for i = 1:n
    %Loop to calculate the i'th P and Q value
    sigmaQ = 0; %Variables to store the summation terms
    sigmaP = 0;
    for j = 1:n
        theta = V(j) - V(i) + Yang(i,j); %Calculate angle
        sigmaQ = sigmaQ + (V(j+n)*Ymag(i,j)*sin(theta));%Vj*sin(@j-Qi+i&ij)
        sigmaP = sigmaP + V(j+n)*Ymag(i,j)*cos(theta);%Vj*cos(@j-Qi+i&ij)
    end %for 'j' loop
    S1(i+n) = sigmaQ * (-V(i + n)); %multiply by -|vi|
    S1(i) = sigmaP * V(i + n); %multiply by |vi|
end   %end 'i' loop

%####################################################################

function calc_new_voltage_estimate(deltaV,PVbus,lv,lt)
% calc_new_voltage_estimate(deltaV,PVbus,lv,lt)
% lv = deltaV limit - ignored if zero - in pu
% lt = delta@ limit - ignored if zero - in radians
% If necessary the voltage magnitudes of deltaV and delta@ can be limited if the
% N-R solution does not converge.
% % Calculates V1 = V0 + deltaV.
% deltaV does not contain V and @ values for bus 1 or V values for voltage controlled
% busses since V is already known (specified)
%
% Update voltage angles - all angles from @2 to @n are present as elements 1 to n-1
% in deltaV, this index i ranges from 2 to n
% There are no voltage magnitude entries for VC busses. Thus j is used to keep track of the
% index position for updating Voltage magnitudes.
% %
% V = [ @1, @2,...,@n,V2,...Vn ]
% dV= [ @2, @3,...,@n,V?,V?] V?

global  n V

j = n;  %init j to n since @1 does not exist in deltaV
for i = 2:n  %i is used to index V
    if lt ~= 0
        %Execute if phase angles are to be limited
        if abs(deltaV(i-1))>lt
            V(i) = V(i) + lt * sign(deltaV(i-1)); %Limit voltage phase angle
        else
            V(i) = V(i) + deltaV(i-1); %Calculate new voltage phase angle
        end
    else
        %Execute if no limiting of phase angles
        V(i) = V(i) + deltaV(i-1); %Calculate new voltage phase angle
    end
end
if PVbus(i) == 0  %only add deltaV for Load busses
    if lv ~= 0
        %Execute if voltage magnitude changes are to be limited
        if abs(deltaV(j))>lv
            V(i+n) = V(i+n) + sign(deltaV(j))*lv; %Limit voltage magnitude change
        else
            %execute if no limiting of magnitude angles
            V(i+n) = V(i+n) + deltaV(j); %Calculate new voltage magnitude change
        end
    end
end
V(i+n) = V(i+n) + deltaV(j); %Calculate next voltage estimate
end
else
%Execute if no limiting of Voltage magnitude changes
V(i+n) = V(i+n) + deltaV(j);
end
j = j+1; %If deltaV value copied, set to next index position
end

%function deltaV = calculate_dV(deltaS, J, PVbus )
% deltaV = calculate_dV(deltaS, J, PVbus )
% Calculate new delta values for voltage vector.
% deltaS = power mismatch vector
% J = jacobian
% n = number of busses
% PVbus = vector indicating voltage controlled busses, used to determine which
% of the deltaS values are to be deleted.

global n

for i = n:-1:1 %start from end of matrix to ensure index remains correct
    if PVbus(i) == 1
        %If bus i = Voltage controlled bus, delete row containing Qi
deltaS(i+n,:)=[]; %delete row containing Qi
    end
end
deltaS(1+n,:)=[]; %delete Q1
deltaS(1,:) = []; %delete P1
deltaV = J\deltaS;

%function S0 = update_power_vector(S1,S0,PVbus)
%Transfer newly calculated P & Q values to prepare for next iteration
%For swing bus, transfer both values
%For voltage controlled bus, only transfer Q, since P is specified
%For load busses, no transfer, since P and Q specified

global n
S0(1) = S1(1); \%Copy P1 (swing bus power)
S0(1+n) = S1(1+n); \%copy Q1 (swing bus reactive power)
for i = 2:n
    if PVbus(i) == 1 \%VC bus
        S0(i+n) = S1(i+n); \%copy new Qi, Pi remains unchanged at the specified value
    end
end

8.2.20 calculate_jacobian.m

function J = calculate_jacobian(S1, PVbus)
    % J = calculate_jacobian(S1, PVbus) Calculate the Jacobian matrix for loadflow
    % REV 01 - global variable usage changed
    % Assume that bus 1 = swing bus
    % The Jacobian is initialised to full size and row and columns corresponding
    % to Voltage controlled busses deleted before returning to calling program
    % Elements are not calculated for the rows/columns to be deleted
    %
    % let @= voltage angle and & = admittance angle
    % i and m index step from 2 to n, to access V, Ymag and Yang
    % row and col step from 1 to n-1 to access the four suu matrices making up the jacobian
    % matrix as follows:
    % J = [J1 J2]
    % [J3 J4]
    % i = 2, m = 2 \rightarrow set row = i-1, col = m-1
    % eg. 1 = 2, j = 2, row = 1, col = 1
    % dp2/d@2 \rightarrow J1(1,1) \ dp2/dV2** \rightarrow J2(1,1)
    % dq2/d@2* \rightarrow J3(1,1) \ dq2/dv2* \rightarrow J4(1,1)
    % row = 2, col = 3, row = 1 col = 2
    % dp2/d@3 \rightarrow J1(1,2) \ dp2/dV3** \rightarrow J2(1,2)
    % dq2/d@3* \rightarrow J3(1,2) \ dq2/dV3* \rightarrow J4(1,2) \ldots \text{etc.}
    % * \rightarrow do not calculate if i = vc bus
    % ** \rightarrow do not calculate if j = vc bus
    %
    % sub-functions are used to calculate the derivatives with all parameters being passed as
% follows:
% P = [ V_i, V_m, Y_{im}, \theta_i, \theta_m, \&_{im}, P_i, Q_i]

global V P i m n Ymag Yang

J1 = zeros(n-1); % initialise Jacobian sub-matrices leaving out row
and column for bus 1
J2 = J1;
J3 = J1;
J4 = J1;
P = zeros(1,8); % initialise parameter matrix
for i = 2:n % loop to step through rows of Y and V
    row = i-1; % set correct index for J - (rows 1 to n-1)
    for m = 2:n % loop to step through columns of Y and V
        col = m-1; % set correct index for J
        P(1) = V(i+n); % V_i
        P(2) = V(m+n); % V_m
        P(3) = Ymag(i,m); % Y_{im}
        P(4) = V(i); % \theta_i
        P(5) = V(m); % \theta_m
        P(6) = Yang(i,m); % \&_{im}
        P(7) = S1(i); % P_i
        P(8) = S1(i+n); % Q_i
        J1(row,col) = dP_dtheta; % dp wrt theta - always calculated
        if PVbus(m) == 0 % If VC bus, then delta-V = 0 - do not
            calculate the column in J
            J2(row,col) = dP_dV;
        end
        if PVbus(i) == 0 % For VC bus i, Qi is not known, do not
            calculate this row in the jacobian
            J3(row,col) = dQ_dtheta;
        end
        if PVbus(m) == 0 % For VC bus i, delta-V = 0, thus do not
            calculate the corresponding column
            J4(row,col) = dQ_dV;
        end
    end % i loop
end % m loop
J = [J1 J2; J3 J4]; % combine submatrices to form jacobian
J = delete_blanks(J, n, PVbus); % delete unwanted rows and columns

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% END OF MAIN FUNCTION
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% Delete rows/columns corresponding to VC busses from J

function J = delete_blanks(J,n,PVbus)

for i = n:-1:2
    if PVbus(i)== 1
        % delete row
        J(i+n-2,:) = [];
        %delete column
        J(:,i+n-2) = [];
    end
end

%####################################################################
function dp = dP_dth()
%Calculate dP wrt theta

global P i m

if i == m
    dp = P(1)^2*P(3)*sin(P(6)); %vi^2*yim*sin&ii
    dp = -P(8) - dp; %-Qi - vi^2*yim*sin&ii
else
    dp = sin(P(5)-P(4)+P(6)); %sin(@m-@i+&im)
    dp = (-P(1))*P(2)*P(3)*dp;%Vi*Vm*yim*sin(@m-@i+&im)
end

%####################################################################

function dp = dP_dV()
%Calculate dP wrt V

global P i m

if i == m
    dp = P(1)*P(3)*cos(P(6)); %Vi*Yii*cos(&ii)
    dp = P(7)/P(1) + dp; %Pi/Vi + %Vi*Yii*cos(&ii)
else
    dp = cos(P(5)-P(4)+P(6)); %cos(Vm -Vi + &im)
    dp = P(1)*P(3)*dp;%Vi*Yim*cos(Vm -Vi + &im)
end
function dq = dQ_dth()
%Calculate dQ wrt theta

global P i m
if i == m
    dq = P(1)^2*P(3)*cos(P(6)); %Vi^2*Yii*cos(&ii)
    dq = P(7) - dq; %Pi - Vi^2*Yii*cos(&ii)
else
    dq = cos(P(5)-P(4)+P(6)); %cos(Vm-Vi+&im)
    dq = (-P(1))*P(2)*P(3)*dq; %-Vi*Vm*yim*cos(Vm-Vi+&im
end

%**********************************************************************

function dq = dQ_dV()
%Calculate dQ wrt V

global P i m
if i == m
    dq = P(1)*P(3)*sin(P(6)); %Vi*Yii*sin(&ii)
    dq = P(8)/P(1) - dq; %Qi/Vi-Vi*Yii*sin(&ii)
else
    dq = sin(P(5)-P(4)+P(6)); %sin(Vm-Vi+&im)
    dq = (-P(1))*P(3)*dq; %-Vi*Yim*sin(Vm-Vi+&im
end

8.2.21 test_motor_model.m

function [t_final, s_final, T, Y] = test_motor_model(tstart, tstep, tstop, motor_num, odeslv, s_init)
%[t_final, s_final] = test_motor_model(tstart, tstep, tstop, motor_num, odeslv, s_init)
%Test motor model independently of loadflow
%s_init = optional initial state vector

global IM1 T Y

motor_count = 4;
v1 = [6600 0]; %Motor rms line voltage
%Initial state vector
if nargin == 5
    S0 = zeros(8,1);
else
S0 = s_init; %Load initial values
end
[MP, MB] = set_motor_parameters(motor_count); %Set up simtrans
parametere
tspan = [tstart:tstep:tstop];
switch motor_num
    case 1
        IM1 = MP(1,:);
        ode_model = 'induction_motor_01';
    case 2
        IM1 = MP(2,:);
        ode_model = 'induction_motor_01';
    case 3
        IM1 = MP(3,:);
        ode_model = 'induction_motor_01';
    case 4
        IM1 = MP(4,:);
        ode_model = 'induction_motor_01';
end
%Set ODE options
options = odeset('AbsTol', 1e-6, 'RelTol', 1e-5);
fprintf(1,DATESTR(NOW)); %Print start of ODE solution
switch odeslv
    case 1
        [T,Y] = ode23( ode_model, tspan, S0, options, v1, IM1);
    case 2
        %More efficient for transients
        [T,Y] = ode15s( ode_model, tspan, S0, options, v1, IM1);
    end
fprintf(1,'
');
fprintf(1,DATESTR(NOW)); %End of ODE solution
fprintf(1,'
');
TRQ = calc_torque;
t_final = T(end); %Get end time
s_final = Y(end,:); %Get final state variables
tp3 = (2*pi)/3;
A = (T*100*pi) - (pi/6) + v1(2);
%Calculate motor stator voltages
vpk = v1(1)*sqrt(2/3);
VA = vpk*cos(A);
VB = vpk*cos(A-tp3);
VC = vpk*cos(A+tp3);
%Input Power
PWR = ((VA.*Y(:,1))+(VB.*Y(:,2))+(VC.*Y(:,3)))/1e3; %kW
VAR = -(VA.*(Y(:,2)-Y(:,3))+VB.*(Y(:,3)-Y(:,1))+VC.*(Y(:,1)-
Y(:,2)))/(1e3*sqrt(3));
ISTAT = sqrt((1/3)*(Y(:,1).^2+Y(:,2).^2+Y(:,3).^2)); %Stator rms
current

%Calculate torque

%Plot Data
yy = 350;
xx = tstop;
figure(1);
subplot(3,1,1);
h = plot(T,Y(:,1));
legend('stator current - phase a');
xlabel('time (s)');
grid on;
axis([0 xx -yy yy]);
set(h,{'Color'},{'r'});
subplot(3,1,2);
h=plot(T,Y(:,2));
legend('stator current - phase b');
xlabel('time (s)');
grid on;
axis([0 xx -yy yy]);
set(h,{'Color'},{'b'});
subplot(3,1,3);
h=plot(T,Y(:,3));
legend('stator current - phase c');
xlabel('time (s)');
set(h,{'Color'},{'g'});
grid on;
axis([0 xx -yy yy]);

figure(2);
% Plot Stator and rotor current
plot(T,ISTAT,'r');
legend('Is (rms)');
xlabel('time (s)');
grid on;
figure(3);
% Plot Active and Reactive Power
plot(T,PWR, '-r',T,VAR);
legend('kW', 'kVAR');
xlabel('time (s)');
grid on;
% Plot motor torque and speed
figure(4)
plot(T,Y(:,8)/(IM1(11)*314.1592));
xlabel('time (s)');
legend('rotor speed');
grid on;
figure(5);
plot(T,TRQ,'-r');
xlabel('time (s)');
legend('rotor torque');
grid on;

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
%
function TRQ = calc_torque()
%Calculate motor inst. torque

global IM1 T Y

points = size(T,1);
TRQ = zeros(points,1);
for index = 1:points
    MC = Y(index,1:6); %get currents
    r_angle = Y(index,7);
    G = calculate_G(r_angle, IM1);
    TRQ(index) = (IM1(11)/2)*MC*G*MC';
end

%
% This function is only needed in the induction motor ODE solver program when calculating
% system transient response - only used in the test program to calculate instantaneous motor
% torque for plotting

function G = calculate_G(rotor_angle, MP)
% G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% rotor_angle = rotor electrical angle
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance - not used here
\( \text{TWOpi3} = (2\pi)/3; \)

\[
\mathbf{G} = \text{zeros}(6); \quad \% \text{Create empty array}
\]

\[
temp = -\text{MP}(3) \times \sin(\text{rotor\_angle});
\]

\[
\text{for } i = 1:3
\]
\[
\quad \mathbf{G}(i,i+3) = \text{temp}; \quad \% \text{Gsr diagonal}
\]
\[
\quad \mathbf{G}(i+3,i) = \text{temp}; \quad \% \text{Grs diagonal}
\]
\[
\text{end}
\]

\[
\% \text{Calc Gsr and Grs off diagonal elements for rotor angle - 120}
\]

\[
\text{temp} = -\text{MP}(3) \times \sin(\text{rotor\_angle} - \text{TWOpi3});
\]

\[
\mathbf{G}(1,6) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(2,4) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(3,5) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(4,2) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(5,3) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(6,1) = \text{temp};
\]

\[
\% \text{Calc Gsr & Grs off diagonal elements for theta + 120}
\]

\[
\text{temp} = -\text{MP}(3) \times \sin(\text{rotor\_angle} + \text{TWOpi3});
\]

\[
\mathbf{G}(1,5) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(2,6) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(3,4) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(4,3) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(5,1) = \text{temp};
\]
\[
\mathbf{G}(6,2) = \text{temp};
\]

---

8.2.22 induction_motor_01.m

function characteristics = induction_motor_01(t, S, flag, v_mot, MP)
% ODE Function to simulate induction motor performance
% abc reference frame model:
% Does not model saturation
% Models friction and windage with a constant torque proportional to speed^2
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% Rev | Comment
%-----------------------------------------------------------------------
% 00 | Corrected error in friction and windage torque calculation
% 01 | Added function to reduce rotor resistance and increase rotor
% | reactance as a function of slip to give approximation of a
% double cage rotor

Use with ODE solver as follows:

[T,Y] = odeXX( 'induction_motor_01', tspan, S1_IM1, options, vbus, MP(1,:));

% tspan = [t0 tfinal]
% S = motor model state variables
% S = [isa; isb; isc; ira; irb; irc; rotor_angle; rotor_speed]
% S(1,1) = isa - stator currents
% S(2,1) = isb
% S(3,1) = isc
% S(4,1) = ira - rotor currents
% etc
% S(7,1) = rotor_angle is in radians
% S(8,1) = rotor_speed is in rad/sec
%
% flag - used to set ODE solver return values:
% '' = F(t,S) (empty flag)
%
% v_mot = rms line voltage and phase angle on motor connection bus from loadflow
%
% MP = motor model parameters
% All inductance and resistance values are in MKSA units
% MP = [Lsl, Lsm, Lsrm, Lrm, Lrl, Rs, Rr H, LC, LT, P, Tf, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - set according to model
% Vas gives Lsrm = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
% MP(6) = Rs = stator resistance
% MP(7) = Rr = rotor resistance
% MP(8) = H = inertia constant
% MP(9) = L = load constant
% MP(10) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed*2
% MP(11) = number of pole pairs
% MP(12) = Torque due to friction and windage at rated speed.
% MP(13) = Rotor resistance variation factor
% MP(14) = Rotor reactance variation factor
global TWOpi3

if isempty(flag)
%Return dS/dt = F(t,S)
    TWOpi3 = 2*pi/3;
%Keep rotor angle value between zero and 2*pi
    rotor_angle = S(7,1);
    if rotor_angle > (2*pi)
        rotor_angle = rotor_angle - (2*pi);
    end
% Make adjustment to rotor resistance and reactance to account for
% double cage rotor
    sync_spd = 100*pi/MP(11);
    slip = (sync_spd - S(8))/sync_spd;
% Adjust rotor resistance
    MP(7) = MP(7)*(1 + (MP(13)*slip));
% Adjust rotor reactance
    MP(5) = MP(5)*(1 - (MP(14)*slip));
    I = S(1:6,1); %Extract rotor and stator currents
    V = calculate_voltage_vector(v_mot,t);
    L = calculate_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP);
    G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP);
    R = create_resistance_matrix(MP);
    Linv = inv(L); %Invert inductance matrix
    %Calculate [V] - [R]*[I]
    dI = V - R*I;
%Calculate [V]-[R][I]-rotor_speed*[G][I]
    dI = dI - (S(8)*G*I);
%Calculate dI = 1/[L]*([V]-[R][I]-rotor_speed*[G][I])
    dI = Linv * dI;
% rate of change of rotor angle = rotor speed
% thus d/dt rotor_angle = rotor_speed
% calculate and return d/dt rotor_speed
    rotor_accel = calc_rotor_acceleration(I,G,S(8,1),MP);
    dS = [dI; S(8,1); rotor_accel];
else
%The flag argument is not used
    error('Motor model requires initial values');
end
function dw = calc_rotor_acceleration(I,G,rotor_speed,MP)
% Calculate rotor acceleration
% Note to take pole pairs into account - multiply Te by the number
% of pole pairs (MP(11)). Since rotor speed in electrical radians, the
% load torque calculations must also take pole pairs into account
% Friction and windage loss torque is assumed to increase with the
% square of the
% rotor speed up to the maximum value given by MP(12). To simplify
% the calculation
% it is assumed that the maximum speed = synchronous speed, thus the
% friction and
% windage torque is not strictly accurate since it would be
determined at motor
% rated speed. The value is an estimate, so slight error does not
% really matter

% Calculate airgap electrical torque = 1/2*P*I'*G*I (Vas)
Te = (MP(11)/2)*I'*G*I;
% Calculate friction and windage torque
Tfw = MP(12)*((rotor_speed)/(100*pi))^2;
% Calculate load torque
switch MP(10)
  case 1
    % Load proportional to speed * load constant
    Tl = MP(9) * (rotor_speed/MP(11));
  case 2
    % Load proportional to speed^2
    Tl = MP(9) * (rotor_speed/MP(11))^2;
end
% Calculate acceleration = (Te - Tl)/(2*H) where H = MP(8) = inertia
% constant
dw = (Te - Tfw - Tl)/(2*MP(8));

function V = calculate_voltage_vector(v,t)
% Calculate instantaneous motor voltages
% It is assumed that the motor is connected in star. v = the rms line
% voltage at the motor connection bus. The 30 degree phase shift between Vline and 
% Vphase is taken into account here and the phase (1-g) p-p voltage used in the model is calculated
% The phase voltage lags the line voltage by 30 deg (pi/6) This is subtracted from the
% loadflow voltage angle to get the actual phase voltage angle.
% Vphase = Vline/sqrt(3) and Vpp = Vphase*sqrt(2)

global TWOpi3

V = zeros(6,1);
v_angle = v(2)-(pi/6); %Voltage angle from loadflow - 30 degrees
% a = instantaneous bus voltage angle
a = (100 * pi * t)+ v_angle;
vpeak = v(1)*sqrt(2/3);
V(1,1) = vpeak*cos( a );
V(2,1) = vpeak*cos( a - TWOpi3);
V(3,1) = vpeak*cos( a + TWOpi3);

% ####################################################################
% function L = calculate_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% L = calculate_inductance_matrix(S(3), MP) - calculate motor
% inductance matrix
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - this is set according to model
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance

global TWOpi3

L = zeros(6); % Create empty array
temp = MP(1) + MP(2); % Lsm + Lsl - Smith/chen
for i = 1:3
    L(i,i)=temp; % Lss diagonal elements
end
temp = MP(4) + MP(5); % Lrm + Lrl - Smith/Chen
for i = 4:6
    L(i,i) = temp; % Lrr diagonal
end
temp = -MP(2)/2; \%Lss off diagonal elements = -Lsm/2
for i = 1:3
    for j = 1:3
        if i ~= j
            L(i,j) = temp;
        end
    end
end

temp = -MP(4)/2; \%Lrr off diagonal elements = -Lrm/2
for i = 4:6
    for j = 4:6
        if i ~= j
            L(i,j) = temp;
        end
    end
end

temp = \cos(\text{rotor}\_\text{angle}) \times MP(3); \%\cos(\theta)\_\text{Lsr}
for i = 1:3
    L(i,i+3) = temp; \%Lsr diagonal
    L(i+3,i) = temp; \%Lrs diagonal
end

% Calc Lsr off diagonal elements
temp = \cos(\text{rotor}\_\text{angle} - \text{TWOpi3}) \times MP(3);
L(2,4) = temp;
L(3,5) = temp;
L(1,6) = temp;
L(4,2) = temp;
L(5,3) = temp;
L(6,1) = temp;
temp = \cos(\text{rotor}\_\text{angle} + \text{TWOpi3}) \times MP(3);
L(1,5) = temp;
L(2,6) = temp;
L(3,4) = temp;
L(4,3) = temp;
L(5,1) = temp;
L(6,2) = temp;

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
    \% G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
    \% rotor_angle = rotor electrical angle
    \% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance - not used here
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance - not used here

global TWOpi3

G = zeros(6); %Create empty array
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle);
for i = 1:3
    G(i,i+3) = temp; %Gsr diagonal
    G(i+3,i) = temp; %Grs diagonal
end
% Calc Gsr and Grs off diagonal elements for rotor angle - 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle - TWOpi3);
G(1,6) = temp;
G(2,4) = temp;
G(3,5) = temp;
G(4,2) = temp;
G(5,3) = temp;
G(6,1) = temp;
%Calc Gsr & Grs off diagonal elements for theta + 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle + TWOpi3);
G(1,5) = temp;
G(2,6) = temp;
G(3,4) = temp;
G(4,3) = temp;
G(5,1) = temp;
G(6,2) = temp;

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%3

function R = create_resistance_matrix(MP)
% Create resistance matrix using Rs and Rr

R = eye(6);
Rs = R(1:3,:)*MP(6); %Enter Rs values into array
Rr = R(4:6,:)*MP(7); %Enter Rr values into array
R = [Rs;Rr]; %Form complete matrix

8.2.23 induction_motor_03.m

function ds = induction_motor_03(t, S, flag, v_mot, MP)
% ODE Function to simulate induction motor performance
% Simplified Equivalent Circuit d-q model cf Arrilaga pg. 212
% Does not model saturation
%
% Use with ODE solver as follows:
% [T,Y] = solver('induction_motor_01', tspan , Y0,'' ,busdata, MP)
% %
% tspan = [t0 tfinal]
% S = motor model state variables
% S = [ E'r; E'm; S; ]
% S(1,1) = E'r - Thevinin equivalent circuit voltage (real axis component)
% S(2,1) = E'm - Thevinin equivalent circuit voltage (imaginary axis component)
% S(3,1) = Slip
% %
% flag - used to set ODE solver return values:
% '' = F(t,S) (empty flag)
% %
% v_mot = [Vbus V_angle] where Vbus = rms 1-1 Bus voltage(kV)
% %
% MP = motor model parameters in MKSA
% %
% MP = [X', T'o, Xo, R1, Hm, L, LT, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = X': Transient reactance
% MP(2) = T'o: open circuit time constant
% MP(3) = Xo: open circuit reactance
% MP(4) = R1: Stator resistance
% MP(5) = Hm = inertia constant
% MP(6) = L = load constant
% MP(7) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(8) = Disturbance start time - not used
% MP(9) = Disturbance end time - not used
% MP(10) = Disturbance type - not used
% MP(11) = Disturbance parameter 1 - not used
% MP(12) = Disturbance parameter 2 - not used
% MP(13) = Motor base MVA
% MP(14) - MP(21) are not used for this model
if isempty(flag)
    %Return dS/dt = F(t,S)
    % Use variables Vr,Vm, wo to simplify code

    temp = v_mot(1) / sqrt(3);  %convert to phase voltage
    Vr = temp*cos(v_mot(2));
    Vm = temp*sin(v_mot(2));
    wo = 100*pi;  %omega_o

    Ir = (R1*(Vr-E'r)+X'(Vm-E'm))/(R1^2+X'^2);
    Im = (Vm-S(2,1)-(MP(1)*Ir))/MP(4);

    temp = MP(3)-MP(1);

    dEr = wo*S(3,1)*S(2,1)-(S(1,1)+temp*Im)/MP(2);
    dEm = -wo*S(3,1)*S(1,1)-(S(2,1)-temp*Ir)/MP(2);

    Te = ((S(1,1)*Ir)+(S(2,1)*Im))/wo;

    if MP(7) == 1
        Tm = MP(6)*wo*(1-S(3,1));  %load proportional to speed (fan)
    else
        Tm = MP(6)*wo*(1-S(3,1)))^2;  %Load prop. to speed^2 (pumps)
    end

    % Slip
    dS1/dt = (Tm-Te)/2*Hm
    dS1 = (Tm-Te)/(2*MP(5));

else
    % Flag argument not used
    error('Model requires initial values');
end

8.2.24 sync_gen_model_01.m

function dS = sync_gen_model_01 (t, S, flag, GP, Vref, Vd, Vq, Pref )
% ODE Function to simulate synchronous generator
% Implements d-q model with d and q axis transient effects
% IEEE Type I AVR model used with exciter saturation taken into account
% 

###############################################################  
### 
%  Rev   | Comment 
%  -----+------------------------------------------------------------- 
### 
%  00   | Initial version - used for debugging 
%  01   | Minor changes to input parameters and calculation of Pe 
%        | corrected 
%  02   | AVR changed to reduce field when bus voltage low 
%  03   | Governor functions added 
%  04   | Limits added to governor function and swing equation 
%        | parameters 
%  05   | Governor function changed Pref added to argument list 
%  06   | Changed governor time constant 
% 
###############################################################  
### 

% Use with ODE solver as follows:  
% [T,Y] = solver('sync_gen_model_01', tspan, Y0, '', GP, Pm, Vref, 
% Vd, Vq)  
% 
% GP = generator model parameters 
% GP = [Rs Xd X'd T'do Xq X'd T'qo]  
% Vref = voltage setpoint 
% Vd, Vq = generator d-q terminal voltage 
% Pref = Generator power reference setting 
% tspan = [t0 tfinal]  
% Y0 = initial state variable values 
% 
% S = model state variables (Note all quantities are in pu)  
% S = [E'd; E"d; E'q; E"q; delta_e; omega_e; X1; X2; Efd; X5; X6]  
% S(1,1) = E'd - d-axis transient rms voltage  
% S(2,1) = E'q - q-axis transient rms voltage  
% S(3,1) = delta_e - rotor elect angle wrt ref frame rotating at 
% synchronous speed  
% S(4,1) = omega_e - rotor elect angular speed wrt to rotating 
% reference frame  
% S(5,1) = X1 - AVR internal variable (Stator voltage after input 
% filter)  
% S(6,1) = X2 - AVR internal variable (Regulator amplifier ouput)  
% S(7,1) = Efd - AVR output (Field voltage)  
% S(8,1) = X4 - AVR internal variable (Feedback signal)  
% S(9,1) = Pm - Mechanical input power - controlled by governor 
%
% flag - used to set ODE solver return value: '' = F(t,S) (empty flag)
%
%####################################################################
% Main function
%####################################################################
if isempty(flag)
    % Calculate Id, Iq
    temp = (r^2+xd'*xq');
    temp = GP(3)*GP(6)+GP(1)^2;
    Id = (GP(1)*(S(1,1)-Vd)+GP(6)*(Vq-S(2,1)))/temp;
    Iq = (E'd-Vd-r*Id)/x'q
    Id = (GP(1)*(S(1,1)-Vd)+GP(6)*(Vq-S(2,1)))/temp;
    Iq = (E'd-Vd-r*Id)/x'q
    % d-axis transient voltage E'd
    dEd_t = (-S(1,1)-((GP(5)-GP(6))*Iq))/GP(7);
    % q-axis transient voltage E'q
    dEq_t = ((S(7,1)*0.9436)-S(2,1)+((GP(2)-GP(3))*Id))/GP(4);
    % AVR model
    %dX1/dt = (Vs - X1)/Tr, where Vs = stator RMS voltage
    Vs = abs(complex(Vd,Vq)); %Get rms magnitude of stator voltage
    dX1 = (Vs - S(5,1))/0.02; % TR = 0.02
    % dX2/dt = (KA*(Vref-X1-X4)-X2)/Ta
    dX2 = ((Vref-S(5,1)-S(8,1))*1762-S(6,1))/0.04; %KA = 1762, TA = 0.04
    if (S(7,1)> 17.5) & (dX2 > 0)
        dX2 = 0; %Efd has reached the positive limit
    end
    if (S(7,1)< -14) & (dX2 < 0)
        dX2 = 0; %Efd has reached the negative limit
    end
    % Calculate the saturation function SE
    if S(7,1) > 4.06
        %Use SE2
        SE = ((0.2292*S(7,1))-1)*S(7,1);
else
    %Use SE1
    SE = S(7,1)^2*0.4757;
end

%dEfd/dt = (X2-SE-KE*Efd)/TE
temp = S(6,1)-SE-S(7,1); %X2-SE-KE*Efd
dEfd = temp/1.95; %TE = 1.95
%dX4/dt = 1/TF(-X4+(KF/TE)(-KE*Efd+X2-SE))
dX4 = (0.05528*temp-S(8,1))/5; %TF=5

% Electrical power output
% Pe = (VdId+VqIq)
Pe = (Vd*Id)+(Vq*Iq);

% Swing equation
% dw_e/dt = 1/M(Pm-Pe) where 1/M = fo*pi/H = 50*pi/4.55 = 34.523
d_omega_e = 34.523*(S(9,1)-Pe);
d_delta_e = S(4,1);
% Governor DE
% dPm/dt = (Pref-Pm-omega*Kg)/Tg
% The governor model is a simple approximation of a typical governor model
% this was used in the absence of any detailed information on the generator
% This approximates the governor and turbine response. Kg = 25, Tg = 5
% Tg increased from estimated 2.4 to 7 to give more reasonable response
% Limit the power output between 0 and 1.1pu
d_Pm = (Pref - S(9,1) - S(4,1)*25)/4;
if (S(9,1) < 0) & (d_Pm < 0)
    d_Pm = 0;
end
if (S(9,1) > 1.1) & (d_Pm > 0)
    d_Pm = 0;
end
dS = [dEd_t; dEq_t; d_delta_e; d_omega_e; dX1; dX2; dEfd; dX4; d_Pm];
else
    % The flag argument is not used
    error('Generator model does not use the flag argument')
end
9 Appendix C: MACHINE DATA AND PARAMETER ESTIMATES

9.1 Induction Motor Data

Table 9-1 300kW 6.6kV Induction motor data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nameplate Data</th>
<th>24PC101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power (kw)</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
<td>6600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed (rpm)</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosφ</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting current ratio $I_a/I_n$</td>
<td>5.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting torque ratio $M_a/M_n$</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull-out torque ratio $M_k/M_n$</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance (Ω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$u$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.646</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No-load Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosφ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locked Rotor Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosφ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load Test</th>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>$P_{out}$ (kw)</th>
<th>$P_{in}$ (kVA)</th>
<th>cosφ</th>
<th>Slip (rpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125% load</td>
<td>6642</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>438.3</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>20.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% load</td>
<td>6655</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>312.7</td>
<td>348.1</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>19.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% load</td>
<td>6602</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>235.3</td>
<td>261.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>14.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% load</td>
<td>6616</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>156.7</td>
<td>181.1</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% load</td>
<td>6616</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>78.5</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0% load</td>
<td>6636</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>72.9</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time after switch-off</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance - hot (Ω)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Losses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friction &amp; Windage (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper Loss (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Loss (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Loss (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output (kW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosφ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Length (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Length (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Airgaps (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load power input (kW)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Based on the nameplate data, the following parameters were calculated:

**Table 9-2 300kW motor parameters based on nameplate data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Nameplate Data</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated Power (Pn)</td>
<td>300000 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Voltage (Vt)</td>
<td>3811 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load Current (If)</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{eff} )</td>
<td>0.9518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{pf} )</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Pairs</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Load Speed</td>
<td>2976 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friction &amp; Windage loss</td>
<td>2.91 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load current</td>
<td>6.3 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load input power</td>
<td>8890 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Calculated Data</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power (shaft)</td>
<td>297076.6726 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip</td>
<td>0.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Speed (rpm)</td>
<td>3000 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load torque</td>
<td>953.2504219 Nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airgap Power</td>
<td>308187.1006 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Copper Loss</td>
<td>2465.496805 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Input Power</td>
<td>312120.9 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Losses</td>
<td>3933.799402 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor power</td>
<td>305721.6038 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Equivalent Circuit Parameters</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance: Rs</td>
<td>1.456962741 Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Resistance: Rr</td>
<td>0.913146965 Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nema Class B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator reactance: Xs</td>
<td>21.06762715 Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor reactance: X'r</td>
<td>31.60144073 Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising reactance Xm</td>
<td>579.2277716 Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator inductance: Ls</td>
<td>0.06706034 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor inductance: Lr</td>
<td>0.10059051 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising inductance: Lm</td>
<td>1.84373926 H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9-3 850kW 6.6kV Induction motor data

#### Nameplate Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power (kw)</th>
<th>850</th>
<th>Voltage (V)</th>
<th>6600</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>Speed (rpm)</td>
<td>2971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosϕ</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting torque ratio $M_s/M_n$</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pull-out torque ratio $M_s/M_n$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Test Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>$u$</th>
<th>$v$</th>
<th>$w$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance ($\Omega$)</td>
<td>0.6856</td>
<td>0.6850</td>
<td>0.6850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**No-load Test**
- Voltage (V): 6629
- Current (A): 16.36
- Input power (kw): 19.22
- cosϕ

**Locked Rotor Test**
- Voltage (V)
- Current (A)
- Power(kW)

#### Load Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage (V)</th>
<th>Current (A)</th>
<th>Pout (kw)</th>
<th>Pin (kVA)</th>
<th>cosϕ</th>
<th>Slip (rpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0% load</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time after switch-off</th>
<th>1min</th>
<th>2min</th>
<th>4min</th>
<th>6min</th>
<th>8min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance - hot ($\Omega$)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Losses

- Friction & Windage (kW)
- Copper Loss (kW)
- Additional Loss (kW)
- Rotor Loss (kW)
- Output: (kW)
- Efficiency (%)
- cosϕ

#### Mechanical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stator Length (mm)</th>
<th>600</th>
<th>Stator inside diameter (mm)</th>
<th>370</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Length (mm)</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Rotor outside diameter (mm)</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Airgaps (mm)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Load power input (kW)</td>
<td>654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table 9-4 550kW Motor parameters based on nameplate data</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nameplate Data</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated Power (Pn)</td>
<td>550000 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Voltage (Vt)</td>
<td>3811 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load Current (Ifl)</td>
<td>56 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>eff</strong></td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pf</strong></td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Pairs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Load Speed</td>
<td>2968 rpm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friction &amp; Windage loss</td>
<td>2.14 %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load current</td>
<td>13.31 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load input power</td>
<td>12130 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculated Data</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power (shaft)</td>
<td>553494.396 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip</td>
<td>0.010666667</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Speed (rpm)</td>
<td>3000 rpm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load torque</td>
<td>1780.822825 Nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airgap Power</td>
<td>571434.4772 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Copper Loss</td>
<td>6095.30109 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Input Power</td>
<td>582625.68 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Losses</td>
<td>11191.20284 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor power</td>
<td>565339.1761 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equivalent Circuit Parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance: Rs</td>
<td>1.189541118 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Resistance: Rr</td>
<td>0.647884895 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nema Class B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator reactance: Xs</td>
<td>11.28622883 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor reactance: X'r</td>
<td>16.92934325 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising reactance Xm</td>
<td>274.1287387 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator inductance: Ls</td>
<td>0.035925182 H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor inductance: Lr</td>
<td>0.053887773 H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising inductance: Lm</td>
<td>0.872578876 H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9-5 550kW 6.6kV Induction motor Data

#### Nameplate Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power (kw)</th>
<th>Voltage (V)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>6600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current (A)</th>
<th>Speed (rpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>2968</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cosφ</th>
<th>Starting current ratio Ia/I_n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>5.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Starting torque ratio M/I_Mn</th>
<th>Pull-out torque ratio M/I_Mn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Test Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Stator Resistance (Ω)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>1.229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>1.229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>1.230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No-load Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input power (kw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosφ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locked Rotor Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power (kw)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Load Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage (V)</th>
<th>Current (A)</th>
<th>Pout (kw)</th>
<th>Pin (kVA)</th>
<th>cosj</th>
<th>Slip (rpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6593</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>700.0</td>
<td>833.6</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6643</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>570.6</td>
<td>655.8</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6640</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>434.7</td>
<td>493.4</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6642</td>
<td>29.7</td>
<td>289.7</td>
<td>341.7</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6639</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>115.0</td>
<td>208.1</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6657</td>
<td>12.31</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>141.9</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time after switch-off</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance - hot (Ω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load (%)</th>
<th>120.3</th>
<th>98.6</th>
<th>75.1</th>
<th>49.7</th>
<th>23.9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Friction &amp; Windage (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copper Loss (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Loss (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.725</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rotor Loss (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output (kW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>661.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Efficiency (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cosφ</th>
<th>0.84</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mechanical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stator Length (mm)</th>
<th>530</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator inside diameter (mm)</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Length (mm)</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor outside diameter (mm)</td>
<td>327.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated Airgaps (mm)</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor inertia (kgm²)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load power input (kW)</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9-6 850kW Motor parameters based on nameplate data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Nameplate Data</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated Power (Pn)</td>
<td>850000 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Voltage (Vt)</td>
<td>3811 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load Current (Ifl)</td>
<td>86 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eff</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pf</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Pairs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Load Speed</td>
<td>2971 rpm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load current</td>
<td>16.5 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No-load input power</td>
<td>19220 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Calculated Data</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power (shaft)</td>
<td>850009.3 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip</td>
<td>0.009667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Speed (rpm)</td>
<td>3000 rpm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load torque</td>
<td>2732.074 Nm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airgap Power</td>
<td>866889.3 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Copper Loss</td>
<td>9379.93 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Input Power</td>
<td>894746.6 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator Losses</td>
<td>27857.31 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor power</td>
<td>858509.3 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Equivalent Circuit Parameters</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stator Resistance: Rs</td>
<td>1.25551229 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor Resistance: Rr</td>
<td>0.37767845 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nema Class B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator reactance: Xs</td>
<td>7.349172 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor reactance: X'r</td>
<td>11.02376 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magetising reactance Xm</td>
<td>222.4186 Ohm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator inductance: Ls</td>
<td>0.023393 H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotor inductance: Lr</td>
<td>0.03509 H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising inductance: Lm</td>
<td>0.70798 H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 9.2 Main Plant Generator Data

#### Table 9-7 Main Plant Generator Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output (base)</td>
<td>140 @0.8pf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated Voltage (kV)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated speed (rpm)</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine type</td>
<td>Round rotor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reactances (pu on machine base)**

- Synchronous (Xd) sat/unsat: -1.99
- Transient (X'd) sat/unsat: 0.17/0.22
- Sub-transient (X''d) sat/unsat: 0.12/0.17
- Synchronous (Xq): 1.84
- Sub-transient (X''q): 0.12

**Stator resistance (Ra)**

- Negative sequence reactance (X2): 0.17
- Zero sequence reactance (X0): 0.087
- Stator stray synchronous reactance (Xl): 0.13

**Time constants (sec)**

- D-axis, open circuit transient (T'do): 9.5
- D-axis, short circuit transient (T''d): 0.69
- D-axis, short circuit sub-transient (T''q): 0.017
- Armature short circuit (T'a): 0.34

**Inertia**

- Inertia constant (set)(H) \( \left( \frac{kW_5}{kVA} \right) \): 3.25

---

1 Exact value = 139.421MVA
Table 9-8 Exciter and AVR parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exciter Rated Voltage and Current @ rated terminal output</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage (V)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceiling voltage (% of rated voltage)</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AVR Parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tr (s)</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ka</td>
<td>1762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Td (s)</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vr max (V)</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vr min (V)</td>
<td>-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efd max (V)</td>
<td>5.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efd min (V)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efd 0.75 (V)</td>
<td>4.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kr</td>
<td>0.1078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ke</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Td (s)</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE max</td>
<td>2.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE 0.75 max</td>
<td>1.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.u. Efd (V)</td>
<td>66.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9-9 Generator Open Circuit Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stator Volts A-B</th>
<th>Stator Volts A-B</th>
<th>Rotor Current</th>
<th>$x_{afd}$ (Ω)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>1236</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2490</td>
<td>2485</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>26.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3357</td>
<td>3353</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5113</td>
<td>5110</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6441</td>
<td>6440</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8262</td>
<td>8263</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>26.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9469</td>
<td>9471</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>26.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11114</td>
<td>11116</td>
<td>627</td>
<td>25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12418</td>
<td>12419</td>
<td>754</td>
<td>23.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13954</td>
<td>13952</td>
<td>1037</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.2.1 Scaling factor between generator and AVR pu systems

In the generator model, it is assumed that 1p.u. field voltage will result in 1p.u. generator terminal voltage. Since the AVR and generator p.u systems differ, a scaling factor is required to convert from the one to the other.

The rotor field resistance is calculated from the exciter rated voltage and current as:

\[ r_{fd} = \frac{185 V}{1710 A} = 0.10817 \Omega \]

The stator open circuit rms voltage \( E_{fd} \) is related to the exciter voltage \( v_{fd} \) by equation (2-120) as:

\[ v_{fd} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2} x_{afd}}{r_{fd}} \right) = \sqrt{3} E_{fd} \]

From Table 9-9 data, the mutual rotor-stator reactance is estimated \( x_{afd} = 26.8 \) \( \Omega \) giving the following:

\[ E_{fd} = 175.91 \cdot v_{fd} \]

Thus for rated stator voltage of 11kV, a field voltage of

\[ v_{fd} = \frac{E_{fd}}{175.91} = \frac{11kV}{175.91} = 62.79 V \]

is required. Now 1p.u. field voltage is 66.54V, thus 1p.u. field voltage needs to be multiplied by a factor of:

\[ \frac{62.79}{66.54} = 0.9436 \]

Thus the AVR model field voltage must be multiplied by 0.9346 before being used in the generator model equations.
10 Appendix D: INDUCTION MOTOR MODELS – ADDITIONAL DATA

10.1 Derivation Of Equation (2-27)

By implication, the derivatives of these inductances with respect to time are present in the machine equations. Substitution of equation (2-21) into equation (2-20) gives the following [22]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{V} &= \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} + p \mathbf{L} \mathbf{dI} \\
&= \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} + \frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I}] + [\mathbf{L}] \frac{d[I]}{dt} \\
&= \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} + \frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I}] + \frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I}] + \frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{L}] \frac{d[I]}{dt} \\
&= \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} + \frac{\partial}{\partial t} [\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I}] + [\mathbf{L}] \frac{d[I]}{dt} \\
&= \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} + \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \mathbf{L} \frac{d[I]}{dt}
\end{align*}
\]

(10-1)

10.2 Derivation Of Equation (2-46)

The Thevenin equivalent circuit is determined for the portion of the circuit to the left of A-A, in Figure 2-8 with the Thevenin equivalent voltage being given by \( E_{TH} \) in Figure 10-1:

![Figure 10-1 Derivation of Thevenin equivalent circuit](image)

The Thevenin voltage is given by [16]:

\[ E_{TH} = \frac{V_1 jX_0}{R_s + j(X_s + X_o)} \]  

(10-2)

The Thevenin impedance is:

\[
\begin{align*}
Z_{th} &= \frac{E_{TH}}{I_{sc}} \\
&= \frac{V_1}{R_s + j(X_s + X_o)} \\
&= R_s + j(X_s + X_o) \\
&= \frac{V_1 jX_0}{R_s + j(X_s + X_o)} \\
&= \frac{X_0}{R_s + j(X_s + X_o)} \\
&= R_{TH} + jX_{TH}
\end{align*}
\]

(10-3)

Where \( I_{sc} \) is the ‘short circuit’ current that would flow if \( X_0 \) was equal to zero.
This gives the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 10-2:

\[
R_{TH} \quad X_{TH} \quad X'_s
\]

\[
E_{TH}, \omega_\theta \quad I_i \quad R'_c \quad s
\]

**Figure 10-2** Thevenin equivalent circuit [16].

Now,

\[
I_i = \frac{E_{TH}}{R_{TH} + \left(\frac{R'_c}{s}\right) + j(X_{TH} + X'_s)} \quad (10-4)
\]

The rotor power/phase is given by:

\[
P_{ph} = \frac{(I'_i)^2 R'_c}{s} = \frac{R'_c}{s} \cdot \frac{E_{TH}^2}{\left(R_{TH} + \left(\frac{R'_c}{s}\right)\right)^2 + (X_{TH} + X'_s)^2} \quad (10-5)
\]

Thus for m phases, rotor power = \(mP_{ph}\).

Gross torque is given by:

\[
\tau = \frac{1}{\omega_s} p = \frac{mE_{TH}^2 R'_c}{s \omega_s \left[ \left(R_{TH} + \left(\frac{R'_c}{s}\right)\right)^2 + (X_{TH} + X'_s)^2 \right]} Nm \quad (10-6)
\]

### 10.3 Derivation Of Equation (2-49)

The maximum torque is given when: \(\frac{d\tau}{ds} = 0\) and equation (2-46) can be rewritten:

\[
\tau = \frac{KR'_c}{s} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(R_{TH} + \left(\frac{R'_c}{s}\right)\right)^2 + X^2} \quad (10-7)
\]

where

\[
K = \frac{mE_{TH}^2}{\omega_s} \quad and \quad X = X_{TH} + X'_s
\]

and
\[
\frac{d}{ds} \left( sR^2_{TH} + 2R_{TH}R'_{s} + \frac{R'^2_{s}}{s} + sX^2 \right) = R^2_{TH} - \frac{R'^2_{s}}{s^2} + X^2.
\]

For maximum torque, this gives [16]:

\[
\frac{d\tau}{ds} = \frac{KR'_{s}}{D^2} \left[ \frac{R^2_{TH}}{s^2} - \frac{R'^2_{s}}{s^2} + X^2 \right] = 0
\]

(10-8)

where \( D \) is the denominator of equation (10-7). Equation (10-8) is only zero where:

\[
\left( \frac{R'}{s} \right)^2 = R^2_{TH} + X^2
\]

or

\[
\frac{R'}{s} = \pm \sqrt{R^2_{TH} + (X_{TH} + X')^2}
\]

(10-9)

\[s_m = \pm \frac{R'}{\sqrt{R^2_{TH} + (X_{TH} + X')^2}}
\]

\[= \pm \frac{R'}{\sqrt{R^2_{TH} + X^2}}
\]

where \( s_m \) is the slip at which maximum torque is produced. Substituting eq. (10-9) into the torque equation (10-6) gives [16]:

\[
\tau_{MAX} = \frac{KR'_{s}}{s_m} \frac{1}{\left( \frac{R_{TH}}{s_m} + \frac{R'}{s_m} \right)^2 + X^2}
\]

(10-10)

\[= \frac{K}{2 \left[ \frac{R^2_{TH} + X^2}{s_m} + R_{TH} \right]}
\]

where

\[X = X_{TH} + X'
\]

and

\[K = \frac{mE_{TH}}{\omega_s}
\]
11 Appendix E: REVIEW OF EXISTING TRANSIENT STABILITY STUDIES

Two transient stability studies were carried out during the design of the PetroSA (then Mossgas) onshore facility. These studies were conducted by Merz and McLellan. In addition, a supplementary study was carried out by Powerplan Systems Analysis.

11.1 Merz & McLellan Study: 23 December 1988

To date, no copies of this study could be located. This study is referred to in the two remaining studies discussed below, which were essentially carried out to verify and examine further the results of this study.

11.2 Powerplan Study: 22 December 1988 28

The scope of this study was to undertake a series of supplementary power systems analyses in conjunction with Merz & McLellan in order to validate key results of the Merz & McLellan studies27 and identify any potential problem areas in the proposed design of the PetroSA electrical power system. It was necessary to assume typical data for most equipment parameters since vendor data was not yet available. This study did not analyse the performance of the re-acceleration system.

11.2.1 Summary of main conclusions and study recommendations

- For all 100ms fault and system conditions specified, recovery of all induction motors is possible.
- The local generators are stable for the specified fault conditions
- The 26MW synchronous motors are stable for the specified fault conditions, but become unstable when subjected to a 400kV fault longer than 200ms.
- The 26MW synchronous machine should be equipped with an AVR, which controls the local 11kV voltage. This aids in plant recovery following a fault.
- Stability for all machines for the 100ms fault condition is achieved by a wide margin. The impedances of the 132kV step-down transformers can be increased to more normal values.

11.2.2 Basic system details.

The Eskom power system was represented as follows:
The PetroSA system was represented as shown in Fig. 12-3 at the end of this section. Numerous cables were ignored and low voltage transformers represented by equivalent lumped models. The validity of the combined equivalents could not be evaluated.

The lumped LV and HV motors were assumed to run at a load torque of 85% of full load torque, based on the rating of the motor. Typical HV and LV motor characteristics were used to represent numerous equivalent or lumped motors. The larger HV machines were represented by the equivalent HV motor. The 10MW oxygen compressor motors at the air separation plant were represented by different model parameters due to their performance characteristics being very different from the typical HV model used for the other motors. Due to the approximate nature of the modelling data, a simple equivalent circuit model, shown below was used.

Synchronous machines were also modelled using typical data. The models were detailed and included a full d-q axis representation taking transient, sub-transient and saturation effects into account.

Variable speed drives were modelled simply as constant power loads.

Reactive power compensation was represented by the following:

- Operation of the 26MW synchronous machines (03KC101/201) at 0.95 leading power factor.
- 4 MVAr filters at the catalyst preparation furnace. (Note – no such filters were ever installed)
- 10MVAr filters at each of the three variable speed drives, (Note: There are no details of the data used to model these filters. The filters installed consist of five filters connected in parallel tuned to the 5th, 7th, 11th, 23rd and 25th harmonics. During tests related to a different problem, these filter banks were energised without the associated variable speed drives running. They were observed to have a negligible effect on the
11kV distribution system voltages and currents and no significant impact on reactive power consumption.

- Operation of the main generator (48GT101) to reduce MVAr import from Eskom to a low value.

**11.2.3 Study cases**

Stability studies were carried out as follows:

- 100ms solid 3-phase fault on the main 132kV busbar (Sub01) with one Eskom 400/132kV transformer tripped
- 100ms solid 3-phase fault on the 400kV Proteus busbar with the Proteus-Droerivier line tripped
- 100ms solid 3-phase fault applied to the 11kV busbars of one of the air separation trains
- 100ms solid 3-phase fault on the main 132kV busbar (Sub01) with the main generator tripped.

It was assumed that all loads’ (motor, static loads and drives) contactors remain held in during low control voltage conditions and ride through the fault even if the busbar voltage falls to zero. This represents the most severe recovery condition, which is prevented in practice by the re-acceleration system.

It was also assumed that no busbars are isolated by disconnecting network branches after the fault.

**11.2.4 Summary of Data Used**

Table 11-1 400kV Fault levels on Eskom system (1988)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substation</th>
<th>Contingency</th>
<th>Fault Level (MVA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacchus</td>
<td></td>
<td>4295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droerivier</td>
<td></td>
<td>6375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteus</td>
<td>With all Cape generation including Koeberg</td>
<td>3291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With all Cape generation &amp; outage of Bacchus-Proteus 400kV Line</td>
<td>2162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With all Cape generation &amp; outage on Droerivier-Proteus line</td>
<td>1628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With no generation at Koeberg &amp; Palmiet</td>
<td>2425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11-2 Derived Induction motor parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine Parameters</th>
<th>Equivalent Large HV Motor (2)</th>
<th>10MW Motor (Airsep)</th>
<th>Equivalent LV Motor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of poles</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load slip (pu)</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load power factor (pu)</td>
<td>0.870</td>
<td>0.900</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full load efficiency (pu)</td>
<td>0.962</td>
<td>0.974</td>
<td>0.900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull out torque (pu)</td>
<td>2.100</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip at pull out (pu)</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque at 50% speed (pu)</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>1.900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting Torque (pu)</td>
<td>0.650</td>
<td>0.450</td>
<td>2.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting current (pu)</td>
<td>5.000</td>
<td>4.400</td>
<td>6.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting power factor (pu)</td>
<td>0.170</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base MVA (MVA)</td>
<td>varies</td>
<td>11.240</td>
<td>Varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inertia constant ((\frac{m\omega}{s_0}))</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>2.350</td>
<td>Varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator R (pu)</td>
<td>0.0065</td>
<td>0.0050</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator X (pu)</td>
<td>0.1050</td>
<td>0.1200</td>
<td>0.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetising X (pu)</td>
<td>3.9000</td>
<td>3.8800</td>
<td>209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First rotor R (pu)</td>
<td>0.0400</td>
<td>0.0261</td>
<td>0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First rotor X (pu)</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>0.0900</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second rotor R (pu)</td>
<td>0.0160</td>
<td>0.0070</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second rotor X (pu)</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>0.0400</td>
<td>0.130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11-3 Synchronous machine parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Main Generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Ratings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output (base)</td>
<td>140 (^1)@0.8pf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated Voltage (kV)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated speed (rpm)</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine type</td>
<td>Round rotor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reactances (pu on machine base)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous (Xd) sat/unsat</td>
<td>-/1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient (X'd) sat/unsat.</td>
<td>0.17/0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-transient (X''d) sat/unsat</td>
<td>0.12/0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous (Xq)</td>
<td>1.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-transient (X''q)</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator resistance (Ra)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative sequence reactance (X2)</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero sequence reactance (X0)</td>
<td>0.087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stator stray synchronous reactance (Xl)</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time constants (sec)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-axis, open circuit transient (T'do)</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-axis, short circuit transient (T''d)</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-axis, short circuit sub-transient (T''q)</td>
<td>0.017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armature short circuit (T'a)</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inertia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inertia constant (set)(H) (\left(\frac{kW_s}{kVA}\right))</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Exact value = 139.421MVA
Figure 11-3 PetroSA system representation

Note: The original drawing is illegible in some places, this diagram is only included to illustrate the degree of complexity of the system model used for simulations.
11.3 Merz and McLellan Study: 3 Feb 1989 [27]

The report covers study results for the final stability studies as well as those carried out in the 23 December 1988 study.

The studies additional to those of 23 December 1988 cover a modified base case comprising a two transformer supply arrangement to the Synthol medium voltage switchboards. A variation entailed modelling the distribution system with standard impedance transformers throughout the plant. Studies were also carried out modelling Proteus distribution station 40km further away than the then envisaged position 11km away from the plant. Certain studies performed for the preliminary report were repeated.

The purpose of the studies were to determine whether the plant with (then) proposed distribution system would recover satisfactorily after a 100ms supply interruption, or any short circuit in the distribution system that is cleared within 100ms.

11.3.1 Eskom equivalent source representation

The following reference data was used:

*PetroSA-Proteus Overhead line*

Length = 11km
Line construction: 2 x Single circuit, single conductor ‘Zebra’, 132kV
Parameters: $R = 0.000487$ pu/km (100MVA base)  
 $X = 0.00229$ pu/km  
 $B = 0.00057$ pu/km

Note: The ‘Zebra’ line was never installed and was replaced with the ‘Wolf’ line described below.

*Proteus 400/132kV step-down transformers*
Rating: 2 x 250MVA
Nominal impedance: 13.5%
X/R ratio: 46.5 (45 used in the model)

*Droerivier – Proteus and Bacchus- Proteus 400kV overhead lines*

Length: 243km Bacchus-Proteus  
230km Droerivier-Proteus
Line construction: Single circuit, quad ‘Wolf’ conductor
Parameters: $R = 29.8 \times 10^{-6}$ pu/km (100mVA base)  
$X = 171 \times 10^{-6}$ pu/km  
$B = 6834 \times 10^{-6}$ pu/km

*Droerivier and Bacchus Distribution Substation Fault Levels*
Source: Eskom Simmerpan, 1988-12-07
Bacchus 400kV - max 3ph : 7271A (5038 MVA)  
min 3ph : 5555A (3848 MVA)
Droerivier 400kV - max 3ph : 9623A (6667 MVA)  
min 3ph : 7190A (4981 MVA)
11.3.2 Proteus 400kV fault levels
Information from Eskom 12-September 1988

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contingency</th>
<th>Fault Level (MVA)</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation including Koeberg</td>
<td>3291 (4.75kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation except 1 set at Koeberg</td>
<td>3083 (4.45kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation except Koeberg</td>
<td>3007 (4.34kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation except 1 set at Palmiet</td>
<td>3118 (4.50kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation &amp; outage of Bacchus-Proteus 400kV Line</td>
<td>2162 (3.12kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With all Cape generation &amp; outage on Droerivier-Proteus line</td>
<td>1628 (2.35kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With no generation at Koeberg &amp; Palmiet</td>
<td>2425 (3.50kA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11-4 Proteus 400kV fault levels (1988)

For modelling purposes the estimated infeeds from Bacchus and Droerivier were calculated neglecting shunt reactors and shunt capacitances of overhead lines and the summated infeed at Proteus 400kV was 3405MVA.

11.3.3 Fault clearance times

400kV Network - Main 1 Protection: 58 – 85 ms
- Main 2 Protection 58 – 85 ms
- Back-up Protection: Zone 2 – 400ms
    Zone 3 – 1s
    IDMT Earth Fault +/- 3s

132kV Network - Main 1 Protection: 70 – 100 ms
- Main 2 Protection 70 – 100 ms
- Back-up Protection: Zone 2 – 400ms
    Zone 3 – 1s
    IDMT Earth Fault +/- 3s

Probability of main protection clearance: 400kV – 97%
132kV – 90%

11.3.4 Eskom ‘infinite’ generator representation

Rated Power: 9000MVA
Stored energy co-efficient H: 100 kWs/kVA
Transient reactance: 0.01 pu

11.3.5 PetroSA plant data

When these studies were carried out, vendor data on drives was minimal. Typical data was therefore assumed throughout with regard to motor load characteristics and drive inertias.
Information on the Total Feed Compressor variable speed drives was not firm and these were represented as a constant power (PQ) type load. This load was assumed to be switched out during the period the fault persisted and switched in after fault clearance. Note that this assumption was correct, since the variable speed drives will block firing pulses to the inverter thyristors during a voltage dip, effectively disconnecting the drives from the 11kV supply. If the bus voltage returns to normal within 180ms, normal operation is restored. In practice, the impact on the system is relatively minor with the variable speed drive smoothly accelerating the compressor motor to its pre-fault speed and load.

In general, summated equivalent loads based on available load lists were used. An effort was also made to bring the databases used by Merz and McLellan and Powerplan into closer agreement. This was largely done, except in the way rotating machines are modelled. The induction machine parameters, AVR and governor models differ significantly.

### 11.3.6 Synchronous machines

Some parameters for the 33MVA Air separation machines were available from preliminary bid data. Typical data had to be assumed for the plant generators with regard to machine parameters, AVR and governor data.

A \(dqo\) axis model is used which includes saturation and transients. A simple first order governor model featuring 4% droop and 5s time delay was used for the generators. The governor representation was not considered important since it only becomes significant when assessing machine performance 5 seconds or more after a disturbance. The influence on transient stability was considered small, since it is readily apparent after 1-2sec duration if the system will recover or not.

Different AVR models for the Air separation machines were used and performance discussed. The machine parameters used were similar to those used by Powerplan.

### 11.3.7 Induction machines

Where possible, preliminary data was used for modelling MV induction machines. This mainly applied to the duty cycle and inertia constant. Real equivalent machine model data was only available for the oxygen compressors (03KC102/202)

LV machines were treated a lumped machines of an equivalent summated loading. Small HV machines where no data was available were similarly modelled as lumped machines.

Induction machine modelling is based on a simple equivalent linear impedance model. Saturation is not taken into account and only rotor resistance is changed as a function of slip.

### 11.4 Study Results

From the load flow study the estimated infeed from Eskom was 102.5MW + 2.7MVAR (lagging) assuming 80MW generation on the main generator and 7.76MW on the critical generator. The reactive power delivered by the synchronous machines was calculated as follows:

- 120MVA generator 48GT101 - 55MVAR (max. 72)
- 12.5MVA generator 48GT102 - 5MVAR (max. 8)
- 33 MVA motors 03KC101/201 - 7.9MVAR (max. 19.5)

From the above figures, it is evident that adequate spare reactive power capacity is available to limit reactive power drawn from Eskom. It was concluded that the PetroSA system would recover satisfactorily after a 100ms supply interruption, or any short circuit in the distribution system that is cleared within 100ms.
12 Appendix F: SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE MODELS – ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

12.1 Derivation Of Equation (2-71)

\[
\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{dL_1}{dt} I + \frac{dI}{dt}
\]

\[
= \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{dL_1}{d\theta} I + \frac{dI}{dt} \right] + \omega \frac{dL}{dt} I + \frac{dI}{dt}
\]

\[
= \omega GI + \frac{dL}{dt} I + \frac{dI}{dt}
\]  (12-1)

12.2 Derivation Of Rotational Inductance Matrix \( G \)

It is assumed that there is only one equivalent circuit on each rotor axis.

From eq.(2-62) we get:

\[
\frac{dL_{\text{SRd}}}{d\theta} = G_{\text{SRd}} = \begin{bmatrix}
M_{\text{ald}} \sin \theta & M_{\text{ald}} \sin \theta \\
M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\
M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(12-2)

and

\[
\frac{dL_{\text{SRq}}}{d\theta} = G_{\text{SRq}} = \begin{bmatrix}
M_{\text{alq}} \cos \theta \\
M_{\text{alq}} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\
M_{\text{alq}} \cos(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(12-3)

The remainder of the sub-matrices being constants, are zero when differentiated with respect to \( \theta \). This gives the rotational inductance matrix as:

\[
G = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & -M_{\text{ald}} \sin \theta & -M_{\text{ald}} \sin \theta & M_{\text{alq}} \cos \theta \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & -M_{\text{ald}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{\text{alq}} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\
-\omega L_{\text{SRd}} \sin \theta & -\omega L_{\text{SRd}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & -\omega L_{\text{SRd}} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
-\omega L_{\text{SRq}} \sin \theta & -\omega L_{\text{SRq}} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & -\omega L_{\text{SRq}} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
M_{\text{alq}} \cos \theta & M_{\text{alq}} \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) & M_{\text{alq}} \cos(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3}) & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(12-4)

12.3 Derivation Of Equation (2-81)

Equation (2-80) can be written in vector from as:

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \psi_{abc} = -(v_{abc} + ri_{abc})
\]

(12-5)

This can be written in \(dqo\)-variables using the inverse Park transform:

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left[ \psi_{dqo} \right] = -(P^T v_{dqo} + r P^T i_{dqo})
\]

(12-6)

Since \( P^T \) is a function of \( \theta \),

Page 285 of 365
\[ \frac{d}{dt} \left[ P^T \Psi_{dqo} \right] = P^T \frac{d}{dt} \Psi_{dqo} + \left[ \frac{d}{dt} P^T \right] \Psi_{dqo} \]  

(12-7)

where

\[ \frac{d}{dt} \left[ P^T \right] = \omega \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \begin{bmatrix} -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \cos \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & 0 \\ -\sin \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \]  

(12-8)

and \( \omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt} \) is the electrical speed of the rotor. Equation (12-6) can thus be written as

\[ P^T \frac{d}{dt} \Psi_{dqo} + \omega \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \begin{bmatrix} -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \cos \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & 0 \\ -\sin \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Psi_{dqo} = -\left( P^T \Psi_{dqo} + r P^T i_{dqo} \right) \]  

(12-9)

If both sides of equation (12-9) are pre-multiplied with \( P \), then we get:

\[ \frac{d}{dt} \Psi_{dqo} + \omega \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Psi_{dqo} = -(P^T \Psi_{dqo} + ri_{dqo}) \]  

(12-10)

### 12.4 Derivation Of Equation (2-85)

The \( dqo \) flux linkages and currents can be expressed in terms of \( abc \) flux linkages and currents using \( P_A \):

\[ \begin{bmatrix} \Psi_{dqo} \\ \Psi_{rd} \\ \Psi_{rq} \end{bmatrix} = P_A \begin{bmatrix} \Psi_S \\ \Psi_{rd} \\ \Psi_{rq} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} i_{dqo} \\ i_{rd} \\ i_{rq} \end{bmatrix} = P_A \begin{bmatrix} i_S \\ i_{rd} \\ i_{rq} \end{bmatrix} \]  

(12-11)

The inverse relations are given by

\[ \begin{bmatrix} \Psi_S \\ \Psi_{rd} \\ \Psi_{rq} \end{bmatrix} = P_A^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \Psi_{dqo} \\ \Psi_{rd} \\ \Psi_{rq} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} i_S \\ i_{rd} \\ i_{rq} \end{bmatrix} = P_A^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} i_{dqo} \\ i_{rd} \\ i_{rq} \end{bmatrix} \]  

(12-12)

The \( \psi - i \) relationships in the \( dqo \) frame can now be obtained by substituting equation (12-12) into (2-62) giving:

\[ P_A \begin{bmatrix} \Psi_{dqo} \\ \Psi_{rd} \\ \Psi_{rq} \end{bmatrix} = LP_A^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} i_{dqo} \\ i_{rd} \\ i_{rq} \end{bmatrix} \]  

(12-13)

After pre-multiplying both sides of eq. (12-13) with \( P_A \) the following is obtained:
The inductance matrix in the \(dqo\)-frame is therefore given by [23]:

\[
P_{\Lambda}L_{p}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix}
    PL_{p}^{-1} & PL_{SRd}^{-1} & PL_{SRq}^{-1} \\
    L_{SRd}^{-1} & L_{Rd}^{-1} & 0 \\
    L_{SRq}^{-1} & 0 & L_{Rq}^{-1}
\end{bmatrix}
\]  

(12-15)

12.5 Derivation Of Equation (2-104)

The phasor diagram in Figure 12-1 is used to obtain the initial rotor angle \(\delta\) with respect to the synchronously rotating system reference. It is first necessary to locate the machine \(q\)-axis with respect to system reference.

From Figure 12-1, taking the terminal voltage as reference:

\[
\mathbf{E}_{dq} = \mathbf{V}_{t} + (r + jx_{q})\mathbf{I}_{t}
\]

(12-16)

Also note that:

\[
\mathbf{I}_{t} = (I_{t}, \cos \phi - jI_{t}, \sin \phi)
\]

(12-17)

giving:

\[
\mathbf{E}_{dq} = \mathbf{V}_{t} + (r + jx_{q})(I_{t}, \cos \phi - jI_{t}, \sin \phi)
\]

\[
= (V_{t}, + rI_{t}, \cos \phi + x_{q}I_{t}, \sin \phi) + j(x_{q}I_{t}, \cos \phi - rI_{t}, \sin \phi)
\]

(12-18)

The internal machine angle is therefore given by [23]:

\[
\delta' = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x_{q}I_{t}, \cos \phi - rI_{t}, \sin \phi}{V_{t} + rI_{t}, \cos \phi + x_{q}I_{t}, \sin \phi} \right)
\]

(12-19)

Figure 12-1 Locating machine axis with respect to system axis [23].

12.6 Derivation Of Equation (2-130)

When formulating the swing equation, it is more convenient to use the rotor electrical angle, related to the mechanical angle by:
\[
\delta_x = \frac{p}{2} \delta_m
\]

where \(p/2\) is the number of pole pairs in the machine. Substituting into equation (2-124) gives:

\[
\delta_x = \frac{p}{2} \delta_m = \theta_x - (\omega_0 t + \theta'_0)
\]

where

\[
\theta_x = \frac{p}{2} \delta_m, \quad \omega_0 = \frac{p}{2} \omega_{m0}
\]

The following quantities are more convenient to use than the number of pole pairs:

- \(N_0\) – The rated shaft speed of the machine in revolutions per minute
- \(f_0\) – The rated electrical frequency of the machine in Hz.

These quantities give:

\[
f_0 = \frac{N_0 \cdot p}{60/2}
\]

or

\[
p = \frac{60 \cdot f_0}{N_0}
\]

and

\[
\omega_{m0} = \frac{2\pi N_0}{60}
\]

Substituting eq. (12-23) into eq. (12-20) for \(p/2\) gives:

\[
\delta_x = \frac{60f_0}{N_0} \delta_m
\]

Differentiating equation (12-25) twice with respect to time and substituting for \(\delta_m\) in equation (2-125) gives the swing equation in terms of the electrical angle [23]:

\[
I \cdot \frac{N_0}{60 f_0} \frac{d^2 \delta}{dt^2} = (T_n - T_g - T_D)
\]

### 12.7 Derivation Of Equation (2-146)

From equation (2-90), the basic field equation is:

\[
\frac{d\psi_{st}}{dt} = (v_{st} - r_{st} i_{st})
\]

Multiplying on both sides with \(\frac{\omega_0 M_{s0}}{r_{st}}\) gives

\[
\frac{\omega_0 M_{s0}}{r_{st}} \frac{d\psi_{st}}{dt} = \left( \frac{\omega_0 M_{s0}}{r_{st}} v_{st} - \omega_0 M_{s0} i_{st} \right)
\]

From equations (2-116) and (2-117) we get:
\[ \omega_0 M_{\alpha\beta} I_{\alpha\beta} = x_{\alpha\beta} I_{\alpha\beta} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} E_f \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-29)

\( E_f \) in rms (per phase value) is the field excitation referred to the stator and is directly proportional to the field current. Also from equation (2-120) we define:

\[ \frac{\omega_0 M_{\alpha\beta}}{r_{\alpha\beta}} v_{\alpha\beta} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} E_{fd} \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-30)

where \( E_{fd} \) is the exciter voltage referred to the stator and is directly proportional to the field voltage \( v_{\alpha\beta} \). \( E'_f \) is the (fictitious) internal stator voltage and is the rms (per phase) voltage that is directly proportional to the field flux linkages and is defined [23]:

\[ \frac{\omega_0 M_{\alpha\beta}}{L_{\alpha\beta}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} E'_q \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-31)

Differentiating (12-31) will result in:

\[ \frac{d \psi_{\alpha\beta}}{dt} = \frac{\sqrt{2} L_{\alpha\beta}}{\omega_0 M_{\alpha\beta}} \frac{d E'_q}{dt} \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-32)

Substituting equations (12-29), (12-30) and (12-32) into eq.(12-28) gives:

\[ \frac{L_{\alpha\beta}}{r_{\alpha\beta}} \frac{d E'_q}{dt} = (E_{fd} - E_f) \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-33)

### 12.8 Derivation Of Equation (2-166)

The three phase electrical power output can be derived as follows for the two-axis model. From equation (2-94) the following can be derived:

\[ P_e = 3 \left( V_d I_d + V_q I_q \right) \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-34)

From equations (2-155) and (2-156), \( V_d \) and \( V_q \) can be obtained after neglecting the armature resistance\(^1\) as:

\[ V_d = \left( E'_{d} - x'_{d} I_d \right) \]
\[ V_q = \left( E'_{q} + x'_{q} I_d \right) \]

Substituting for \( V_d \) and \( V_q \) in equation (12-34) gives:

\[ P_e = 3 \left[ E'_{d} I_d - x'_{d} I_d I_q + E'_{q} I_q + x'_{q} I_d I_q \right] = 3 \left[ E'_{d} I_d + \left( x'_{q} - x'_{d} \right) I_d I_q + E'_{q} I_d \right] \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-35)

Equation (12-35) remains unchanged when expressed in p.u. on a single-phase power base. For use in the swing equation the p.u. electrical power output on a 3-phase power base has to be obtained which is given by [23]:

\[ P_e = \left[ E'_{d} + \left( x'_{q} - x'_{d} \right) I_d \right] J_q + E'_{d} I_d \text{ \text{p.u.}} \]  
\hspace{1cm} (12-36)

---

\(^1\) The armature resistance is small and ignoring this resistance introduces a negligible error when calculating the machine output power.
13 Appendix G: LOAD FLOW RESULTS

The following loadflow solutions were obtained prior to and after running various studies.

### 13.1 Initial Loadflow Solution

Used as initial conditions for Study cases 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus</th>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Voltage (pu)</th>
<th>Angle (deg)</th>
<th>P(bus) (MW)</th>
<th>Q(bus) (MVAr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>133.0000</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>127.7015</td>
<td>1.5441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>132.7620</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>132.7580</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>132.7596</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>132.7755</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>131.2591</td>
<td>0.9944</td>
<td>-0.92</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>131.0354</td>
<td>0.9941</td>
<td>-0.95</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5371</td>
<td>0.9905</td>
<td>-1.19</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7594</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7581</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7585</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7609</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1524</td>
<td>1.0139</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7593</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7774</td>
<td>1.0059</td>
<td>-0.19</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.0890</td>
<td>1.0081</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>56.0000</td>
<td>41.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.5434</td>
<td>0.9914</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8298</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8266</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.1353</td>
<td>1.0123</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>11.1500</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>-9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>132.7610</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11.1525</td>
<td>1.0139</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>132.7589</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>132.7557</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>131.2584</td>
<td>0.9944</td>
<td>-0.92</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>10.9205</td>
<td>0.9928</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>10.9124</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1499</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>-9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.1351</td>
<td>1.0123</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.5569</td>
<td>1.0125</td>
<td>-1.70</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>10.9348</td>
<td>0.9941</td>
<td>-0.96</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.5606</td>
<td>1.0194</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>0.5467</td>
<td>0.9941</td>
<td>-0.96</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.9331</td>
<td>0.9939</td>
<td>-0.95</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>6.5242</td>
<td>0.9885</td>
<td>-1.28</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>10.9309</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.95</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>10.9086</td>
<td>0.9917</td>
<td>-1.06</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>10.9086</td>
<td>0.9917</td>
<td>-1.06</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>10.9031</td>
<td>0.9912</td>
<td>-1.08</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>0.5395</td>
<td>0.9809</td>
<td>-1.76</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>6.4520</td>
<td>0.9776</td>
<td>-1.89</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>10.9300</td>
<td>0.9936</td>
<td>-0.97</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>10.9305</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.97</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.5581</td>
<td>1.0147</td>
<td>-1.27</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>10.9345</td>
<td>0.9940</td>
<td>-0.96</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>10.9345</td>
<td>0.9940</td>
<td>-0.96</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage (kV)</td>
<td>Current (A)</td>
<td>Phase Angle (deg)</td>
<td>Real Power (MW)</td>
<td>Reactive Power (MVAr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.6911</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.6904</td>
<td>1.0137</td>
<td>-0.99</td>
<td>-0.1793</td>
<td>-0.1344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.5584</td>
<td>1.0152</td>
<td>-1.24</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.9681</td>
<td>0.9971</td>
<td>-0.73</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Branch currents:**

1. Feeder: 280.9241A, -0.69 deg.
2. Feeder: 273.4660A, -0.69 deg.
   It: 438.1562A, -38.11 deg.
11. Feeder: 298.1480A, 144.48 deg.
27. Feeder: 1685.4276A, 35.17 deg.
34. Feeder: 1685.4276A, 35.17 deg.
35. Load: 75.8448A, -36.07 deg. 14.1329MVA, 10.2184MVAr
43. Load: 404.6440A, -39.80 deg. 3.5774MVA, 2.8479MVAr
44. Feeder: 86.9446A, -38.63 deg.
45. Feeder: 86.9446A, -38.63 deg.
50. Load: 3477.7841A, -38.63 deg. 2.5997MVA, 1.9498MVAr
51. Load: 191.6594A, -40.48 deg. 1.6740MVA, 1.3361MVAr
52. Load: 225.0797A, -39.50 deg. 3.3342MVA, 2.6566MVAr
feeder:  92.9532A  -38.54 deg.
feeder:   5.9403A  -37.87 deg.
feeder:  93.5505A  -38.59 deg.
feeder:   5.8988A  -37.81 deg.
Load: 438.1754A  -38.11 deg.  3.9663MVA   2.9804MVAr
Load: 443.5298A  -38.08 deg.  4.0164MVA   3.0147MVAr
Load: 825.8945A  -39.74 deg.  7.3141MVA   5.8412MVAr
feeder:   0.0000A    0.00 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -103.32 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -166.23 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -103.32 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -166.23 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -103.32 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -166.23 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -103.32 deg.
feeder:   0.0000A  -166.23 deg.
feeder:  19.3371A  -37.84 deg.
Load: 3618.1698A  -38.57 deg.  2.7918MVA   2.0938MVAr
Load:   6.3912A  -38.14 deg.  0.0049MVA   0.0037MVAr
Load: 352.7996A  -38.17 deg.  0.2727MVA   0.2048MVAr
Load: 126.2270A  -38.17 deg.  0.0976MVA   0.0733MVAr
Load: 124.0110A  -38.17 deg.  0.0959MVA   0.0720MVAr
Load: 106.3073A  -38.17 deg.  0.0822MVA   0.0617MVAr
Load:  70.4371A  -38.14 deg.  0.0545MVA   0.0409MVAr
Load:  3.1970A  -38.11 deg.  0.0025MVA   0.0019MVAr
Load: 352.9542A  -38.14 deg.  0.2730MVA   0.2049MVAr
Load: 132.6738A  -38.14 deg.  0.1026MVA   0.0770MVAr
Load:   90.7887A  -38.14 deg.  0.0702MVA   0.0527MVAr

13.2 Study Case 1 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus Voltage(l-l)</th>
<th>Voltage(pu)</th>
<th>Angle</th>
<th>P(bus)</th>
<th>Q(bus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 133.0000 kV</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>0.00 deg.</td>
<td>129.3276 MW</td>
<td>2.5233 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 132.7555 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 132.7515 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 132.7532 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 132.7487 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 131.1745 kV</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.97 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 10.9133 kV</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 11.1494 kV</td>
<td>0.9898</td>
<td>-1.24 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 132.7530 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 132.7517 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 132.7521 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 132.7545 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 11.1518 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 132.7529 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 132.7710 kV</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.19 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 11.0885 kV</td>
<td>1.0080</td>
<td>-0.69 deg.</td>
<td>56.0000 MW</td>
<td>41.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 6.5431 kV</td>
<td>0.9914</td>
<td>-1.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 131.8234 kV</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 131.8203 kV</td>
<td>0.9986</td>
<td>-0.63 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 11.1347 kV</td>
<td>1.0122</td>
<td>-1.67 deg.</td>
<td>-26.0177 MW</td>
<td>19.4873 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 11.1495 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.8551 MW</td>
<td>-4.7740 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 132.7546 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 11.1520 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 132.7525 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 132.7490 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 131.1738 kV</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.97 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 10.9133 kV</td>
<td>0.9921</td>
<td>-1.07 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 10.9142 kV</td>
<td>0.9922</td>
<td>-1.07 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 11.1494 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.8551 MW</td>
<td>-4.7784 MVAr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30  11.1346 kV  1.0122  -1.66 deg.  -26.0177 MW    19.4873 MVAr
31    0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
32   10.9276 kV  0.9934  -1.02 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
33    0.5603 kV  1.0187  -1.08 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
34  10.9259 kV  0.9933  -1.01 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
35 10.9237 kV  0.9931  -1.01 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
36    0.5464 kV  0.9934  -1.02 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
37    0.5577 kV  1.0141  -1.33 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
38    0.5391 kV  0.9802  -1.81 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
39  10.9228 kV  0.9930  -1.03 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
40  10.9232 kV  0.9930  -1.03 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
41 10.9228 kV  0.9930  -1.03 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
42 10.9232 kV  0.9930  -1.03 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
43  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
44  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
45  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
46  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
47  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
48  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
49  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
50  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
51  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
52  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
53  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
54  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
55  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
56  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
57  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr
58  0.5565 kV  1.0118  -1.75 deg.    0.0000 MW     0.0000 MVAr

Branch currents:
1  feeder: 284.5295A   -1.11 deg.
2  feeder: 276.9756A   -1.11 deg.
3  feeder:  69.3028A  -38.13 deg.
   It:437.8951A   -38.16 deg.
5  feeder:  58.7925A  -18.36 deg.
6  feeder:  75.8412A  -36.07 deg.
8  feeder: 167.5346A  20.66 deg.
11 feeder: 298.1620A  144.48 deg.
13 Load: 817.8054A  -39.75 deg.  7.2412MVA  5.7849MVAr
14 Load: 250.4916A  -37.70 deg.  3.8018MVA  2.8617MVAr
15 Load: 167.5346A  -38.45 deg.  3.7954MVA  2.9357MVAr
16 feeder: 167.5396A  20.67 deg.
   It:817.8311A   -38.74 deg.
20 Load: 58.7925A  -18.36 deg.  12.8453MVA  4.2127MVAr
21 feeder: 74.7940A  -36.12 deg.
24 feeder: 1685.5302A  35.17 deg.
26 feeder: 567.1536A  -27.46 deg.
27 feeder: 1685.5080A  35.17 deg.
28 Load: 75.8412A  -36.07 deg.  14.1316MVA  10.2174MVAr
31 Load: 74.7940A  -36.12 deg.  13.9278MVA  10.083MVAr
32 Load: 53.6999A  -13.59 deg.  12.0116MVA  2.8604MVAr
### 13.3 Study Case 2 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus Voltage (l-l)</th>
<th>Voltage (pu)</th>
<th>Angle</th>
<th>P(bus)</th>
<th>Q(bus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>133.0000 kV</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>-0.00 deg.</td>
<td>129.1434 MW</td>
<td>2.3913 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7564 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0049 MW</td>
<td>0.0037 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7568 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.2724 MW</td>
<td>0.2045 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7541 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0974 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0732 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7524 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0957 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0719 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7541 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0821 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0616 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7524 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0544 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0408 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7568 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0025 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0019 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7524 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.1025 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0769 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.7568 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.0701 MVAr</td>
<td>0.0526 MVAr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Number of iterations: 1  Max Power mismatch: 10.0kVA
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Phase Angle (deg)</th>
<th>Active Power (MW)</th>
<th>Reactive Power (MVAr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5335</td>
<td>-1.24</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7538</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7526</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7529</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7554</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1519</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7538</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7719</td>
<td>-0.19</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.0886</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>11.1520</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8243</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8211</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>131.1860</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>131.8243</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>131.8211</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11.1346</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>11.1496</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>11.1494</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>11.1346</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>11.1496</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>11.1494</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1496</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.1494</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.5565</td>
<td>-1.75</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.5603</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.5464</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>10.9270</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.9204</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.5578</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>10.9228</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>10.9225</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>10.9204</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>10.8969</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>0.5529</td>
<td>-1.04</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Branch currents:

1. Feeder: 284.0984 A -1.05 deg.
2. Feeder: 276.5560 A -1.05 deg.
7. Feeder: 75.8417 A -36.07 deg.
12. Load: 817.8107 A -39.75 deg. 7.2413 MVA 5.7850 MVAr
13. Load: 250.4932 A -37.70 deg. 3.8018 MVA 2.8617 MVAr
15 Load: 252.5920A -38.45 deg. 3.7955MVA 2.9358MVAr
16 feeder: 167.5385A 20.67 deg.

It:443.2862A -38.13 deg.

20 Load: 58.7929A -18.36 deg. 12.8455MVA 4.2127MVAr
21 feeder: 74.7945A -36.12 deg.
24 feeder: 1685.4971A 35.17 deg.
26 feeder: 567.1500A -27.46 deg.
27 feeder: 1685.5193A 35.17 deg.
28 Load: 75.8417A -36.07 deg. 14.1318MVA 10.2175MVAr


31 Load: 74.7945A -36.12 deg. 13.9279MVA 10.0884MVAr
32 Load: 53.7002A -13.59 deg. 12.0118MVA 2.8604MVAr

It:825.8344A -39.74 deg.

34 feeder: 6.0551A -5.35 deg.
38 Load: 236.1490A -5.35 deg. 0.2286MVA 0.0171MVAr
39 feeder: 123.1422A -40.32 deg.
43 Load: 404.4159A -39.85 deg. 3.5734MVA 2.8447MVAr
44 feeder: 86.8956A -38.68 deg.
45 feeder: 86.8956A -38.68 deg.
46 feeder: 114.9308A -40.53 deg.
50 Load: 3475.8234A -38.68 deg. 2.5968MVA 1.9475MVAr
51 Load: 191.5513A -40.53 deg. 1.6721MVA 1.3346MVAr
52 Load: 224.9528A -39.55 deg. 3.3034MVA 2.6536MVAr
53 feeder: 36.6837A -38.22 deg.
54 feeder: 33.3171A -38.19 deg.
59 feeder: 92.9008A -38.59 deg.
60 feeder: 93.4977A -38.64 deg.
63 feeder: 49.5498A -30.04 deg.
64 feeder: 49.2039A -29.98 deg.
65 Load: 437.9340A -38.16 deg. 3.9620MVA 2.9771MVAr
66 Load: 443.2855A -38.13 deg. 4.0119MVA 3.0114MVAr
67 Load: 825.8600A -39.74 deg. 7.3135MVA 5.8407MVAr
68 feeder: 43.2081A -29.29 deg.
70 feeder: 58.3399A -26.51 deg.
71 feeder: 21.0907A -34.76 deg.
72 feeder: 0.0000A 76.68 deg.
73 feeder: 0.0000A 13.77 deg.
74 feeder: 0.0000A -103.32 deg.
75 feeder: 19.4187A -38.21 deg.
76 Load: 3616.1300A -38.62 deg. 2.7886MVA 2.0914MVAr
77 Load: 3616.1300A -38.62 deg. 2.7886MVA 2.0914MVAr
78 Load: 352.6007A -38.22 deg. 0.2724MVAr 0.2045MVAr
79 Load: 126.1558A -38.22 deg. 0.0975MVAr 0.0732MVAr
### 13.4 Study Case 3 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation.

#### Number of iterations: 1  Max Power mismatch: 10.0kVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus</th>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Voltage (pu)</th>
<th>Angle (deg)</th>
<th>P(bus) (MW)</th>
<th>Q(bus) (MVAr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>133.0000</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>129.3266</td>
<td>2.5245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>132.7555</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>132.7515</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>132.7532</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>132.7487</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>131.1745</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.97</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10.9282</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5329</td>
<td>0.9898</td>
<td>-1.24</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7530</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7517</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7521</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7545</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1518</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7529</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7710</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.19</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.0885</td>
<td>1.0080</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>55.9999</td>
<td>40.9982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.5431</td>
<td>0.9914</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8234</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8203</td>
<td>0.9986</td>
<td>-0.63</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.1347</td>
<td>1.0122</td>
<td>-1.67</td>
<td>26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>11.1495</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>132.7545</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11.1520</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>132.7525</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>132.7490</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>131.1738</td>
<td>0.9937</td>
<td>-0.97</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>10.9133</td>
<td>0.9921</td>
<td>-1.07</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>10.9142</td>
<td>0.9922</td>
<td>-1.07</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1494</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.1346</td>
<td>1.0122</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.5603</td>
<td>1.0187</td>
<td>-1.08</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.5464</td>
<td>0.9934</td>
<td>-1.02</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.5464</td>
<td>1.0187</td>
<td>-1.08</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>10.9259</td>
<td>0.9933</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>6.5199</td>
<td>0.9879</td>
<td>-1.33</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>10.9237</td>
<td>0.9931</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>10.9237</td>
<td>0.9931</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>10.9014</td>
<td>0.9910</td>
<td>-1.12</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>10.9014</td>
<td>0.9910</td>
<td>-1.12</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>10.8959</td>
<td>0.9905</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>10.8959</td>
<td>0.9905</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>6.4477</td>
<td>0.9769</td>
<td>-1.94</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>10.9228</td>
<td>0.9930</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>10.9232</td>
<td>0.9930</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.5577</td>
<td>1.0141</td>
<td>-1.33</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>10.9209</td>
<td>0.9928</td>
<td>-1.05</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>10.9205</td>
<td>0.9928</td>
<td>-1.05</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>6.6582</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>6.6544</td>
<td>1.0082</td>
<td>-1.44</td>
<td>0.5449</td>
<td>-0.3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.6575</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.2203</td>
<td>-0.1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>6.6575</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.2203</td>
<td>-0.1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>6.6576</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.2495</td>
<td>-0.1338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>6.6582</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Angle</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6.6582 kV</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.6582 kV</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.6575 kV</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40 deg.</td>
<td>-0.1793 MW</td>
<td>-0.1344 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.5580 kV</td>
<td>1.0145</td>
<td>-1.30 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.9676 kV</td>
<td>0.9971</td>
<td>-0.73 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Branch currents:

1. Feeder: 284.5298A, -1.11 deg.
2. Feeder: 276.9759A, -1.11 deg.
   It: 437.8951A, -38.16 deg.
11. Feeder: 298.1574A, 144.48 deg.
13. Load: 817.8053A, -39.75 deg. 7.2412 MVA, 5.7849 MVAr
14. Load: 250.4916A, -37.70 deg. 3.8018 MVA, 2.8617 MVAr
15. Load: 252.5904A, -38.45 deg. 3.7954 MVA, 2.9357 MVAr
27. Feeder: 567.0468A, -27.44 deg.
29. Feeder: 1685.5303A, 35.17 deg.
31. Load: 74.7940A, -36.12 deg. 13.9278 MVA, 10.0883 MVAr
32. Load: 53.6999A, -13.59 deg. 12.0116 MVA, 2.8604 MVAr
   It: 825.8289A, -39.74 deg.
38. Load: 236.1263A, -5.36 deg. 0.2285 MVA, 0.0171 MVAr
43. Load: 404.3770A, -39.86 deg. 3.5727 MVA, 2.8442 MVAr
44. Feeder: 86.8872A, -38.69 deg.
45. Feeder: 86.8872A, -38.69 deg.
46. Feeder: 114.9197A, -40.54 deg.
50. Load: 3475.4892A, -38.69 deg. 2.5963 MVA, 1.9472 MVAr
51. Load: 191.5329A, -40.54 deg. 1.6718 MVA, 1.3343 MVAr
52. Load: 224.9312A, -39.55 deg. 3.3298 MVA, 2.6531 MVAr
13.5 Study Case 4 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation.

Number of iterations: 1  Max Power mismatch: 10.0kVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus</th>
<th>Voltage(l-l)</th>
<th>Voltage(pu)</th>
<th>Angle</th>
<th>P(bus)</th>
<th>Q(bus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>133.0000 kV</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>129.1329</td>
<td>2.3638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>132.7564 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>132.7524 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>132.7541 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>132.7496 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>131.1868 kV</td>
<td>0.9938</td>
<td>-0.96</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10.9293 kV</td>
<td>0.9936</td>
<td>-1.00</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5335 kV</td>
<td>0.9899</td>
<td>-1.24</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7057 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7526 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7529 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7554 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1519 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7538 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7719 kV</td>
<td>1.0058</td>
<td>-0.19</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.0886 kV</td>
<td>1.0081</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>56.0000</td>
<td>41.0018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.5432 kV</td>
<td>0.9914</td>
<td>-1.13</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8243 kV</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8211 kV</td>
<td>0.9986</td>
<td>-0.62</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.1348 kV</td>
<td>1.0123</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>11.1496 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>-9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>132.7554 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11.1520 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>132.7534 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>132.7499 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>131.1860 kV</td>
<td>0.9938</td>
<td>-0.97</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>10.9144 kV</td>
<td>0.9922</td>
<td>-1.06</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>10.9152 kV</td>
<td>0.9923</td>
<td>-1.06</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1444 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59</td>
<td>-9.8551</td>
<td>-4.7784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.1346 kV</td>
<td>1.0122</td>
<td>-1.66</td>
<td>-26.0177</td>
<td>19.4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.5565 kV</td>
<td>1.0119</td>
<td>-1.75</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Phase Angle</td>
<td>Active Power</td>
<td>Reactive Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>10.9287 kV</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.5603 kV</td>
<td>1.0188</td>
<td>-1.08 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>0.5464 kV</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.9270 kV</td>
<td>0.9934</td>
<td>-1.00 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Branch currents:

1. Feeder: 284.0984A, -1.05 deg.
2. Feeder: 276.5560A, -1.05 deg.
  It: 437.9333A, -38.15 deg.
11. Feeder: 298.1643A, 144.48 deg.
13. Load: 817.8107A, -39.75 deg. 7.2413MVA 5.7850MVAr
14. Load: 250.4932A, -37.70 deg. 3.8019MVA 2.8617MVAr
15. Load: 252.5921A, -38.45 deg. 3.7955MVA 2.9358MVAr
  It: 443.2862A, -38.13 deg.
27. Feeder: 1685.5193A, 35.17 deg.
31. Load: 74.7945A, -36.12 deg. 13.9279MVA 10.084MVAr
  It: 825.3444A, -39.74 deg.
34. Feeder: 6.0551A, -5.35 deg.
13.6 Study Case 5 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation.

Number of iterations: 1  Max Power mismatch: 10.0kVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus</th>
<th>Voltage (l-l)</th>
<th>Voltage (pu)</th>
<th>Angle</th>
<th>P (bus)</th>
<th>Q (bus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>133.0000 kV</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>-0.00 deg.</td>
<td>130.3709 MW</td>
<td>1.5078 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>132.7573 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>132.7533 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>132.7549 kV</td>
<td>0.9958</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>132.7504 kV</td>
<td>0.9893</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10.9283 kV</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.5330 kV</td>
<td>0.9898</td>
<td>-1.24 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 301 of 365
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Phase Angle</th>
<th>MW</th>
<th>MVAr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7547</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7534</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7538</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7562</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1520</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7546</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7729</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.1520</td>
<td>0.67 deg.</td>
<td>54.960</td>
<td>41.999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.5432</td>
<td>-0.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8251</td>
<td>-0.63 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8220</td>
<td>-0.63 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.1349</td>
<td>0.67 deg.</td>
<td>54.960</td>
<td>41.999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>6.5432</td>
<td>-0.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>132.7542</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>132.7507</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>131.1755</td>
<td>-0.97 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>11.1349</td>
<td>-1.67 deg.</td>
<td>-26.0</td>
<td>19.487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>11.1495</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.855</td>
<td>-4.778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>11.1347</td>
<td>-1.67 deg.</td>
<td>-26.0</td>
<td>19.487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>11.1521</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.855</td>
<td>-4.778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>6.5432</td>
<td>-0.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>6.5432</td>
<td>-0.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>10.9278</td>
<td>-1.22 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>10.9126</td>
<td>-1.14 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>10.9120</td>
<td>-1.14 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>6.5432</td>
<td>-0.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>6.5683</td>
<td>-0.41 deg.</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Branch currents:**

1. Feeder: 286.7961A -0.66 deg.
2. Feeder: 279.1821A -0.66 deg.
5. It: 437.9008A -38.16 deg.
7. Feeder: 75.8422A -36.07 deg.
| 16 | feeder: 167.5375A | 20.66 deg. |
| 20 | Load: 58.7932A | -18.36 deg. 12.8456MVA 4.2128MVAr |
| 23 | feeder: 1685.4865A | 35.17 deg. |
| 24 | feeder: 567.0395A | -27.44 deg. |
| 26 | feeder: 1685.5087A | 35.17 deg. |
| 29 | Load: 58.7485A | -18.39 deg. 12.8335MVA 4.2168MVAr |
| 33 | Load: 236.1293A | -5.36 deg. 0.2285MVA 0.0171MVAr |
| 34 | feeder: 123.1320A | -40.33 deg. |
| 37 | Load: 404.3823A | -39.86 deg. 3.5728MVA 2.8443MVAr |
| 38 | feeder: 36.6807A | -38.20 deg. |
| 39 | feeder: 33.3143A | -38.20 deg. |
| 44 | feeder: 92.8930A | -38.60 deg. |
| 45 | feeder: 93.4899A | -38.65 deg. |
| 46 | feeder: 114.9212A | -40.54 deg. |
| 50 | Load: 3475.5345A | -38.69 deg. 2.5964MVA 1.9473MVAr |
| 51 | Load: 191.5354A | -40.54 deg. 1.6718MVA 1.3344MVAr |
| 52 | Load: 224.9341A | -39.56 deg. 3.3299MVA 2.6532MVAr |
| 53 | feeder: 36.6807A | -38.23 deg. |
| 54 | feeder: 33.3143A | -38.20 deg. |
| 59 | feeder: 92.8930A | -38.60 deg. |
| 60 | feeder: 93.4899A | -38.65 deg. |
| 63 | feeder: 55.8848A | -30.67 deg. |
| 64 | feeder: 55.4947A | -30.61 deg. |
| 65 | Load: 437.8988A | -38.17 deg. 3.9613MVA 2.9766MVAr |
| 66 | Load: 443.2498A | -38.14 deg. 4.0113MVA 3.0109MVAr |
| 67 | Load: 825.8653A | -39.74 deg. 7.3136MVA 5.8408MVAr |
| 68 | feeder: 55.2893A | -32.68 deg. |
| 70 | feeder: 61.4760A | -27.51 deg. |
| 71 | feeder: 24.5515A | -29.60 deg. |
| 72 | feeder: 0.0000A | 76.68 deg. |
| 73 | feeder: 0.0000A | -166.23 deg. |
| 74 | feeder: 0.0000A | -103.32 deg. |
| 75 | feeder: 19.4324A | -38.26 deg. |
| 76 | Load: 3615.8294A | -38.63 deg. 2.7882MVA 2.0911MVAr |
| 77 | Load: 6.3871A | -38.20 deg. 0.0049MVA 0.0037MVAr |
| 78 | Load: 352.1444A | -38.23 deg. 0.2724MVA 0.2045MVAr |
| 79 | Load: 126.1454A | -38.23 deg. 0.0975MVA 0.0732MVAr |
| 80 | Load: 123.9307A | -38.23 deg. 0.0957MVA 0.0719MVAr |
81
82
83
84
85
86

Load: 106.2385A
Load: 70.3910A
Load:
3.1949A
Load: 352.7259A
Load: 132.5880A
Load: 90.7300A

-38.23
-38.19
-38.17
-38.20
-38.20
-38.20

deg.
deg.
deg.
deg.
deg.
deg.

0.0821MVA
0.0544MVA
0.0025MVA
0.2726MVA
0.1025MVA
0.0701MVA

0.0616MVAr
0.0408MVAr
0.0019MVAr
0.2047MVAr
0.0769MVAr
0.0526MVAr

13.7 Study Case 6 – Final State
Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation. This was used as the initial
state for study cases 8 and 10.
Number of iterations:

1

Max Power mismatch:

Bus Voltage(l-l) Voltage(pu)
1
133.0000 kV
1.0076
2
132.7581 kV
1.0057
3
132.7541 kV
1.0057
4
132.7558 kV
1.0057
5
132.7513 kV
1.0057
6
131.1884 kV
0.9939
7
10.9294 kV
0.9936
8
6.5336 kV
0.9899
9
132.7555 kV
1.0057
10
132.7543 kV
1.0057
11
132.7546 kV
1.0057
12
132.7571 kV
1.0057
13
11.1520 kV
1.0138
14
132.7554 kV
1.0057
15
132.7737 kV
1.0059
16
11.0902 kV
1.0082
17
6.5433 kV
0.9914
18
131.8259 kV
0.9987
19
131.8228 kV
0.9987
20
11.1349 kV
1.0123
21
11.1497 kV
1.0136
22
132.7571 kV
1.0057
23
11.1522 kV
1.0138
24
132.7551 kV
1.0057
25
132.7516 kV
1.0057
26
131.1877 kV
0.9938
27
10.9145 kV
0.9922
28
10.9154 kV
0.9923
29
11.1496 kV
1.0136
30
11.1348 kV
1.0123
31
0.5565 kV
1.0119
32
10.9288 kV
0.9935
33
0.5603 kV
1.0188
34
0.5464 kV
0.9935
35
10.9271 kV
0.9934
36
6.5206 kV
0.9880
37
10.9248 kV
0.9932
38
10.9026 kV
0.9911
39
10.9026 kV
0.9911
40
10.8971 kV
0.9906
41
0.5392 kV
0.9803
42
6.4484 kV
0.9770
43
10.9240 kV
0.9931
44
10.9244 kV
0.9931
45
0.5578 kV
1.0142
46
10.9230 kV
0.9930
47
10.9226 kV
0.9930
48
6.6631 kV
1.0096
49
6.6603 kV
1.0091
50
6.6624 kV
1.0095
51
6.6605 kV
1.0092
52
6.6625 kV
1.0095
53
6.6631 kV
1.0096

10.0kVA

Angle
P(bus)
0.00 deg. 129.1399 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.97 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.00 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.24 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.59 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.19 deg.
0.0000 MW
0.69 deg. 55.9956 MW
-1.13 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.62 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.63 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.67 deg. -26.0177 MW
-1.59 deg. -9.8551 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.59 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.20 deg.
0.0000 MW
-0.97 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.06 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.06 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.59 deg. -9.8551 MW
-1.66 deg. -26.0177 MW
-1.75 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.01 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.08 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.01 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.00 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.33 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.00 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.11 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.11 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.13 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.81 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.94 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.02 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.02 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.32 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.04 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.04 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.35 deg.
0.0000 MW
-1.38 deg. -0.4405 MW
-1.35 deg. -0.2010 MW
-1.38 deg. -0.6093 MW
-1.35 deg. -0.2032 MW
-1.35 deg.
0.0000 MW

1.9070
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
41.4845
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
19.4873
-4.7740
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
-4.7784
19.4873
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
0.0000
-0.2333
-0.1044
-0.2859
-0.1340
0.0000

Q(bus)
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr
MVAr

Page 304 of 365


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Current (A)</th>
<th>Phase Angle (deg)</th>
<th>Real Power (MW)</th>
<th>Reactive Power (MVAr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6.6631</td>
<td>1.0096</td>
<td>-1.35</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.6631</td>
<td>1.0096</td>
<td>-1.35</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.6623</td>
<td>1.0094</td>
<td>-1.35</td>
<td>-0.1793</td>
<td>-0.1344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.5580</td>
<td>1.0146</td>
<td>-1.29</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.9678</td>
<td>0.9971</td>
<td>-0.73</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Branch currents:**

1. Feeder: 284.0982A, -0.84 deg.
2. Feeder: 276.5558A, -0.84 deg.
11. Feeder: 299.3350A, 144.16 deg.
13. Load: 817.8211A, -39.75 deg. 7.2415MVA, 5.7851MVAr
14. Load: 250.4964A, -37.70 deg. 3.8019MVA, 2.8618MVAr
15. Load: 252.5953A, -38.46 deg. 3.7956MVA, 2.9358MVAr
23. Load: 74.7954A, -36.12 deg. 13.9283MVA, 10.0887MVAr
27. Load: 58.7489A, -18.36 deg. 12.8458MVA, 4.2128MVAr
34. Load: 404.4210A, -39.85 deg. 3.5734MVA, 2.8448MVAr
35. Feeder: 86.8967A, -38.68 deg.
41. Load: 3475.8675A, -38.68 deg. 2.5969MVA, 1.9477MVAr
42. Load: 191.5538A, -40.53 deg. 1.6721MVA, 1.3346MVAr
43. Load: 224.9556A, -39.55 deg. 3.3305MVA, 2.6537MVAr
44. Feeder: 36.6842A, -38.22 deg.
13.8 Study Case 7 – Final State

Bus voltages and currents calculated on completion of simulation. This was used as the initial state for study cases 9, 11 and 12.

Load: 3616.1759A -38.62 deg. 2.7887MVA 2.0915MVAr
Load: 6.3877A -38.19 deg. 0.0049MVA 0.0037MVAr
Load: 352.6052A -38.22 deg. 0.2724MVA 0.2045MVAr
Load: 126.1574A -38.22 deg. 0.0975MVA 0.0732MVAr
Load: 123.9426A -38.22 deg. 0.0958MVA 0.0719MVAr
Load: 106.2487A -38.22 deg. 0.0821MVA 0.0616MVAr
Load: 90.7387A -38.19 deg. 0.0701MVA 0.0527MVAr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bus Number</th>
<th>Voltage (l-l)</th>
<th>Voltage (pu)</th>
<th>Angle</th>
<th>P(bus)</th>
<th>Q(bus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>133.0000 kV</td>
<td>1.0076</td>
<td>0.00 deg.</td>
<td>129.3357 MW</td>
<td>1.7911 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>132.7582 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>132.7542 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>132.7559 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>132.7513 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>131.1772 kV</td>
<td>0.9938</td>
<td>-0.97 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10.9284 kV</td>
<td>0.9935</td>
<td>-1.01 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5330 kV</td>
<td>0.9899</td>
<td>-1.24 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>132.7556 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>132.7544 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132.7547 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>132.7572 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.1520 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>132.7555 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>132.7739 kV</td>
<td>1.0059</td>
<td>-0.19 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.0911 kV</td>
<td>1.0083</td>
<td>0.69 deg.</td>
<td>55.9950 MW</td>
<td>41.7600 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.5433 kV</td>
<td>0.9914</td>
<td>-1.13 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>131.8260 kV</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.62 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>131.8229 kV</td>
<td>0.9987</td>
<td>-0.63 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.1349 kV</td>
<td>1.0123</td>
<td>-1.67 deg.</td>
<td>-26.0177 MW</td>
<td>19.4873 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>11.1497 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.8551 MW</td>
<td>-4.7740 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>132.7572 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>11.1522 kV</td>
<td>1.0138</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>132.7552 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>132.7516 kV</td>
<td>1.0057</td>
<td>-0.20 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>131.1764 kV</td>
<td>0.9938</td>
<td>-0.97 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>10.9135 kV</td>
<td>0.9921</td>
<td>-1.07 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>10.9144 kV</td>
<td>0.9922</td>
<td>-1.07 deg.</td>
<td>0.0000 MW</td>
<td>0.0000 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1496 kV</td>
<td>1.0136</td>
<td>-1.59 deg.</td>
<td>-9.8551 MW</td>
<td>-4.7784 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.1348 kV</td>
<td>1.0123</td>
<td>-1.66 deg.</td>
<td>-26.0177 MW</td>
<td>19.4873 MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage (kV)</td>
<td>Amps</td>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>MVAr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.5565</td>
<td>1.0118</td>
<td>-1.76</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>10.9278</td>
<td>0.9934</td>
<td>-1.02</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.5603</td>
<td>1.0187</td>
<td>-1.08</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>0.5464</td>
<td>0.9934</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>10.9261</td>
<td>0.9933</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>6.5200</td>
<td>0.9879</td>
<td>-1.33</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>10.9239</td>
<td>0.9931</td>
<td>-1.01</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>10.9016</td>
<td>0.9911</td>
<td>-1.12</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>10.8961</td>
<td>0.9906</td>
<td>-1.14</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.5391</td>
<td>0.9802</td>
<td>-1.82</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>6.4478</td>
<td>0.9769</td>
<td>-1.95</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>10.9230</td>
<td>0.9930</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>10.9235</td>
<td>0.9930</td>
<td>-1.03</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.5578</td>
<td>1.0141</td>
<td>-1.33</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>10.9211</td>
<td>0.9928</td>
<td>-1.05</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>10.9207</td>
<td>0.9928</td>
<td>-1.05</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>6.6584</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>6.6546</td>
<td>1.0083</td>
<td>-1.44</td>
<td>0.5449</td>
<td>-0.3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>6.6577</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>-0.2203</td>
<td>-0.1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.6556</td>
<td>1.0084</td>
<td>-1.43</td>
<td>-0.6365</td>
<td>-0.3115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>6.6577</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>-0.2495</td>
<td>-0.1338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>6.6584</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>6.6584</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6.6584</td>
<td>1.0088</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.6576</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>6.6576</td>
<td>1.0087</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.5580</td>
<td>1.0145</td>
<td>-1.30</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.9678</td>
<td>0.9971</td>
<td>-0.73</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Branch currents:

1. Feeder: 284.5252A, -0.78 deg.
2. Feeder: 276.9714A, -0.78 deg.
11. Feeder: 300.0151A, 143.98 deg.
13. Load: 817.8217A, -39.75 deg. 7.2415MVA, 5.7851MVAr
14. Load: 250.4966A, -37.70 deg. 3.8020MVA, 2.8618MVAr
15. Load: 252.5955A, -38.46 deg. 3.7956MVA, 2.9358MVAr
27. Feeder: 1685.4969A, 35.17 deg.
31. Load: 74.7955A, -36.12 deg. 13.9283MVA, 10.0878MVAr
32. Load: 53.7009A, -13.60 deg. 12.0121MVA, 2.8605MVAr
Load: 236.1310A  -5.36 deg.  0.2285MVA  0.0171MVAr
feeder: 123.1329A  -40.33 deg.
Load: 404.3851A  -39.86 deg.  3.5728MVA  2.8443MVAr
feeder: 86.8890A  -38.69 deg.
# 14 Appendix H: TRANSIENT SIMULATION RESULTS

The results of all the system transient simulations carried out are shown in this appendix. These simulations were all carried out by means of the alternating solution method described in 2.8.1.

## Table 14-1 Summary of System Studies

*Note: For location of motors on the electrical distribution system, refer to Figure 3-8*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>System Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. No system disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. No system disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with fixed excitation and mechanical input power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR and governor enabled. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Simultaneous DOL start of four 6.6kV motors: 24PC101 – 300kW, 24PC104 – 300kW, 24KC101 – 550kW, 24PC102 – 800kW abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. No other system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 6 final state. All 6.6kV motors remain online. d-q model used</td>
<td>Generator modelled with AVR enabled and constant mech power input. Initial mech. power, P = 56MW. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and restart sequentially. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Examine effect of 20%, 100ms voltage dip on Eskom supply. Motor initial conditions from Study case 7 final state. All 6.6kV motors trip and restart immediately. abc model used</td>
<td>Generator not modelled. Generator bus = load bus with P = 56MW, Q = 41MVAr. Two 26MW compressors at air separation plant tripped 80ms after start of voltage dip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.1 Study 1

Figure 14-1 Motor terminal and bus voltages (1).

Figure 14-2 Distribution system bus voltages (1).

Figure 14-3 Motor and substation feeder currents (1).

Figure 14-4 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (1).
14.2 Study 2

Figure 14-5 Motor terminal and bus voltages (2).

Figure 14-6 Distribution system bus voltages (2).

Figure 14-7 Motor and substation feeder currents (2).

Figure 14-8 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (2).
14.3 Study 3

Figure 14-9 Motor terminal and bus voltages (3).

Figure 14-10 Distribution system bus voltages (3).

Figure 14-11 Motor and substation feeder currents (3).

Figure 14-12 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (3).
14.4 Study 4

Figure 14-13 Generator rotor angle (3).

Figure 14-14 Motor terminal and bus voltages (4).

Figure 14-15 Distribution system bus voltages (4).
Figure 14-16 Motor and substation feeder currents (4).

Figure 14-17 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (4).

Figure 14-18 Generator rotor angle (4).
14.5 Study 5

Figure 14-19 Motor terminal and bus voltages (5).

Figure 14-20 Distribution system bus voltages (5).

Figure 14-21 Motor and substation feeder currents (5).

Figure 14-22 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (5).
Figure 14-23 Generator rotor angle (5).

Figure 14-24 Generator power and reactive power output (5).
14.6 Study 6

Figure 14-25 Motor terminal and bus voltages (6).

Figure 14-26 Distribution system bus voltages (6).

Figure 14-27 Motor and substation feeder currents (6).

Figure 14-28 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (6).
Figure 14-29 Generator rotor angle (6).

Figure 14-30 Generator power and reactive power output (6).

Figure 14-31 Generator rotor angle – extended time (6).

Figure 14-32 Generator field voltage – extended time (6).
14.7 Study 7

Figure 14-33 Generator power and reactive power output – extended time (6).

Figure 14-34 Motor terminal and bus voltages (7).

Figure 14-35 Distribution system bus voltages (7).
Figure 14-36 Motor and substation feeder currents (7).

Figure 14-37 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (7).

Figure 14-38 Generator rotor angle (7).

Figure 14-39 Generator power and reactive power output (7).
14.8 Study 8

Figure 14-40 Motor terminal and bus voltages (8).

Figure 14-41 Distribution system bus voltages (8).

Figure 14-42 Motor and substation feeder currents (8).

Figure 14-43 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (8).
14.9 Study 9

Figure 14-44 Generator rotor angle (8).

Figure 14-45 Generator power and reactive power output (8).

Figure 14-46 Motor terminal and bus voltages (9).

Figure 14-47 Distribution system bus voltages (9).
Figure 14-48 Motor and substation feeder currents (9).

Figure 14-49 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (9).

Figure 14-50 Generator rotor angle (9).

Figure 14-51 Generator power and reactive power output (9).
14.10 Study 10

Figure 14-52 Motor terminal and bus voltages (10).

Figure 14-53 Distribution system bus voltages (10).

Figure 14-54 Motor and substation feeder currents (10).

Figure 14-55 Main generator and Eskom feeder currents (10).
14.11 Study 11

Figure 14-56 Generator rotor angle (10).

Figure 14-57 Generator power and reactive power output (10).

Figure 14-58 Motor terminal and bus voltages (11).

Figure 14-59 Distribution system bus voltages (11).
14.12 Study 12

Figure 14-60 Motor and substation feeder currents (11).

Figure 14-61 Motor shaft speeds (11).

Figure 14-62 Motor and terminal bus voltages (12).

Figure 14-63 Distribution system bus voltages (12).
Figure 14-64 Motor and substation feeder currents (12).
15 Appendix I: INDUCTION MOTOR MODEL SIMULATIONS

The results of all induction motor model simulations carried out are shown in this appendix.

Table 15-1 Induction motor model simulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor</td>
<td>Determine effect of leaving motor connected to the supply during the voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 0.25s later</td>
<td>Determine effects of reconnecting motor after a voltage dip at different times. Note, the motor is disconnected 80ms after the start of the voltage dip to simulate the time taken for the contactor to drop out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 0.4s later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor. Disconnect 80ms after voltage dip and reconnect 1s later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20%, 200ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor</td>
<td>Determine effect of leaving motor connected during longer voltage dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20%, 100ms 3-phase voltage dip. 550kW induction motor – d-q model</td>
<td>Compare with results obtained from abc model</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.1 Simulation 1

Figure 15-1 Stator currents.

Figure 15-2 RMS Stator current.

Figure 15-3 Rotor torque.

Figure 15-4 Rotor Speed.
Figure 15-5 Active and reactive power.

15.2 Simulation 2

Figure 15-6 Stator currents.

Figure 15-7 RMS stator current.
Figure 15-8 Rotor torque.

Figure 15-9 Rotor speed.

Figure 15-10 Active and reactive power.
15.3 Simulation 3

Figure 15-11 Stator currents.

Figure 15-12 RMS stator current.

Figure 15-13 Rotor torque.

Figure 15-14 Rotor speed.
15.4 Simulation 4

Figure 15-15 Power and reactive power.

Figure 15-16 Stator currents.

Figure 15-17 RMS stator current.
Figure 15-18 Rotor torque.

Figure 15-19 Rotor speed.

Figure 15-20 Active and reactive power.
15.5 Simulation 5

Figure 15-21 Stator currents.

Figure 15-22 RMS stator current.

Figure 15-23 Rotor torque.

Figure 15-24 Rotor Speed.
15.6 Simulation 6

Figure 15-25 Active and reactive power.

Figure 15-26 RMS stator current.

Figure 15-27 Rotor torque.
Figure 15-28 Rotor Speed.
16 Appendix J: MATLAB ODE SOLVER PERFORMANCE

The alternating solution approach adopted requires that the ODE solver is repeatedly used to perform numerical integration over short intervals with the final state of the previous step being used as the initial state for the next integration interval. Since the ODE solvers are normally used to calculate a solution over a longer interval, it was necessary to determine if the repeated use of the solver over short intervals yields different results to those obtained when integration is carried out in a single step over a longer period.

For the purpose of this discussion, the repeated use of the ODE solver over short intervals is referred to as ‘step mode’ whilst the use of the solver to integrate over the entire period of interest in a single step is referred to as ‘continuous mode’.\(^1\)

Note that for all these tests an infinite bus was assumed, no loadflow calculations carried out and the parameters for a 550kW 6.6kV motor\(^2\) with a load of 20% used. The default values were used for the Matlab ODE solver relative and absolute error tolerance parameters.\(^3\)

When comparing test results, plotting data points only obscures the detail due to the large number of points to be plotted. For detail plots, data points for one data set are plotted to allow comparison with the second data set.

16.1 Stepped vs. Continuous use of ODE solvers

The d-q model was used to simulate the motor starting from standstill. For the first test, the solver was set to return data points at 1ms intervals and for the second, at 10ms. The Matlab ODE solver ode45 was used since this is recommended as a ‘first try’ for most problems in the Matlab documentation.

![Figure 16-1 ODE solver test: d-q model using continuous integration with different step lengths.](image)

\(^1\) Even though this mode is referred to as continuous, the Matlab ODE solver algorithms are using multiple internal steps at time intervals dictated mainly by the relative and absolute error tolerance parameters RelTol and AbsTol to calculate the solution over the specified time interval.

\(^2\) Motor model parameters used are as for 550kW motor no. 24KC101M

\(^3\) Matlab documentation states that the error at each integration step is required to be less than an acceptable error which is a function of two user defined tolerances RelTol and AbsTol. RelTol controls the number of correct digits in the answer (the default, 1e-3, corresponds to 0.1% accuracy) and AbsTol is the threshold below which solution components are unimportant. The absolute error tolerance determines the accuracy when the solution approaches zero (default 1e-6).
The test results are compared in Figure 16-1 and the initial torque transients as well as the torque transients as the machine reaches full speed are shown in more detail in Figure 16-2 and Figure 16-3. For clarity, only the data points returned by the ODE solver at 10ms intervals are shown. It can be seen that the results obtained are identical at the returned data points. The results are therefore not affected by the time interval at which data points are returned by the ODE solvers when using the solvers to integrate continuously over a time period.4

Figure 16-2 ODE solver test: Detail view of Figure 16-1.

The same test as above was carried out using the abc motor model. The abc model was used to simulate the motor starting from standstill. For the first test, the solver was set to return data points at 1ms intervals and for the second, at 10ms.

Figure 16-3 ODE solver test: Detail view of Figure 16-1.

---

4 This is in agreement with the Matlab documentation which states that the definition (or omission) of specific time points at which to obtain solutions does not affect the internal time steps the solvers use or the accuracy of results obtained.
Figure 16-4 ODE solver test: abc model using continuous integration with different step lengths.

Figure 16-5 ODE solver test: Detail view of Figure 16-4.

Figure 16-6 ODE solver test: Detail view of Figure 16-4.

Figure 16-4 shows that the results are not affected by the selection of step length, as for the d-q model. Figure 16-5 and Figure 16-6 show that the data points returned at the 10ms intervals are the same as the data points returned at 1ms intervals. As for the d-q model, the results are not affected by the time
interval at which data points are returned by the ODE solvers when using the solvers to integrate continuously over a time period. Using a step interval of 10ms however does not allow the 50Hz torque transients during motor startup to be accurately plotted since insufficient data points are available. The slower torque transients occurring as the motor accelerates to its steady running speed\(^5\) can be displayed in sufficient detail – refer to Figure 16-4.

The results obtained when using the ODE solvers in continuous and stepped mode were compared. The more complex abc model was used for all tests unless stated otherwise. The abc model which requires a greater number of calculations to obtain a numerical solution was chosen since it is likely that any inaccuracies will be more readily observed. The motor startup from standstill was simulated using the ode45 solver in continuous and stepped mode. The results are compared in Figure 16-7. It can be seen that there is a clear discrepancy between the results obtained.

![Graph](image)

**Figure 16-7 ODE solver test: abc model, stepped vs. continuous solution, 1ms step interval.**

It was suspected that using the ode solver in stepped mode was introducing errors and the relative tolerance parameter was changed from 1e-3 to 1e-5. The motor startup was again simulated in stepped mode using RelTol = 1e-5.

![Graph](image)

**Figure 16-8 ODE solver test: abc model, stepped solution with RelTol parameter varied.**

\(^5\) These torque pulsations are due to rotor and load inertia and the degree of damping that exists in the mechanical load being driven by the motor. The rotor will initially accelerate past the steady-state speed and may exceed synchronous speed. Under these conditions the motor acts as a generator and output torque will be negative. The rotor speed (and torque) will continue oscillating until the motor and load reach a steady state.
The solution obtained using RelTol = 1e-5 was compared to that obtained using RelTol = 1e-3 and found to be identical. This can be seen in Figure 16-8 and Figure 16-9 where only the data points for the solution obtained using RelTol = 1e-5 have been plotted.

![Figure 16-9 ODE solver test: Detail view of Figure 16-8.](image)

A further test was carried out where the motor start was simulated using the ODE solver in continuous mode with RelTol = 1e-5.

![Figure 16-10 ODE solver test: abc model, continuous mode with RelTol changed.](image)

The effect of changing RelTol when using the ODE solver to carry out the integration in continuous mode is shown in Figure 16-10. It was found that using values of 1e-5 and smaller for RelTol gave identical solutions. As RelTol becomes larger, the solutions obtained start to differ as seen in Figure 16-10. Matlab documentation states that the Ode solvers deliver less accuracy for problems integrated over “long” intervals and for problems that are moderately unstable. It is therefore clear that the default error tolerance parameters do not result in a sufficiently accurate solution when using the ODE solver to integrate in continuous mode over an interval of 0 to 3 seconds.
The results obtained using the ODE solver in continuous mode with RelTol = 1e-5 were then compared to the results obtained using the ODE solver in stepped mode with RelTol = 1e-3. It can be seen from Figure 16-11 and Figure 16-12, that the results compare well. The above tests show that when the Matlab ODE solvers are used over short intervals, accurate results are obtained with the default error tolerance parameters. When using the solver over ‘longer’ intervals, the relative tolerance parameter has to be made smaller to obtain an accurate solution. For the purposes of this work, a solution was considered ‘accurate’ if further changes in parameters (e.g. reduced time step or smaller tolerance) did not result in significant changes to the solutions obtained.

16.2 Comparison of ODE solver performance

The different Matlab ODE solvers were then compared to each other to determine if the value of RelTol used above yields identical solutions to those obtained using ode45, above. The various Matlab ODE solvers are listed in Table 16-1 for reference. All tests were carried out using the abc motor model, with the same parameters as used for the tests in 16.1, above. RelTol was 1e-5.
Table 16-1 Summary of Matlab ODE solver algorithms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ode45</td>
<td>Based on an explicit Runge-Kutta (4,5) formula, the Dormand-Prince pair. This is a one-step solver. Best used as a “first try” for most problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23</td>
<td>Based on an explicit Runge-Kutta (2,3) pair of Bogacki and Shampine. This is a one-step solver and may be more efficient than ode45 at crude tolerances and in the presence of mild stiffness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode113</td>
<td>This is a variable-order Adams-Bashforth_Moulton solver. It may be more efficient than ode45 at stringent tolerances and when the ODE function is particularly expensive to evaluate. This is a multi-step solver, requiring solutions at several preceding time points to compute the current solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode15s</td>
<td>This is a variable-order solver based on the numerical differentiation formulas. It can optionally, use the backward differentiation formulas (Gear’s Method) that are usually less efficient. This is a multi-step solver. If a problem is stiff or if ode45 fails or was very inefficient, try ode15s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23s</td>
<td>This is based on a modified Rosenbrock formula of order 2. It is a one-step solver and may be more efficient than ode15s at crude tolerances. It can solve some kinds of problems for which ode15s is not effective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The solution obtained using ode23 is compared to that obtained using ode45.

![Figure 16-13 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 and ode23.](image-url)
From Figure 16-13 it can be seen that the solutions are not identical. Additional tests (not shown) showed that this discrepancy can be further reduced by using smaller error tolerance values. Solver ode23 is less efficient than ode 45 and was not considered further.

Figure 16-14 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 and ode113.

From Figure 16-14 it can be seen that results obtained using ode113 agree well with those obtained using ode45. A portion of Figure 16-14 is shown in Figure 16-15 with only the data points returned by ode113 plotted for clarity.

Figure 16-15 Detail view of Figure 16-14.
Figure 16-16 ODE solver test: Compare ode45 and ode15s.

![Figure 16-16 ODE solver test: Compare ode45 and ode15s.](image)

Figure 16-17 Detail view of Figure 16-16.

Figure 16-16 and Figure 16-17 show that the results obtained using ode15s compare reasonably well with those obtained from ode45.

Figure 16-18 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 and ode23s.

![Figure 16-18 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 and ode23s.](image)
Figure 16-19 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 and ode23t.

Figure 16-20 ODE Solver test: Compare ode45 to ode23tb.

Figure 16-18, Figure 16-19 and Figure 16-20 show comparisons of the solutions obtained using ode23s, ode23t and ode23tb with that obtained using ode45. It can be seen that RelTol $\leq 1e-5$ needs to be used to obtain consistent solutions when using the Matlab ode solvers. Using larger values of RelTol results in differences between the solutions obtained from the different ode solvers, similar to that shown in Figure 16-10. The time taken to compute a solution varied significantly between solvers.

It was interesting to note that the stiff equation solvers were not particularly efficient. This can probably be attributed to the fact that the ‘Jacobian’ option was not set. According to the Matlab documentation, the use of this option along with coding the solver ODE file to evaluate the Jacobian for the problem analytically often increases the speed and reliability of the solution. Without this option, ode15s and ode23s evaluate the Jacobian numerically. It was found that the ode113 solver was the most efficient algorithm giving a solution in an acceptable time. As discussed above, the possibility exists that the performance of the ode5s solver will be improved by modifying the solver ODE file to be able to evaluate the Jacobian, but the additional complexity was not considered justified and this was not investigated further.
Table 16-2 ODE Solver test: Comparison of solution times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solver</th>
<th>Solution time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ode45</td>
<td>36s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23</td>
<td>47s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode113</td>
<td>10s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode15s</td>
<td>26s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23s</td>
<td>722s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23t</td>
<td>77s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ode23tb</td>
<td>108s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**16.3 ODE Solver performance when using stepped solution**

From the previous tests it has been determined that the Matlab ODE solvers can give inaccurate results when the tolerance parameters, in this case RelTol, are not set correctly. This occurs when integrating over ‘long’ periods and under these conditions the default values are not acceptable. When the transient response of the PetroSA distribution system is calculated, the alternating solution approach adopted results in the ode solvers being used to calculate system response over a large number of ‘short’ time periods. It was found that the solvers give acceptable results when used in this manner with the default tolerance parameters when the time step length was 1ms. It is therefore necessary to determine what value of RelTol should be used with longer step lengths to ensure that simulation results remain accurate.

The abc motor model was used with the same parameters as for the previous tests discussed in this appendix. ODE solver ode113 was used for all of the following tests.

![Figure 16-21 ODE Solver test: ode113 stepped vs. continuous solution.](image-url)
Figure 16-22 Detail view of Figure 16-21.

Figure 16-21 and Figure 16-22 show that the results obtained from the stepped and continuous methods are the same.

Figure 16-23 ODE Solver test: ode113 comparison of solutions with different step lengths.

Figure 16-24 ODE Solver test: ode113 comparison of solutions with RelTol change.
It can be seen from Figure 16-24 and Figure 16-25 that the error between the two sets of results has been reduced, but that RelTol $\leq 1e^{-5}$ should be used in step mode if step sizes of the order of 10ms or greater are used.

![Figure 16-25 Detail view of Figure 16-24.](image)

Test results for the d-q model generally produced similar results the abc models. In general larger error tolerance parameters can be used. Figure 16-26 shows a comparison between the stepped and continuous methods with RelTol = 1e-3 for the stepped solution and RelTol = 1e-4 for the continuous solution.

![Figure 16-26 ODE Solver test: comparison of step vs. continuous solution with d-q model.](image)

### 16.4 Summary of ODE Solver test results.

The Matlab ODE solvers were tested using the same motor model and parameters. Initially it appeared as if the use of the Matlab ODE solvers in a stepped mode caused errors since the solution obtained differed from that obtained by using the ODE solver to integrate over a continuous interval. It was found that the solver was in fact, giving inaccurate results when integrating over a ‘long’ interval. The accuracy can be improved by changing the relative tolerance parameter of the ODE solver algorithm from its default value of $1e^{-3}$ to a smaller value. A value of $1e^{-5}$ for RelTol was found to give acceptable results.

Using the solver in stepped mode gave accurate results, even with the default tolerance parameters. According to the Matlab documentation, the ODE solver algorithms will give more accurate results over ‘short’ intervals and the default tolerance parameters might not result in acceptable accuracy of
solutions over ‘long’ intervals. Using the solvers over multiple short intervals (1ms) in step mode gives accurate results even with the default tolerance parameters. If the step size approaches 10ms in stepped mode, it was found that RelTol <= 1e-5 needs to be used as for the continuous solution.

The various ODE solvers all produced similar results when used with the correct relative tolerance. The main difference observed was the time taken to compute a solution with ode113, a non-stiff solver, being the most efficient and one of the stiff solvers, ode23s being extremely inefficient. The performance of the stiff equation solvers can possibly be improved if the motor model ODE file is modified to return the Jacobian of the system of equations. This was not investigated further since the speed and efficiency with which solutions are obtained is not a primary objective of the present work. This would be a topic for investigation in future work if the size and complexity of the distribution system and motor models is increased.

In summary:

- If using the ode solver in stepped mode, accurate results are obtained with RelTol <= 1e-3 (default value) and a step length of 1ms or less.
- If the ode solver is used in stepped mode with a step length greater than 1ms, RelTol should preferably be <= 1e-5 to obtain accurate results
- If using the ode solver to integrate continuously over a ‘long’ interval, a value for RelTol <= 1e-5 must be used. Intermediate results returned by the ode solvers are unaffected by the intermediate time step. (This is confirmed in the Matlab documentation.)

### 16.5 Matlab Software Listings for additional ODE solver tests.

The source code for the Matlab software used to carry out these additional tests is listed in this section.

#### 16.5.1 Induction motor model (abc)

```matlab
function dS = induction_motor_01(t, S, flag, v_mot, MP)
% ODE Function to simulate induction motor performance
% abc reference frame model:
% Does not model saturation
% Models friction and windage with a constant torque proportional to speed^2
%
% Use with ODE solver as follows:
% [T,Y] = odeXX( 'induction_motor_01', tspan, S1_IM1, options, vbus,
% MP(1,:));
% tspan = [t0 tfinal]
% S = motor model state variables
% S = [isa; isb; isc; ira; irb; irc; rotor_angle; rotor_speed]
% S(1,1) = isa - stator currents
% S(2,1) = isb
% S(3,1) = isc
% S(4,1) = ira - rotor currents
% etc
% S(7,1) = rotor_angle is in radians
```
% S(8,1) = rotor_speed is in rad/sec
% flag - used to set ODE solver return values:
%    '' = F(t,S) (empty flag)
% v_mot = rms line voltage and phase angle on motor connection bus from loadflow
%
% MP = motor model parameters
% All inductance and resistance values are in MKSA units
% MP = [Lsl, Lsm, Lsrm, Lrm, Lrl, Rs, Rr H, LC, LT, P, Tf, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - set according to model
% Vas gives Lsrm = 2/3 Lsm = 2/3 Lrm
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
% MP(6) = Rs = stator resistance
% MP(7) = Rr = rotor resistance
% MP(8) = H = inertia constant
% MP(9) = L = load constant
% MP(10) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
%            2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(11) = number of pole pairs
% MP(12) = Torque due to friction and windage at rated speed.
% MP(13) = Rotor resistance variation factor
% MP(14) = Rotor reactance variation factor
% MP(15) to MP(21) = not used
%
%################################################################################

global TWOpi3

if isempty(flag)
    %Return dS/dt = F(t,S)
    TWOpi3 = 2*pi/3;
    %Keep rotor angle value between zero and 2*pi
    rotor_angle = S(7,1);
    if rotor_angle > (2*pi)
        rotor_angle = rotor_angle - (2*pi);
    end
    % Make adjustment to rotor resistance and reactance to account for double cage rotor
    sync_spd = 100*pi/MP(11);
    slip = (sync_spd - S(8))/sync_spd;
    % Adjust rotor resistance
    MP(7) = MP(7)*(1 + (MP(13)*slip));
    % Adjust rotor reactance
    MP(5) = MP(5)*(1 - (MP(14)*slip));
    I = S(1:6,1); %Extract rotor and stator currents
    V = calculate_voltage_vector(v_mot,t);
    L = calculate_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP);
    G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP);
    R = create_resistance_matrix(MP);
    Linv = inv(L); %Invert inductance matrix
    %Calculate [V] - [R]*[I]
    dI = V - R*I;
    %Calculate [V]-[R][I]-rotor_speed*[G][I]
    dI = dI - (S(8)*G*I);
%Calculate dI = 1/[L]*([V]-[R][I]-rotor_speed*[G][I])
dI = Linv * dI;
% rate of change of rotor angle = rotor speed
% thus d/dt rotor_angle = rotor speed
% calculate and return d/dt rotor_speed
rotor_accel = calc_rotor_acceleration(I,G,S(8,1),MP);
dS = [dI; S(8,1); rotor_accel];
else
  %The flag argument is not used
  error('Motor model requires initial values');
end

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% END OF MAIN FUNCTION
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function dw = calc_rotor_acceleration(I,G,rotor_speed,MP)
% Calculate rotor acceleration
% Note to take pole pairs into account - multiply Te by the number
% of pole pairs (MP(11). Since rotor speed in electrical radians, the load
% torque calculations must also take pole pairs into account
% Friction and windage loss torque is assumed to increase with the square of
% the
% rotor speed up to the maximum value given by MP(12). To simplify the
% calculation
% it is assumed that the maximum speed = synchronous speed, thus the
% friction and
% windage torque is not strictly accurate since it would be determined at
% motor
% rated speed. The value is an estimate, so slight error does not really
% matter
% Calculate airgap electrical torque = 1/2*P*I'*G*I (Vas)
Te = (MP(11)/2)*I'*G*I;
% Calculate friction and windage torque
Tfw = MP(12)*((rotor_speed)/(100*pi))^2;
%Calculate load torque
switch MP(10)
  case 1
    % Load proportional to speed * load constant
    Tl = MP(9) * (rotor_speed/MP(11));
  case 2
    % Load proportional to speed^2
    Tl = MP(9) * (rotor_speed/MP(11))^2;
  end
%Calculate acceleration = (Te - Tl)/(2*H) where H = MP(8) = inertia constant
dw = (Te- Tfw - Tl)/(2*MP(8));

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function V = calculate_voltage_vector(v,t)
% Calculate instantaneous motor voltages
% It is assumed that the motor is connected in star. v = the rms line
% voltage at the
% motor connection bus. The 30degree phase shift between Vline and Vphase is
% taken
% into account here and the phase (l-g) p-p voltage used in the model is
calculated
% The phase voltage lags the line voltage by 30deg(pi/6) This is subtracted
% loadflow voltage angle to get the actual phase voltage angle.
% Vphase = Vline/sqrt(3) and Vpp = Vphase*sqrt(2)

global TWOpi3

V = zeros(6,1);
v_angle = v(2)-(pi/6); %Voltage angle from loadflow - 30degrees
% a = instantaneous bus voltage angle
a = (100 * pi * t)+ v_angle;
vpeak = v(1)*sqrt(2/3);
V(1,1) = vpeak*cos( a );
V(2,1) = vpeak*cos( a - TWOpi3);
V(3,1) = vpeak*cos( a + TWOpi3);

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

function L = calculate_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% L = calculate_inductance_matrix(S(3), MP) - calculate motor inductance
% matrix
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - this is set according to
% model
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance

global TWOpi3

L = zeros(6); %Create empty array
temp = MP(1) + MP(2); % Lsm + Lsl - Smith/chen
for i = 1:3
    L(i,i)=temp; %Lss diagonal elements
end
temp = MP(4) + MP(5); %Lrm + Lrl - Smith/Chen
for i = 4:6
    L(i,i) = temp; %Lrr diagonal
end
temp = -MP(2)/2; %Lss off diagonal elements = -Lsm/2
for i = 1:3
    for j = 1:3
        if i ~= j
            L(i,j) = temp;
        end
    end
end
temp = -MP(4)/2; %Lrr off diagonal elements = -Lrm/2
for i = 4:6
    for j = 4:6
        if i ~= j
            L(i,j) = temp;
        end
    end
end
temp = cos(rotor_angle)* MP(3); %cos(@)*Lsrm
for i = 1:3
    L(i,i+3) = temp; %Lsr diagonal
L(i+3,i) = temp; %Lrs diagonal
end

% Calc Lsr off diagonal elements
temp = cos(rotor_angle - TWOpi3)*MP(3);
L(2,4) = temp;
L(3,5) = temp;
L(1,6) = temp;
L(4,2) = temp;
L(5,3) = temp;
L(6,1) = temp;
temp = cos(rotor_angle + TWOpi3)*MP(3);
L(1,5) = temp;
L(2,6) = temp;
L(3,4) = temp;
L(4,3) = temp;
L(5,1) = temp;
L(6,2) = temp;

function G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% rotor_angle = rotor electrical angle
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance - not used here
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance - not used here

global TWOpi3
G = zeros(6); %Create empty array
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle);
for i = 1:3
    G(i,i+3) = temp; %Gsr diagonal
    G(i+3,i) = temp; %Grs diagonal
end
% Calc Gsr and Grs off diagonal elements for rotor angle - 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle - TWOpi3);
G(1,6) = temp;
G(2,4) = temp;
G(3,5) = temp;
G(4,2) = temp;
G(5,3) = temp;
G(6,1) = temp;
%Calc Gsr & Grs off diagonal elements for theta + 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle + TWOpi3);
G(1,5) = temp;
G(2,6) = temp;
G(3,4) = temp;
G(4,3) = temp;
G(5,1) = temp;
G(6,2) = temp;

function R = create_resistance_matrix(MP)
% Create resistance matrix using Rs and Rr
R = eye(6);
Rs = R(1:3,:) * MP(6); %Enter Rs values into array
Rr = R(4:6,:)*MP(7); %Enter Rr values into array
R = [Rs;Rr]; %Form complete matrix

### 16.5.2 Induction motor model (d-q)

```matlab
function dS = induction_motor_03(t, S, flag, v_mot, MP)
% ODE Function to simulate induction motor performance
% Simplified Equivalent Circuit d-q model cf Arrilaga pg. 212
% Does not model saturation
%
% ############################################################################
% Rev | Comment
% ----+---------------------------------------------------------------------
% 00  | Initial version
%
% ############################################################################
%
% Use with ODE solver as follows:
% [T,Y] = solver('induction_motor_01', tspan , Y0,'' ,busdata, MP)
% tspan = [t0 tfinal]
% S = motor model state variables
% S = [ E'r; E'm; S; ]
% S(1,1) = E'r - Thevinin equivalent circuit voltage (real axis component)
% S(2,1) = E'm - Thevinin equivalent circuit voltage (imaginary axis component)
% S(3,1) = Slip
% flag - used to set ODE solver return values:
% '' = F(t,S) (empty flag)
% v_mot = [Vbus V_angle] where Vbus = rms l-l Bus voltage(kV)
% MP = motor model parameters in MKSA
% MP = [X', T'o, Xo, R1, Hm, L, LT, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = X': Transient reactance
% MP(2) = T'o: open circuit time constant
% MP(3) = Xo: open circuit reactance
% MP(4) = R1: Stator resistance
% MP(5) = Hm = inertia constant
% MP(6) = L = load constant
% MP(7) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(8) = Disturbance start time - not used
% MP(9) = Disturbance end time - not used
% MP(10) = Disturbance type - not used
% MP(11) = Disturbance parameter 1 - not used
% MP(12) = Disturbance parameter 2 - not used
% MP(13) = Motor base MVA
% MP(14) - MP(21) are not used for this model
%
if isempty(flag)
    %Return dS/dt = F(t,S)
    % Use variables Vr,Vm, wo to simplify code
```
temp = v_mot(1) / sqrt(3); %convert to phase voltage
Vr = temp*cos(v_mot(2));
Vm = temp*sin(v_mot(2));
wo = 100*pi; %omega_o
Ir = (R1*(Vr-E'r)+(Vr-E'm))/(R1^2+X''^2)
Ir = ((MP(4)*S(1,1))+((MP(1))/(VM-S(2,1))))/(MP(4)^2+MP(1)^2);
Im = (Vr-S(2,1)-(MP(1)*Ir))/MP(4);
% Electrical torque Te
Te = ((S(1,1)*Ir)+(S(2,1)*Im))/wo;
% Mechanical torque
if MP(7) == 1
    Tm = MP(6)*wo*(1-S(3,1)); %load proportional to speed (fan)
else
    Tm = MP(6)*wo*(1-S(3,1))^2; %Load prop. to speed^2 (pumps)
end
%dSl/dt = (Tm-Te)/2*Hm
dSl = (Tm-Te)/(2*MP(5));
dS = [dEr; dEm; dSl];
else
    error('Model requires initial values');
end

16.5.3 Motor model parameters

function [MP, MOTOR_BUS] = set_motor_parameters(motor_count)
%[MP, MOTOR_BUS] = set_motor_parameters() %Set up induction motor model parameters

% MP = motor model parameters
% All inductance and resistance values are in MKSA units
% MP = [Lsl, Lsm, Lsr, Lm, Rs, Rr H, LC, LT, P, Tf, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance
% MP(3) = Lsr = Stator/rotor mutual inductance - set according to model
% Vas gives Lsr = (2/3)Lsm = 2/3Lrm
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
% MP(6) = Rs = stator resistance
% MP(7) = Rr = rotor resistance
% MP(8) = H = inertia constant
% MP(9) = L = load constant
% MP(10) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(11) = number of pole pairs
% MP(12) = Torque due to friction and windage at rated speed.
% MP(13) = Rotor resistance variation factor Rr at standstill = Rr*(1+(factor*slip))
% MP(14) = Rotor reactance variation factor Xr at standstill = Xr*(1-
% (factor*slip))
% MP(15) = not used
% MP(16) = not used
% MP(17) = not used
% MP(18) = I0 = base current at which no saturation is assumed
% MP(19) = B0 = flux density corresponding to I0 - calculated from saturation curve
% MP(20) = Saturation current multiplication factor - scale Im to At/m
% MP(21) = Saturation scaling factor

% MOTOR_BUS = loadflow motor bus

%==================================================================
% Revision History
% 2005/06/26 - Used as basis for adding synchronous generator model
% 2005/08/02 - Added parameters for single-cage induction motor model
%===================================================================

MP = zeros(motor_count*2, 21);
MOTOR_BUS = zeros(motor_count,1);

%===================================================================
% Parameters for abc model

% Note: MOTOR_BUS is an array storing the connection bus numbers of the motors to be simulated. There is no value stored for the d-q model since this simply uses the abc model data

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49
%===================================================================

MOTOR_BUS(1) = 49; %Motor 1 bus number
MP(1,1) = 0.03592; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(1,2) = 0.8726; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(1,3) = MP(1,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
MP(1,4) = MP(1,2); %Lrm = rotor magnetising inductance
MP(1,5) = 0.05389; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(1,6) = 1.1895; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(1,7) = 0.6479; %Rr = rotor resistance (running resistance)
MP(1,8) = 5.5; %H = inertia constant
MP(1,9) = 0.018; %L = load constant approx 50% of 550kW load
MP(1,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(1,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(1,12) = 37.93; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed (Nm)
MP(1,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 3Rr
MP(1,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr
%Saturation - not used
MP(1,18) = 0; %I0 - base current
MP(1,19) = 0; %B0 = I0 flux density
MP(1,20) = 0; %current scale factor
MP(1,21) = 0; %saturation scaling factor ( 0 = no saturation)

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50
%===================================================================

MOTOR_BUS(2) = 50; %Motor 2 bus number

MP(2,1) = 0.0671; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(2,2) = 1.844; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(2,3) = MP(2,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
MP(2,4) = MP(2,2); %Lrm = rotor magnetising inductance
MP(2,5) = 0.1005; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(2,6) = 1.456; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(2,7) = 2.739; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(2,8) = 3.3; %H = inertia constant
MP(2,9) = 7e-3; %L = load constant 70% of load
MP(2,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(2,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(2,12) = 27; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed
MP(2,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 2.5Rr
MP(2,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr
%Saturation - not used
MP(2,18) = 0; %I0 - base current
MP(2,19) = 0; %B0 = I0 flux density
MP(2,20) = 0; %current scale factor
MP(2,21) = 0; %saturation scaling factor ( 0 = no saturation)

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 03 - 24PC104AM 300kW - bus 52
%===================================================================

MOTOR_BUS(3) = 52; %Motor 3 bus number

MP(3,1) = 0.0671; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(3,2) = 1.844; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(3,3) = MP(2,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
MP(3,4) = MP(2,2); %Lrm = rotor magnetising inductance
MP(3,5) = 0.1005; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(3,6) = 1.456; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(3,7) = 2.739; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(3,8) = 2.6; %6.3 H = inertia constant
MP(3,9) = 8e-3; %L = load constant 80% of load
MP(3,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(3,11) = 1; %pole pairs
MP(3,12) = 27; %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed
MP(3,13) = 2; %Rr standstill = 4Rr
MP(3,14) = 0.5; %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr
%Saturation - not used
MP(3,18) = 0; %I0 - base current
MP(3,19) = 0; %B0 = I0 flux density
MP(3,20) = 0; %current scale factor
MP(3,21) = 0; %saturation scaling factor ( 0 = no saturation)

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 04 - 24PC102AM 850kW - bus 51
%===================================================================

MOTOR_BUS(4) = 51; %Motor 4 bus number

MP(4,1) = 0.023393; %Lsl = Stator leakage inductance (=equiv. ckt param)
MP(4,2) = 0.7080; %Lsm = Stator magnetising inductance
MP(4,3) = MP(4,2); %Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance = 2/3Lsm = 2/3Lrm
MP(4,4) = MP(4,2); %Lrm = rotor magnetising inductance
MP(4,5) = 0.03509; %Lrl = rotor leakage inductance
MP(4,6) = 1.2555; %Rs = stator resistance
MP(4,7) = 1.133; %Rr = rotor resistance
MP(4,8) = 9; %H = inertia constant
MP(4,9) = 0.02064; %L = load constant 80% of load
MP(4,10) = 2; %LT = load type: 1= proportional to speed 2= proportional to speed^2
MP(4,11) = 1; %pole pairs
\[ MP(4,12) = 24; \text{ %Torque due to friction and Windage at rated speed (Nm)} \]
\[ MP(4,13) = 2; \text{ %Rr standstill = 3Rr} \]
\[ MP(4,14) = 0.5; \text{ %Xr standstill = 0.5*Xr} \]

%Saturation
\[ MP(4,18) = 0; \text{ %I0 - base current} \]
\[ MP(4,19) = 0; \text{ %B0 = I0 flux density} \]
\[ MP(4,20) = 0; \text{ % current scale factor} \]
\[ MP(4,21) = 0; \text{ % saturation scaling factor ( 0 = no saturation)} \]

%Parameters for simplified motor models

\% Parameters for simplified motor models
% MP = motor model parameters in MKSA
% MP = [X', T'o, Xo, R1, Hm, L, LT, tds, tde, dt, dp1, dp2]
% MP(1) = X': Transient reactance
% MP(2) = T'o: open circuit time constant
% MP(3) = Xo: open circuit reactance
% MP(4) = R1: Stator resistance
% MP(5) = Hm = inertia constant
% MP(6) = L = load constant
% MP(7) = LT = load type: 1=load proportional to speed
% 2=load proportional to speed^2
% MP(8) = bus voltage (kV)
% MP(9) = not used
% MP(10) = not used
% MP(11) = not used
% MP(12) = not used
% MP(13) = Motor base MVA
% MP(14) - MP(21) are not used for this model

%===================================================================

% MOTOR 01 - 24KC101AM 550kW - bus 49
%===================================================================
\[ R1 = 1.189; \]
\[ X1 = 6.7716; \]
\[ Xm = 274; \]
\[ X2 = 10.1574; \]
\[ R2 = 0.647; \]
\[ MP(5,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); \text{ %Transient reactance} \]
\[ MP(5,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); \text{ %open circuit time constant} \]
\[ MP(5,3) = X1+Xm; \text{ %open circuit reactance} \]
\[ MP(5,4) = R1; \text{ %Stator resistance} \]
\[ MP(5,5) = 125; \text{ %H, inertia constant} \]
\[ MP(5,6) = 1.1825e-3; \text{ %load constant 50% load} \]
\[ MP(5,7) = 2; \text{ %Load type} \]
\[ MP(5,8) = 6.6; \text{ %bus voltage (kv)} \]
\[ MP(5,13) = 0.55; \text{ %Sb(MVA) for motor} \]

%===================================================================

% MOTOR 02 - 24PC101AM 300kW - bus 50
%===================================================================
\[ R1 = 1.456; \]
\[ X1 = 12.64; \]
\[ Xm = 579; \]
\[ X2 = 18.96; \]
\[ R2 = 0.913; \]
\[ MP(6,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); \text{ %Transient reactance} \]
\[ MP(6,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); \text{ %open circuit time constant} \]
MP(6,3) = X1+Xm; %open circuit reactance
MP(6,4) = R1; %Stator resistance
MP(6,5) = 70; %H, inertia constant
MP(6,6) = 2.162e-3; %load constant 80% load
MP(6,7) = 2; %Load type
MP(6,8) = 6.6; %bus voltage (kv)
MP(6,13) = 0.3; %Sb(MVA) for motor

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 03 - 24PC104AM 300kW - bus 52
%===================================================================

R1 = 3.464;
X1 = 14.09;
Xm = 420.6;
X2 = 21.14;
R2 = 1.259;

MP(7,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(7,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); %open circuit time constant
MP(7,3) = X1+Xm; %open circuit reactance
MP(7,4) = R1; %Stator resistance
MP(7,5) = 70; %H, inertia constant
MP(7,6) = 2.162e-3; %load constant 80% load
MP(7,7) = 2; %Load type
MP(7,8) = 6.6; %bus voltage (kv)
MP(7,13) = 0.3; %Sb(MVA) for motor

%===================================================================
% MOTOR 04 - 24PC102AM 800kW - bus 51
%===================================================================

R1 = 1.255;
X1 = 4.409;
Xm = 222.4;
X2 = 6.614;
R2 = 0.377;

MP(8,1) = X1 + ((X2*Xm)/(X2+Xm)); %Transient reactance
MP(8,2) = (X2+Xm)/(100*pi*R2); %open circuit time constant
MP(8,3) = X1+Xm; %open circuit reactance
MP(8,4) = R1; %Stator resistance
MP(8,5) = 200; %H, inertia constant
MP(8,6) = 6.485e-3; %load constant 80% load
MP(8,7) = 2; %Load type
MP(8,8) = 6.6; %bus voltage (kv)
MP(8,13) = 0.8; %Sb(MVA) for motor

16.5.4 Motor model Test Subroutine

function [T,Y,Z] = test_motor_model(tstart, tstep, tstop, motor_num, mode)
%[t_final,Y,s_final] = test_motor_model(tstart, tstep, tstop, motor_num, mode)
%Test motor model independently of loadflow
%tstart = start time
%tstep = step size
%tstop = end time
%motor_num = motor number
%mode = discrete step (=0) or continuous(=1) solution
% discrete step = ode solver is stopped and started in same manner as 
% used in conjunction with loadflow 
% continuous = ode solver calculates solution over entire interval in one 
% step 
%
############################################################################
% Rev | Comment 
% ----+---------------------------------------------------------------------
% 00  | Initial version - only tested abc models with various parameters 
% 01  | Added d-q model and functions to run ode solver in stepped mode 
%     | or continuous mode. Removed plotting functions and moved to GUI  
%     | subroutines (19/05/07) 
%
############################################################################

global IM1 T Y 

v1 = [6600 0]; %Motor rms line voltage 
if motor_num < 5 
  %abc model 
  S0 = zeros(8,1); % Set state vector length to 8 
else 
  %d-q model 
  S0 = zeros(3,1); % Set state vector length to 3 
  S0(3,1) = 1; %Initial slip = 1 ie standstill 
end %if 
[MP, temp] = set_motor_parameters(4); %Set up motor parameter 
% temp = motor bus - not used here 

switch motor_num 
  case 1 
    IM1 = MP(1,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_01'; 
  case 2 
    IM1 = MP(2,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_01'; 
  case 3 
    IM1 = MP(3,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_01'; 
  case 4 
    IM1 = MP(4,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_01'; 
  case 5 %d-q models 
    IM1 = MP(5,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_03'; 
  case 6 
    IM1 = MP(6,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_03'; 
  case 7 
    IM1 = MP(7,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_03'; 
  case 8 
    IM1 = MP(8,:); 
    ode_model = 'induction_motor_03'; 
end 

%Set ODE options 
options = odeset('AbsTol', 1e-6, 'RelTol', 1e-4);
fprintf(1,DATESTR(NOW)); %Print start of ODE solution

switch mode
    case 1 %continuous solution
        tspan = [tstart:tstep:tstop];
        [T,Y] = ode113(ode_model, tspan, S0, options, v1, IM1);
    case 0 %stepped solution
        end_sim = 0;
        data_points = ceil((tstop - tstart)/tstep);
        T = zeros(data_points,1);
        if motor_num < 5
            Y = zeros(data_points,8); %abc model state vector
        else
            Y = zeros(data_points,3); %d-q model state vector
        end %if
        r = 1;
        t1 = tstart;
        while end_sim ~= 1
            t2 = t1 + tstep;
            tspan = [t1 t2];
            [t,y] = ode113(ode_model, tspan, S0, options, v1, IM1);
            S0 = y(end,:); %save final state to use as initial state for next step
            Y(r,:) = y(end,:);
            T(r) = t(end);
            r = r+1;
            t1 = t2;
            if t1 >= tstop
                end_sim = 1;
            end %if
        end %while
    end %switch

fprintf(1,'
');
fprintf(1,DATESTR(NOW)); %End of ODE solution
fprintf(1,'
');
if motor_num < 5
    %calculate data for abc model
    %Calculate torque
    TRQ = calc_torque;
    tp3 = (2*pi)/3;
    A = (T*100*pi) - (pi/6) + v1(2);
    %Calculate motor stator voltages
    vpk = v1(1)*sqrt(2/3);
    VA = vpk*cos(A);
    VB = vpk*cos(A-tp3);
    VC = vpk*cos(A+tp3);
    %Input Power
    PWR = ((VA.*Y(:,1))+(VB.*Y(:,2))+(VC.*Y(:,3)))/1e3; %kW
    VAR = -(VA.*(Y(:,2)-Y(:,3))+VB.*(Y(:,3)-Y(:,1))+VC.*(Y(:,1)-Y(:,2)))/(1e3*sqrt(3));
    ISTAT = sqrt((1/3)*(Y(:,1).^2+Y(:,2).^2+Y(:,3).^2)); %Stator rms current
else
    %calculate data for d-q model
    points = size(T,1);
    %Since bus voltage angle is assumed = 0 for these tests,
    %Vm = Vbus/sqrt3 * sin (bus angle) = 0
    %Voltage Vm = 0 and has been omitted from the
    %calculations which follow
    %Ir = ((R1(Vr-E'r)+X'*(Vm-E'm))/(R1^2+X'^2)
    Ir = ((IM1(4).*(-Y(:,2))))/(IM1(4)^2+IM1(1)^2);
%Im = (Vm-E'm-X'Ir)/R1
Im = (-Y(:,2)-(IM1(1)*Ir))/IM1(4);
TRQ = 3*((Y(:,1).*Ir)+(Y(:,2).*Im))/(100*pi);
It = complex(Ir,Im); %Stator current - rms
Vt = complex(Vr,0);
Sm = Vt*conj(It);
PWR = real(Sm)*0.003;%w
VAR = imag(Sm)*0.003;%VAR
ISTAT = abs(It);
end %if
Z = [TRQ PWR VAR ISTAT];

function TRQ = calc_torque()
%Calculate motor inst. torque

global IM1 T Y

points = size(T,1);
TRQ = zeros(points,1);
for index = 1:points
    MC = Y(index,1:6); %get currents
    r_angle = Y(index,7);
    G = calculate_G(r_angle, IM1);
    TRQ(index) = (IM1(11)/2)*MC*G*MC';
end

function G = calculate_G(rotor_angle, MP)
% G = calculate_rotational_inductance_matrix(rotor_angle, MP)
% rotor_angle = rotor electrical angle
% MP(1) = Lsl = Stator leakage inductance - not used here
% MP(2) = Lsm = Stator mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(3) = Lsrm = Stator/rotor mutual inductance
% MP(4) = Lrm = rotor mutual inductance - not used here
% MP(5) = Lrl = rotor leakage inductance - not used here

TWOpi3 = (2*pi)/3;
G = zeros(6); %Create empty array
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle);
for i = 1:3
    G(i,i+3) = temp; %Gsr diagonal
    G(i+3,i) = temp; %Grs diagonal
end
% Calc Gsr and Grs off diagonal elements for rotor angle - 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle - TWOpi3);
G(1,6) = temp;
G(2,4) = temp;
G(3,5) = temp;
G(4,2) = temp;
G(5,3) = temp;
G(6,1) = temp;
%Calc Gar & Grs off diagonal elements for theta + 120
temp = -MP(3) * sin(rotor_angle + TWOpi3);
G(1,5) = temp;
G(2,6) = temp;
G(3,4) = temp;
G(4,3) = temp;
G(5,1) = temp;
G(6,2) = temp;